



Scan to follow on
Telegram

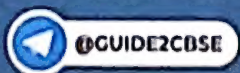
CB



@GUIDE2CBSE

Scan Here

For Regular
CBSE Updates and Free Sample Papers



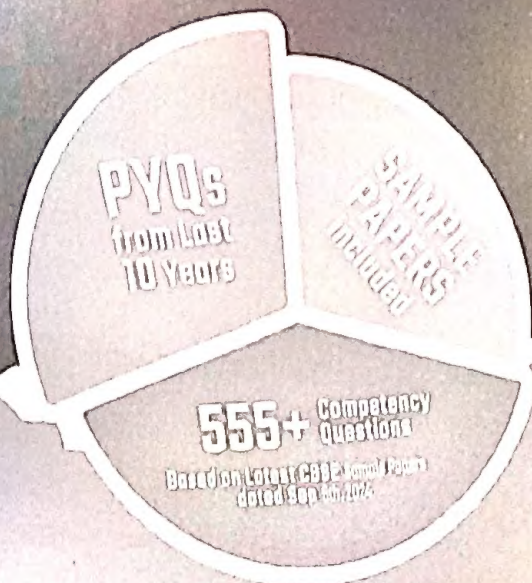
CLASS 10th
CBSE 2025



33 DAYSTM CHALLENGE

DAY 1 TO DAY 33 CHAPTERWISE
DAILY TARGETS

SOCIAL SCIENCE



“**100% Swaha**”

with **padhleakshay**

Based on CBSE Latest Sample Papers dated 05/06/24



Scanned with OKEN Scanner

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK?

**1****Step 1:**

Trust the book as you don't need to solve anything else than this.

Step 2:

Download our Android App 'PadhleAkshay' from the Google Playstore so that you can get access to all the notes for quick revision before solving the sums.

2**3****Step 3:**

Before starting with Day-1, have a look on the first page which gives an idea of typology of questions asked last year and the flowcharts page for brief intro to the chapter.

Step 4:

Follow it day-wise and try not to miss/skip any day in your journey.

4**5****Step 5:**

Swaha! You've solved 100% of important questions after these 33 Days. Now, just solve the given sample papers to get the grip of the latest pattern.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

- No part of this book may be reproduced or copied in any form or any means without the written permission of the publishers.
- The publishers have taken all possible precautions in publishing this book, yet if any mistake has crept in, the publishers shall not be responsible for the same.
- All disputes shall be subject to the jurisdiction of court at Delhi only

Published by:



C-8, Sector 6, Noida, Uttar Pradesh-201 301
Phone: +91-99100 55604, 78400 40400
E-mail: info@shivdas.in • www.shivdas.in
Trade contact: sales@shivdas.in

Printed at:

Yash Printographics
A-12, Ground Floor,
Sector-8, Noida-201301



CONTENTS

1. Power Sharing	(Day 1 - 2)	...	1
2. Development	(Day 3)	...	13
3. Federalism	(Day 4 - 5)	...	27
4. Resources and Development	(Day 6)	...	41
5. Gender, Religion and Caste	(Day 7 - 8)	...	53
6. Sectors of Indian Economy	(Day 9 - 10)	...	67
7. Globalisation and The Indian Economy	(Day 11)	...	83
8. Print Culture and The Modern World	(Day 12 - 13)	...	91
9. Minerals and Energy Resources	(Day 14 - 15)	...	107
10. The Making of a Global World	(Day 16)	...	121
INTERVAL	(Day 17)	...	129
11. The Rise of Nationalism in Europe	(Day 18 - 19)	...	131
12. Agriculture	(Day 20 - 21)	...	145
13. Outcomes of Democracy	(Day 22)	...	161
14. Manufacturing Industries	(Day 23 - 24)	...	173
15. Political Parties	(Day 25 - 26)	...	185
16. Nationalism in India	(Day 27 - 28)	...	199
17. Forest and Wildlife Resources	(Day 29)	...	215
18. Money and Credit	(Day 30 - 31)	...	225
19. Water Resources	(Day 32)	...	237
20. Lifelines of National Economy	(Day 33)	...	247
MAPS REVISION	(Day 33)	...	250
Sample Question Papers		(i)	
		###	

PREFACE

Padhleakshay has become a trusted source of belief for lakhs of students since the 2020 Boards Examinations after he provided the best possible notes and a set of all important questions designed by himself and his team to all the CBSE students via his YouTube channel **Padhle (@Padhleakshay)**.

This book stands out from all other books present in the market, **but Why?**

The reason is once again, the structure of this book, if we count the most necessary resources for CBSE Boards Exams on fingers, those would be Concise notes, Previous Years' Questions, Competency Based Questions and Sample Papers. All of these resources are packed into this book with the best possible structure of 33 Days so that your mind is very clear about taking one day at a time, and that too chapterwise, **but Why?**

The reason this book has been organised chapterwise is to make sure that you've covered all the topics with all possible typologies of questions from that particular chapter starting from Objectives, Assertion Reasons, Subjective questions and the Case based questions. Not just the questions but the answers make this book special, **but Why?**

Each and every question in this book has been designed by experts keeping in mind the latest CBSE pattern of Competency Based Questions and it's quite evident on every page with the 'COMPETENCY' label on such questions with the answers containing 'Explanation' and 'Free Advice' boxes wherever required to enhance your clarity. After all these efforts, the book has been reviewed by the 'Toppers Bench', making it the best product the market will ever witness.

Akshay has been working on this book for the last 4 months with his team. We would like to convey big thanks to all of them, especially **Ayan, Aditya Kumar, Kaunain Ahmad and Anurag Yadav**.

That said, we believe that there is always scope for doing things in a better manner and hence we invite you to provide us with your candid feedback and suggestions on how we can make this series even better.

###

1

Power Sharing



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	1 Question ($1 \times 1 = 1$ mark)
Subjective	Very Short Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 2 = 2$ marks)
	No Short Questions asked
	Long Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as **COMPETENCY**.

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



Belgium and Sri Lanka

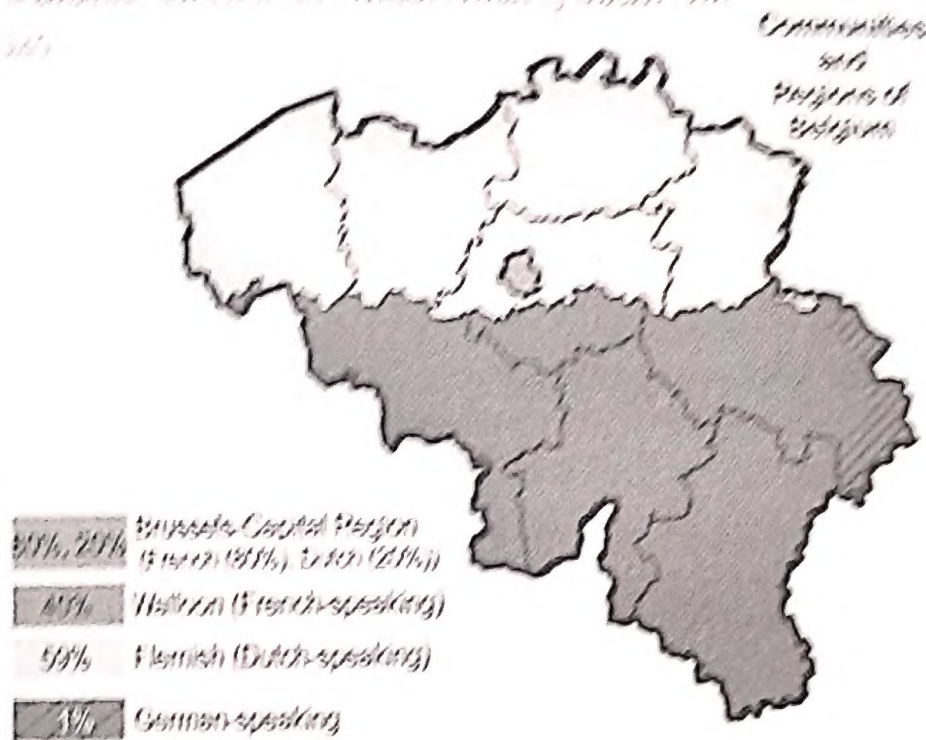
1. Ethnic composition of Belgium

Belgium is a bilingual country.

2. Ethnic composition of Sri Lanka

Sri Lanka is a multi-ethnic country.

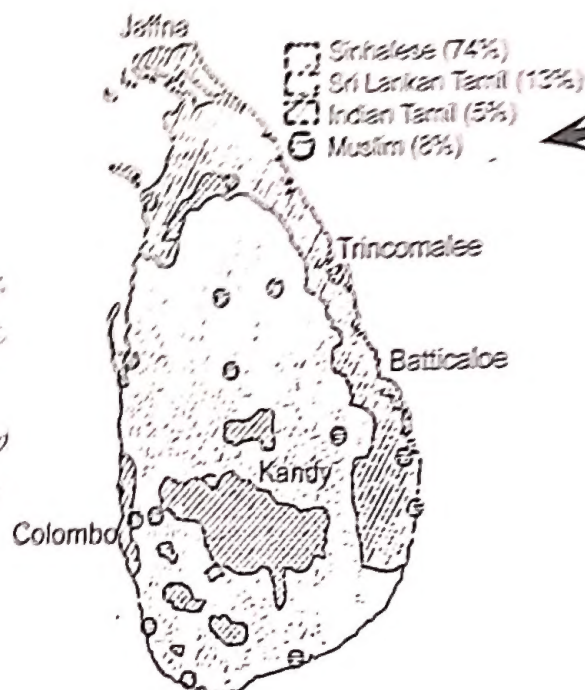
Map



POWER S

Majoritarianism in Sri Lanka

- Majoritarianism (The implications and consequences of the act of 1978 is most important)
- Civil war (questions revolve around the response of Sri Lankan Tamils)



Accommodation In Belgium

☐ Constitutional amendments

(The changes brought in the Belgium's constitution should be mugged up)

☐ Why power sharing is desirable?

(Learn the moral and prudential reasons behind power sharing)



HARING



Forms of Power sharing

- ☐ Among different organs and levels (Questions revolve around the term 'checks and balance' and difference between vertical and horizontal power sharing)
- ☐ Among different social groups & pressure groups (Getting a brief idea about 'community government' & 'coalition government' will let you score good)

OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 1)

Multiple Choice Questions

Q.1 Which of the following is NOT an element of the Belgian model of power sharing?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Some special laws require the support of majority of members from each linguistic group.
- (b) The central government has an equal number of Dutch and French ministers.
- (c) State governments of the two linguistic regions enjoy some powers of the central government.
- (d) Territories based on language were abolished and people were encouraged to live amongst each other.

Q.2 Which of the following is correct with respect to the ethnic composition of Belgium?

COMPETENCY

- (a) 55% of people live in the Flemish region and speak the Dutch language.
- (b) 30% of people living in the Wallonia region speak French.
- (c) 11% of Belgians speak German.
- (d) 1% of Belgians speak Russian.

Q.3 _____ religion is followed the most by Sinhala speaking people?

- (a) Hinduism (b) Islam
- (c) Buddhism (d) None of these

Q.4 The Constitution of Belgium was amended how many times between 1970 and 1993?

- (a) Two times (b) Three times
- (c) Five times (d) Four times

Q.5 The term 'Eland' represents.

- (a) Government (b) State
- (c) Country (d) Political party

Q.6 Learning from Belgium's experience, which of the following steps could have MOST LIKELY avoided a civil war in Sri Lanka that ended in 2009?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Making reservations in jobs for the Tamil speaking minority community.
- (b) Dividing the entire country on the basis of linguistic lines to appease the citizens.
- (c) Devising laws to accommodate the ethnic differences of citizens to ensure peace.
- (d) Conducting a thorough census to strictly segregate the Indian Tamils from the Sri Lankan Tamils.

Q.7 Which language was declared as the only official language of Sri Lanka by an Act passed in _____?

- (a) Tamil, 1956 (b) Sinhala, 1956
- (c) Hindi, 1954 (d) English, 1954

Q.8 Which of the following statements accurately distinguishes between Majoritarianism and Power sharing?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Majoritarianism emphasises the dominance of the majority community, while Power sharing emphasises the sharing of power among different groups.
- (b) Majoritarianism emphasises the need for consensus building, while Power sharing emphasises the exclusion of minority groups.
- (c) Majoritarianism emphasises the importance of accommodating minority interests, while Power sharing emphasises the need for majority rule.
- (d) Majoritarianism emphasises the need for peaceful resolution of conflicts, while Power sharing emphasises the use of force to impose the majority's will.

Q.9. Consider the following statements about power sharing arrangements in Belgium and Sri Lanka. [CBSE 2024]

1. In Belgium, the Dutch-speaking majority people tried to impose their domination on the minority French-speaking community.
2. In Sri Lanka, the policies of the government sought to ensure the dominance of the Sinhala-speaking majority.
3. The Tamils in Sri Lanka demanded a federal arrangement of power sharing to protect their culture, language and equality of opportunity in education and jobs.
4. The transformation of Belgium from unitary government to a federal one prevented a possible division of the country on linguistic lines.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2, 3 and 4 (b) 1, 2 and 3
- (c) 3 and 4 (d) 2, 3 and 4

Q.10. Proportionality is an important practice in power sharing which includes proportional of jobs, representation and allocation of participation by ethnic group leaders etc.

Which of the following is an example of proportionality?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Many political organisations demanded an independent Tamil state in Sri Lanka.
- (b) Roles & responsibilities are allotted to both the Central and the State government in India.
- (c) Around 24% of total seats in Lok Sabha are reserved for members belonging to SC-ST categories.
- (d) The minority French-speaking community (around 45%) is more rich and powerful than the majority Dutch-speaking community in Belgium.

Q.11. Consider the following statements on power sharing and select the answer using the codes given below:

COMPTENCY

- I. It is good for democracy.
- II. It creates harmony in different groups.
- III. It brings transparency in the governance.
- IV. It brings socio-political competition among parties.

- (a) I, II & III
- (b) II, III & IV
- (c) I, III & IV
- (d) I, II & IV

Q.12. In an Indian state, communities X and Y have been engaged in a long-standing conflict over issues of co-existence and resource sharing. The tensions have intensified, leading to a demand from both communities for self-administration.

COMPTENCY

What is the BEST resolution to this conflict?

- (a) Collapsing the present government due to its inefficiency in governing the state
- (b) Delaying the demands of self-administration and maintaining the current power structure
- (c) Imposing strict regulations to control the movements and interactions of both communities
- (d) Establishing a power-sharing arrangement where both communities have a role in decision-making

Q.13. Modern democracies maintain a check and balance system. Identify the correct option based on the horizontal power sharing arrangement.

- (a) Central government, state government and bodies.
- (b) Legislature, executive and judiciary.
- (c) Among different social groups.
- (d) Among different pressure groups.

Q.14. Match list I (forms of power sharing) with List II (forms of government) and select the correct answer using the codes given below in the lists: INCERT

List I	List II
1. Power shared among different organs of government	A. Community government
2. Power shared among governments at different levels	B. Separation of powers
3. Power shared by different social groups	C. Coalition government
4. Power shared by two or more political parties	D. Federal government

(a) 1-D, 2-A, 3-B, 4-C

(b) 1-B, 2-C, 3-D, 4-A

(c) 1-B, 2-D, 3-A, 4-C

(d) 1-C, 2-D, 3-A, 4-B

Q.15. Under which of the following is power shared in the 'community government' of Belgium?

- (a) Different social groups.
- (b) Different organs of government.
- (c) Central and State government.
- (d) State government and community.

Q.16. Which one of the following power-sharing arrangements is also called a system of 'checks and balances'?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Power sharing among different social groups.
- (b) Vertical division of power or power shared among different levels of government.
- (c) Horizontal division of power or power shared among different organs of the government.
- (d) Power sharing in the form of political parties, pressure groups and governments.

Q.17. Who elects the community government in Belgium?

- (a) People belonging to one language community no matter where they live.
- (b) By the leader of Belgium.
- (c) The citizens of the whole country.
- (d) The community leaders of Belgium.

Q.18. The given illustration indicates the problems of which form of power sharing?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Horizontal form
- (b) Vertical form

(c) Coalition form

(d) Both (b) & (c)

Q.19. What, according to the given cartoon is the relationship between democracy and concentration of power?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Power is concentrated in just few hands in a democracy.
- (b) Power is actually gripped by the top leaders in a democracy.
- (c) Power is distributed among two organisations in a democracy.
- (d) None of the above.

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: About 24% of the total seats in Lok Sabha are reserved for SC-ST categories.

Reason: To uphold democracy, power is shared with the people who get affected by the decisions taken. **COMPETENCY**

Q.2. Assertion: The ethnic composition of Brussels presented a special problem.

Reason: The Dutch-speaking people constituted a minority in the country, but a majority in the capital.

Q.3. Assertion: In 1956, an Act was passed to recognise Tamil as the only official language.

Reason: A new constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.

Q.4. Assertion: Power-sharing can only emerge in a democratic setup.

Reason: In an ideal democracy, political power is distributed among as many people as possible. **COMPETENCY**

Q.5. Assertion: Majority community is dominant in a few democratic states.

Reason: Dominance can undermine the unity of the country. **[CBSE 2021]**

Q.6. Assertion: There's a system of 'reserved constituencies' in assemblies and the parliament of our country.

Reason: This type of arrangement is meant to give space in the government and administration to diverse social groups. **COMPETENCY**

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

- | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (d) | 2. (a) | 3. (c) | 4. (d) |
| 5. (b) | 6. (a) | 7. (b) | 8. (a) |
| 9. (d) | 10. (c) | 11. (a) | 12. (d) |
| 13. (b) | 14. (c) | 15. (a) | 16. (c) |
| 17. (a) | 18. (c) | 19. (b) | |

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (c) A is true but R is false.

EXPLANATION: Reservations have historically been regarded as an effective way to ensure that the marginalized, who get most affected or excluded from state decisions, are provided a platform and opportunity to demand rightful attention and consideration. This is the core of the democratic ideal.

2. (c) A is true but R is false.

EXPLANATION: Dutch-speakers were minorities in capital, being a majority in the country.

3. (d) A is false but R is true.

4. (d) A is false but R is true.

5. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

6. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

Q.1. Read the following headline in a newspaper. **COMPETENCY**

A government in a conflict-ridden country offered a power-sharing agreement to a militant group as part of a negotiation to cease hostilities.

Which type of reasoning for power-sharing is demonstrated here?

Ans. Prudential reason.

Q.2. What is the ethnic composition of Sri Lanka? **[CBSE 2018]**

Ans. The ethnic composition of Sri Lanka is described below:

- (i) Sinhala-speakers (74 per cent) and the Tamil-speakers (18 per cent).
- (ii) Tamil natives of the country are called 'Sri Lankan Tamils' (13 per cent) and the others who came from India during colonial period are called 'Indian Tamils'.

Q.3 How is the ethnic composition of Belgium very complex? Explain.

COMPREHEND

Ans. The ethnic composition of Belgium can be described as follows:

- (i) Of the country's total population, 50 per cent live in the Flemish region and speak the Dutch language whereas another 40 per cent live in the Wallonia region and speak French. Only 1% of the total population speaks German.
- (ii) In the capital city of Brussels, 80 per cent of people speak French while 20 per cent are Dutch-speaking which is the opposite of what linguistic composition we get in the country.

FREE ADVICE: For reminder 40 WF speak French, 20 WF Wallonia French and 80 WF 20 in Dutch French, 80 Brussels French.

Q.4 How and when was Sinhala recognised as the official language of Sri Lanka?

[CBSE 2016]

- Ans. (i) The Sri Lankan government passed an act in 1956, known as the Official Language Act No. 33 of 1956.
- (ii) This replaced the English language with the language of the Sinhala, as the official language.

Q.5 Define the terms 'Ethnic' and 'civil war'.

Ans. Both the terms are defined as follows:

- (i) Ethnic refers to a social division based on shared culture. People belonging to the same ethnic group believe in their common descent because of similarities of physical type or of culture or both. They need not always have the same religion or nationality.
- (ii) Civil war refers to a violent conflict between opposing groups within a country that becomes so intense that it appears like a war.

Ans. Power sharing is desirable because it helps in reducing the possibility of conflicts between the social groups and ensures political stability in a country.

Q.7. Why is there a need to give space to diverse social groups in the administration of a democratic country? Give any one reason.

Ans. This offers equal participation to different social classes, which would otherwise be alienated in the administration of a democratic country.

Q.8. How is community government elected in Belgium?

Ans. In Belgium, the community government is elected by people belonging to a particular language-speaking community, no matter where they live. For example, Dutch language speaking people will elect Dutch-speaking individual as representatives of their community and same for French community too.

(DAY 2)

Short Answer Questions

Q.1. Describe the elements of the Belgian model for accommodating diversities.

Ans. Belgium amended its constitution four times between 1970 and 1993 and involves the following as major elements of the Belgian model:

- Constitution prescribes that the number of Dutch and French-speaking ministers shall be equal in the Central Government so that no single community can take decisions unilaterally.
- The State Governments are not subordinate to the Central Government.
- Brussels, the capital, has a separate government where both the communities have equal

representation. A third kind of government, 'Community Government, is elected by people belonging to the particular language community.

MNEMONIC: Ministers Sudhurenge Brussels; where M – Ministers, S – not Subordinate, B – Separate Brussels government.

Q.2. Explain three measures taken by Sri Lanka, according to an act passed in 1956. [CBSE 2012]

Ans. Three measures taken by Sri Lanka, according to an act passed in 1956 are stated as follows:

- This recognised Sinhala as the only official language thus disregarding Tamil.
- The governments followed preferential politics that favoured Sinhala applicants for university positions and government jobs.
- The act declared that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.

MNEMONIC: Sri Lanka Bigad Gayi, S – Sinhala Language, B – Buddhism, G – Government jobs.

Q.3. How did the Sri Lankan Tamils express their discontent after the majoritarian measures were adopted by the Sri Lankan government in 1956?

[CBSE 2012]

Ans. The Sri Lankan Tamils expressed their discontent in the following manner which consequently led to civil war in their country:

- Sri Lankan Tamils launched parties and struggles for the recognition of Tamil as an official language.
- They demanded equal autonomy and equality of opportunity in securing jobs and education.
- Several political organisations were formed demanding an independent Tamil Eelam (State).

Q.4. Mention any three prudential and moral reasons for power sharing respectively.

COMPETENCE

Ans. Power sharing has evident reasons of both the kinds as follows:

I. Prudential reasons:

- It helps to reduce the possibility of conflict between social groups.
- It is a good way to ensure the stability of political order as social conflict often leads to violence and political instability.
- Imposing the will of majority community over others may look like an attractive option in the short run but in the long run it undermines the unity of the nation.

II. Moral reasons:

- Power sharing is the very spirit of democracy.
- A democratic rule involves sharing power with those affected by its exercise and who have to live with its effect.
- People have a right to be consulted on how they are to be governed.

Q.5. Why is horizontal distribution of power often referred to as a system of checks and balances? [CBSE 2017]

Ans. Horizontal distribution of power often referred to as a system of checks and balances because of following reasons:

- It allows different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers.
- It ensures that none of the organs can exercise unlimited power.
- Each organ checks the other as each works exclusively, but connects together for consequent actions.

Q.6. Which three demands of the Sri Lankan Tamils if accepted and met, could have settled the ethnic conflict in 'Sri Lanka'.

Ans. *Demands of the Sri Lankan Tamil which could have been accepted:*

- (i) In Sri Lanka governments followed preferential policies that favoured Sinhala applicants for university and government jobs. So, Sri Lankan Tamils demanded equality of opportunity in securing education and jobs.
- (ii) In Sri Lanka in 1956 an Act was passed to recognise *Sinhala* as the only official language. So Sri Lankan Tamils launched parties for the recognition of *Tamil* as an official language.
- (iii) The Sri Lankan Tamils demanded for more autonomy in the provinces populated by the Tamils.

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. Compare the different measures adopted by Sri Lanka and Belgium and explain why one succeeded and the other didn't in keeping the different communities in Harmony. [CBSE 2024]

Ans. *Following are the different measures that explain why Belgium succeeded whereas Sri Lanka failed in maintaining harmony:*

- (i) Belgium amended its constitution four times between 1970 and 1993 to work out a solution, instead Sri Lanka followed majoritarianism to establish Sinhala supremacy.
- (ii) The Belgium amendments passed looked at equal rights of both the communities whereas Sri Lanka passed an act in 1956 that recognised Sinhala as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil.
- (iii) The new constitution allowed Dutch and French communities to have equal representation in the Central government; Sri Lankan policies favoured Sinhala applicants for university positions and government jobs.

(iv) In Belgium, many of the powers of the central government had been given to the state governments, whereas Sri Lanka didn't practise any kind of decentralisation.

(v) Belgium allowed a new form of local government called community government's that looked at local level issues of a particular community, whereas Sri Lanka stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.

Q.2. 'Sharing of powers makes a country more powerful and united'. Justify the statement. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. *The given statement is clearly justified with the points mentioned here:*

- (i) Power sharing ensures maximum participation by upholding the concept of people's rule.
- (ii) Power sharing ensures that all people have a stake in government.
- (iii) It always brings better outcomes in democracy.
- (iv) It ensures the political stability in democracy by accommodating diverse groups.
- (v) It helps to reduce the possibility of conflict between social groups.

Q.3. "In modern democracies, power sharing arrangements can take many forms." Explain the statement. [CBSE 2023]

Ans. *The different forms of power-sharing in modern democracies are:*

- (i) **Horizontal Division of Power:** It is the sharing of power among the different organs of government. In this type of power-sharing arrangement, different organs of government, placed at the same level, exercised different powers. Such a separation ensures that none of the organs can exercise unlimited power, thereby putting a check on each other.

For example, power sharing by the executive, the Legislature and the Judiciary.

(ii) **Vertical Division of Power:** It is a system of power sharing among governments at different levels. The Constitution lays down the powers of different levels of government. *For example, a general government for the entire country and governments at provincial or regional levels. In India, we refer to it as the Central Government, State Governments, Municipality, Gram Panchayat etc.*

(iii) **Division of Power among different Social Groups:** Power can also be shared among different groups which differ socially like different religious and linguistic groups. Such an arrangement is used to give minority communities a fair share in power, who otherwise would feel alienated from the government.

For Example, The system of reserved constituencies in India and the community government of Belgium.

(iv) **Division of Power among Pressure Groups and Movements:** Pressure groups are formed when people with similar opinions get together for similar objectives. It is the association of individuals or organisations that seek to influence government policy. *For Example, ABVP (Akhil Bharatiya Vidyarthi Parishad) and FICCI (Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce & Industry).*

(v) **Division of power among political parties:** A coalition government is formed by the collaboration of at least two political parties or groups to form a government. The usual reason for such an arrangement is that no single party has achieved an absolute majority after an election.

For Example, The BJP-led coalition in 1998, the NDA in 1999, the UPA in 2004 and 2009 are some of the best examples of coalition governments.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

Belgium is a small country in Europe, smaller in area than the state of Haryana. It has borders with France, the Netherlands, Germany and Luxembourg. It has a population of a little over one crore, about half the population of Haryana. The ETHNIC composition of this small country is very complex. Of the country's total population, 59 per cent lives in the Flemish region and speaks Dutch language. Another 40 per cent people live in the Wallonia region and speak French. Remaining one per cent of the Belgians speak German.

In the capital city Brussels, 80 per cent people speak French while 20 per cent are Dutch-speaking. The minority French-

speaking community was relatively rich and powerful. This was resented by the Dutch-speaking community who got the benefit of economic development and education much later. This led to tensions between the Dutch-speaking and French-speaking communities during the 1950s and 1960s. The tension between the two communities was more acute in Brussels. Brussels presented a special problem: the Dutch-speaking people constituted a majority in the country, but a minority in the capital.

(i) Write the comparison illustrated between Haryana and Belgium.

COMPETENCY

(ii) Which community was relatively rich and powerful in Belgium?

- (iii) 'The Dutch-speaking people constituted a majority in the country, but a minority in the capital.' Substantiate this statement in 40 words.

COMPETENCY

- Ans. (i) Haryana is greater than Belgium in terms of area as well as double of its total population.
- (ii) The minority French-speaking community was relatively rich and powerful in Belgium.
- (iii) Belgium as a country includes 59% of the Flemish region speaking Dutch, 40% of people living in Wallonia and speaking French, and 1% of the population speaking German with majority Dutch-speakers whereas in the capital of Belgium, Around 80 per cent of people speak French whereas the remaining 20 per cent speak Dutch establishing the minority French speakers in the country as majority in the capital.

FREE ADVICE: Statement based questions me agar kuch samjh nahi aaye toh jis bhi keyword ke bare me jo information aati ho use hi arranged format (i.e., points) me likh do.

2. Read the passage, given below and answer the questions that follow.

Power sharing arrangements can also be seen in the way political parties, pressure groups and movements control or influence those in power. In a democracy, the citizens must have freedom to choose among various contenders for power. In contemporary democracies, this takes the form of competition among different parties. Such competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand. In the long run, power is shared among different political parties that represent different ideologies and social groups. Sometimes this kind of sharing can be direct, when two or more parties form an alliance to contest elections.

If their alliance is elected, they form a coalition government and thus share power. In a democracy, we find interest groups such those of traders, business men, as industrialists, farmers and industrial workers. They also will have share in governmental power, either through participation in governmental committees or bringing influence on the decision-making process.

- (i) 'Power sharing is an essential component of democracy. Give one example to prove the statement.

- (ii) How is alliance building an example of power sharing?

COMPETENCY

- (iii) How Political parties, pressure groups and movements help in controlling or influencing those who are in power?

COMPETENCY

- Ans. (i) It helps in reducing the possibility of conflict between different social groups, the case of Belgium is a perfect example to prove the statement.
- (ii) It is so because alliance building involves coming together of two or more political parties to contest elections to form a government and henceforth share power together.
- (iii) Political parties, pressure groups, and movements ensure that power is not dominated by a particular group and hence promote pluralism and diversity in a democratic system. By allowing for the representation of different interests and perspectives. This ensures that power is shared among different groups, and decisions are made based on the interests of all citizens, not just a particular group.

(DAY 2 SWAHA)

2

Development



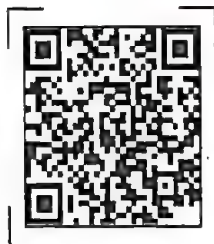
What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	3 Questions ($3 \times 1 = 3$ marks)
Subjective	Very Short Question —
	Short Question 1 Question ($1 \times 3 = 3$ marks)
	Long Question 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



Development

- ❑ **Different people; different goals**
(Most important as questions can be asked to identify different development goals)
- ❑ **Income and other goals**
(3 markers arise frequently from this sub-topic)
- ❑ **National Development**
(Only the conflict between national and individual development is asked)

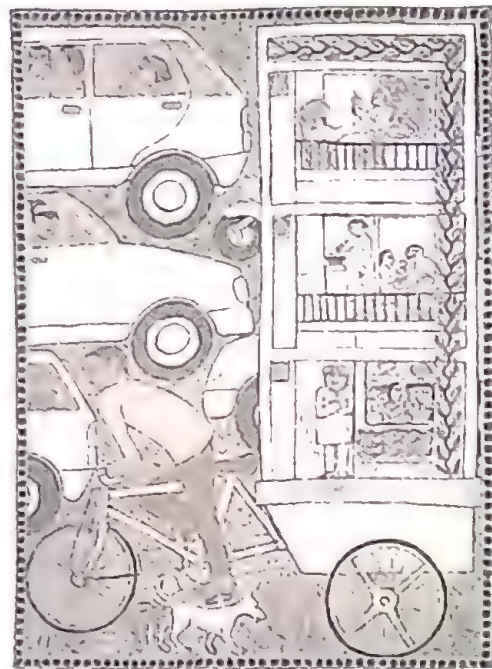
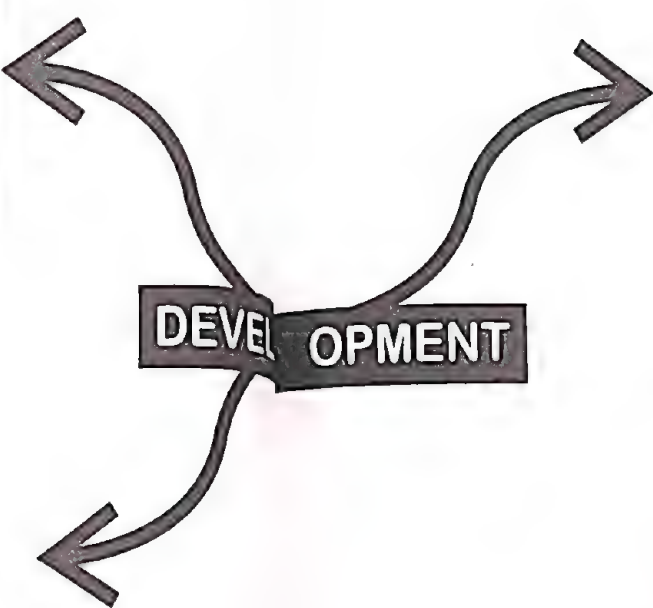


TABLE 1.3 PER CAPITA INCOME OF SELECT STATES

State	Per Capita Income for 2018-19 (in ₹)
Haryana	2,36,147
Kerala	2,94,105
Bihar	40,982

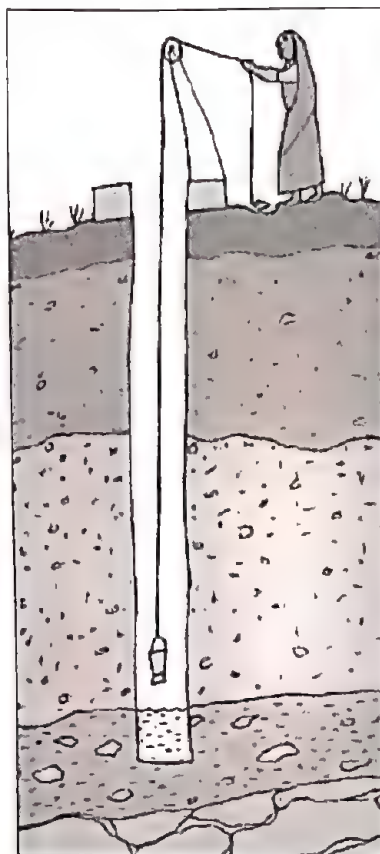
Comparison between different Countries and States

- ❑ **Income and other criteria** (Table based questions come very often & one aware of terms like PCI, GER and HDI)
- ❑ **Public facilities** (Government's responsibility for citizens is questioned)



Sustainability of Development

- ❑ **Sustainable development** (Definition and the need is questionable)
- ❑ **Environment issues** (Gandhiji's statement and conservative measures is asked very often)



OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 3)

Multiple Choice Questions

Q.1. Which one of the following is a developmental goal of the factory workers? [CBSE 2023]

- (a) Better wages
- (b) Better technology
- (c) More hours of work
- (d) More labour work

Q.2. Which of the following is development goal for a landless farmer?

COMPETENCY

- (a) More days of work and better wages.
- (b) Assured a high family income through higher support prices for their crops.
- (c) He gets as much freedom as her brother.
- (d) He is able to pursue her studies abroad.

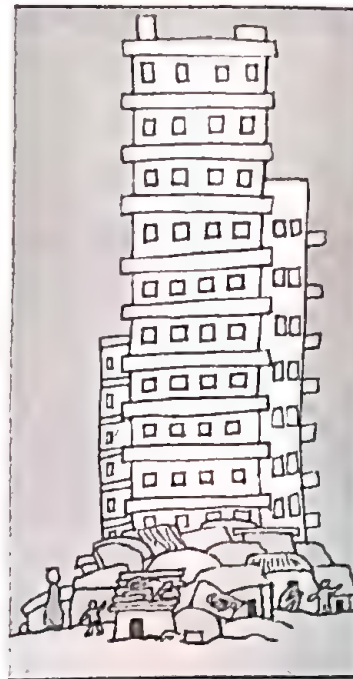
Q.3. Development of a country can generally be determined by. [NCERT]

- (a) its per capita income
- (b) its average literacy level
- (c) health status of its people
- (d) all the above

Q.4. Under the sustainable development goals, social equality with regards to access to resources is one of the most pressing challenges. Accordingly, which of the following crises is related to the statement above? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Damage to infrastructure due to floods.
- (b) Scarcity of clean water for consumption.
- (c) Damage to crops caused by heavy rains.
- (d) Combating water-borne diseases in rural India.

Q.5. Look at the image given below.



Which of the following goals of development should be prioritised in this region? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Reducing income disparities
- (b) Combating climate change
- (c) Ending gender violence
- (d) Ensuring caste equality

Q.6. Read the following statements about Human Development and choose the correct option: [CBSE 2023]

- I. It is the composite Index prepared by United Nations Development Programme (UNDP).
- II. Parameters to measure it are Longevity, Literacy and Per Capita Income.
- III. Countries are ranked according to Developed and Low Developing countries.
- IV. World Bank also prepares report of Human Development on the basis of Quality of Life.

- (a) I and II
- (b) II and III
- (c) I and III
- (d) II and IV

Q.7. Assume there are four families in a locality. If the income of each family is ₹6,000, ₹4,000, ₹7,000 and ₹3,000, then find out the average income of the locality from the following options:

[CBSE 2023]

- (a) ₹5,000 (b) ₹3,000
(c) ₹2,000 (d) ₹6,000

Q.8. Read the following data and answer the Question that follows: **COMPETENCY**

Some comparative Data on Haryana, Kerala & Bihar

State	Infant Mortality Rate (per thousand persons)	Literacy Rate%	Net Attendance Ratio (per 100 persons)
Haryana	30	82	61
Kerala	7	94	82
Bihar	32	62	43

How much is the Net Absence Ratio of Haryana? Choose the appropriate option from the following:

- (a) 39 (b) 27
(c) 38 (d) 18

Q.9. Which of the following measures the proportion of literate population in the seven and above age group?

- (a) Net Attendance Ratio
(b) Enrollment Rate
(c) Literacy Rate
(d) Drop out Ratio

Q.10. Identify the reason behind Rita, an MNC worker choosing country A.

COMPETENCY

Table for Comparison of Three Countries

Countries	Monthly Income of citizens in 2007 (in ₹)				
	I	II	III	IV	V
Country A	9500	10500	9800	10000	10200
Country B	500	50	500	500	48000
Country C	5000	1000	15000	4000	25000

- (a) Most of its citizens are rich and stable.
(b) Has most equitable distribution of income.
(c) National income of its citizens is higher.
(d) Average income of its citizens is lower.

Q.11. Study the table given below.

[CBSE 2024]

Person A	2500
Person B	4600
Person C	5000
Person D	X
Average Income	4000

Find X, the income of Person D.

- (a) 3000 (b) 4000
(c) 3900 (d) 4100

Q.12. Suppose there are four families in your locality, the average per capita income of whom is 10,000. If the income of three families is 6,000, 8,000 and 14,000 respectively, what would be the income of the fourth family? [CBSE 2021]

- (a) 5,000 (b) 10,000
(c) 12,000 (d) 15,000

Q.13. Which of the following gives the CORRECT explanation of Gross Domestic Product? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) The value of final goods and services is added for secondary and tertiary sectors for one year.
(b) The value of every good and service is added up to for all the three sectors for one year.
(c) The value of final goods and services is added up for all the three sectors for one year.
(d) The value of goods is added for the primary sector for one year.

Q.14. As of 2020, India is the 6th largest economy in the world, but is ranked low in per capita income.

What can be the reason for this?

- (a) low foreign investments
(b) low GDP growth rate
(c) high mortality rate
(d) high poverty

Q.15. Absenteeism is one of the most basic indicators of to what extent the educational needs of students are met by schools. If the students are turning their back on the education they are provided, it means that we need to ask ourselves, "Is something happening in

our schools and classrooms that distract students from education?"

COMPETENCY

The researchers are **MOST LIKELY** referring to the factors that affect ____.

- (a) average income
- (b) net attendance ratio
- (c) public distribution system
- (d) net state domestic product

Q.16. Which one of the following organisations prepares the World Development Report? [CBSE 2023]

- (a) World Bank
- (b) International Monetary Fund
- (c) World Health Organisation
- (d) International Labour Organisation

Q.17. Which of the following countries has better rank in Human Development Index?

- (a) Afghanistan
- (b) Myanmar
- (c) India
- (d) Nepal

Q.18. Identify the country that **MOST PROBABLY** has a well-developed healthcare system but lesser average education than India. **COMPETENCY**

Country	Gross National Income (GNI) per capita (2011 PPP \$)	Life Expectancy at birth (2017)	Mean Years of Schooling of People aged 25 and above (2017)	HDI Rank in the world (2018)
Sri Lanka	11,326	75.5	10.9	76
India	6,353	68.8	6.4	130
Myanmar	5,567	66.7	4.9	148
Pakistan	5,331	66.6	5.2	150
Nepal	2,471	70.6	4.9	149
Bangladesh	3,677	72.8	5.8	136

- (a) Sri Lanka
- (b) Myanmar
- (c) Pakistan
- (d) Nepal

Q.19. Read the given data and find out children of which state has attained maximum elementary school education?

COMPETENCY

States	Per Capita Income For 2018-19 (in ₹)	Infant Mortality Rate per 1,000 live births (2018)	Literacy Rate % 2017-18	Net Attendance Ratio (per 100 persons) secondary state (age 14 & 15 years) 2017-18
Haryana	2,36,147	30	82	61
Kerala	2,04,105	7	94	83
Bihar	40,982	32	62	43

- (a) Haryana
- (b) Bihar
- (c) Kerala
- (d) None of the above

Q.20. Vijay is undernourished as his weight is 45 kgs and his height is 1.78 meters. Find out his Body Mass Index (BMI) from the following options.

- (a) 14.2
- (b) 13.5
- (c) 14.7
- (d) 15.2

Q.21. Which one of the following best describes Human Development Index (HDI)? [CBSE 2024]

- (a) Improvement in science, information and technology.
- (b) Improvement in health, education and income.
- (c) Improvement in information and communication.
- (d) Improvement in investment, finance and technology.

Q.22. Which of the following statement defines Sustainable Development?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Sustainable use of natural resources without considering the need of the future generation.
- (b) Present generation fulfills its needs while considering the needs of the future generation as well.
- (c) It means utilisation of natural resources by the past, present and forthcoming future generation.
- (d) To meets the needs of the future generations even if the needs of the present generation go unmet.

Q.23. "Consequences of environmental degradation do not respect national or state boundaries." Which of the following is the essence of this statement?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Economic development
- (b) Human Development
- (c) Sustainable Development
- (d) National Development

Q.24. What Jawaharlal Nehru thought of as temples of the independent India, i.e., the dams, have already displaced 11 million Indians. What is this an example of?

COMPETENCY

- (a) conflicting developmental goals
- (b) development of public facilities
- (c) sustainable development
- (d) human development

Q.25. Read the given data and find out which country has most equitable distribution of income. [CBSE 2024]

Countries	Monthly Income of Citizens in four countries in 2018					
	Citizen I	Citizen II	Citizen III	Citizen IV	Citizen V	Average
Country A	10500	11200	10800	11000	10700	10,840
Country B	10500	1120	10800	11000	10700	10,840
Country C	550	10500	400	7500	2000	4,190
Country D	800	4800	700	5000	750	2,410

- (a) Country A
- (b) Country B
- (c) Country C
- (d) Country D

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. **Assertion:** Farmer wishes for good MSP meanwhile a student wishes for better schooling facilities.

Reason: Different persons can have different developmental goals.

Q.2. **Assertion:** Sometimes one's development goals become destructive for others

Reason: Sometimes one's development goals become constructive for others.

COMPETENCY

Q.3. **Assertion:** Different people have different development goals.

Reason: People want freedom, equality, security and respect.

COMPETENCY

Q.4. **Assertion:** Net attendance ratio is the proportion of literate population in the age group of 7 and above.

Reason: Net attendance ratio is the proportion of number of children of age group 6-10 attending school to total number children in that age group.

Q.5. **Assertion:** Per capita income is a better measure than GDP to calculate country's development.

COMPETENCY

Reason: Per capita income is national income divided by population size.

Q.6. **Assertion:** Human Development mentions how much socio-economic development has happened in a country.

Reason: Comparison of national income of two countries explains Human Development Index.

Q.7. **Assertion:** Maharashtra has more income than the average person in Kerala but lags behind in some crucial areas like Infant mortality rate.

Reason: Money in your pocket cannot buy all the goods and services that you may need to live well. **COMPETENCY**

Q.8. Assertion: We need to have a sustainable development plan.

Reason: Resources will get exhausted after years of use.

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (a) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (b)

5. (a) 6. (a)

7. (a) ₹5,000

EXPLANATION: Remember the formula 'Average income = Total income of the area/ total population of that area'.

8. (a)

9. (c) Literacy Rate

EXPLANATION: The total number of children in the age group of 6-10 attending school as a percentage of total number of children in the same age group is Net attendance ratio.

10. (b)

11. (c) 3900

EXPLANATION: The average income is calculated by adding up the income of all four people, and dividing the sum by 4. Here, we know the average income to be 4,000. Hence for finding person D's income, by substituting values into the formula,

$$[\text{₹}16,000 - (\text{₹}2,500 + \text{₹}4,600 + \text{₹}5,000)] = \text{₹}3,900$$

12. (c) 13. (c)

14. (d) 15. (b)

16. (a) 17. (c)

18. (d) 19. (c)

20. (a) 14.2

EXPLANATION: BMI formula is weight in kilograms divided by height in meters squared.

21. (b) Improvement in health, education and income

EXPLANATION: Life expectancy, Gross Enrollment ratio and PCI are the three components of HDI.

22. (b) 23. (c) 24. (a) 25. (a)

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

2. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

3. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

4. (d) A is false but R is true.

Explanation: The statement of assertion is the definition of literacy rate.

5. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

6. (c) A is true but R is false.

7. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

8. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

Q.1. "Different persons can have different developmental goals." Support the statement with an example.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Different persons have different notions of development because life situations of persons are different.

For Example, Construction of dams lead to generation of hydroelectricity, but the same displaces the locals residing there.

Q.2. Suggest one way to create employment in semi-rural areas. [CBSE 2020]

Ans. Scaling the manufacturing sector and promotion small scale industries are the best ways to create employment in semi-rural areas.

Q.3. How can two people have different developmental goals? [CBSE 2018]

Ans. Different people have different developmental goals because people live in different circumstances with different needs and hopes of betterment.

Q.4. Define the term Per Capita income.

[CBSE 2020]

Ans. Per Capita Income or average income is the total income of a country divided by its total population.

Q.5. Define the following terms:

(i) IMR and (ii) Gross Enrollment ratio.

Ans. (i) Infant Mortality Rate (IMR) is the number of children that die before the age of 1 year as a proportion of 1000 live children born in that particular year.

(ii) Gross Enrollment Ratio (GER) is the ratio of the number of people enrolled in higher education to the total population in the age group of 18-23.

FREE ADVICE: Remember definitions of all such terms like GDP, BMI, HDI, Net attendance ratio and more.

Q.6. Name the report published by UNDP which compares countries based on the educational levels people, their health status and per capita income. [CBSE 2013]

Ans. Human Development is the report published by UNDP.

Short Answer Questions

Q.1. Why are some countries referred to as 'developed countries'? [COMPETENCY]

Ans. We refer some countries as 'developed' because of the following reasons:

- (i) Countries with per capita income of US \$ 49,300 per annum and above in 2019, are called rich or developed countries.
- (ii) These countries have a high literacy rate, per capita income and standard of living.
- (iii) These countries have lower income inequalities, poverty and unemployment.

Q.2. What are common developmental goals? Give any two suitable examples of common developmental goals.

[CBSE 2015]

- Ans.**
- (i) There are some requirements which are common to all and is referred to as 'common developmental goals'.
 - (ii) The developmental goals that people have are not only about better income but also about other important things in life such as social equality, freedom, peace, pollution-free environment, improved health and literacy levels, awareness and control on population.

Q.3. Explain the three components of Human Development Index. [CBSE 2019]

Ans. UNDP (United Nations Development Programme) publishes Human Development Index report on the basis of these three components:

- (i) **Life expectancy:** The maximum age that a person is expected to live.
- (ii) **Gross enrollment ratio:** Enrollment ratio for students in primary, secondary and higher secondary education.
- (iii) **Average income or PCI:** Total income of a country divided by the total population.

Q.4. 'Sri Lanka has better HDI ranking than India as per 2004.' Evaluate the given statement. [COMPETENCY]

Ans. Following factors make the given statement evidently true:

- (i) **Life expectancy at birth:** The life expectancy at birth for Sri Lanka was 74, higher than that of India at 64.
- (ii) **Per capita income:** The per capita income of Sri Lanka in US dollars was 4,390 US dollars while that of India was 3,139 US dollars.
- (iii) **Gross enrollment ratio for three levels:** Sri Lanka had Gross Enrollment ratio of 69 while that of India was 60.

Q.5. How is the criterion used by the UNDP different from the World Bank for measuring the development pass of a country? Explain. [CBSE 2024]

Ans. *The criterion used by the UNDP for measuring development is different from the one used by the World Bank in the following ways:*

	UNDP	World Bank
(i)	Human development report published by UNDP measures development on the parameters of educational level of the people, their health status and per capita income.	World Bank measures the same only on the basis of per capita income.
(ii)	UNDP ranks the countries on the basis of development.	World Bank classifies them into three categories-rich countries, middle income countries and poor countries.
(iii)	UNDP has a broader framework to measure development	World Bank has a narrow framework to measure the same

Q.6. "Average income is useful for comparison but it may hide disparities." Support the statement with suitable arguments. COMPETENCY

Ans. *The statement is true as per the following arguments:*

- (i) Since countries have different populations, comparing total income does not tell what an average person is likely to earn. Hence, we use average income which is total income of the country divided by total population.
- (ii) The defect of average as a measure is that it does not show the distribution (dispersion) of income among the population, i.e., rich and the poor.
- (iii) Two countries may have the same average income but in one country almost every family may enjoy

more or less the same kind of income, whereas in the other, some may be very rich and others very poor.

For example, in terms of development, we can take the example of India, where the metro towns are full of high-rise buildings and shopping malls while some villages have not yet been provided with a basic necessity like electricity.

Q.7. Why is the issue of sustainability important for development? Explain with examples. [CBSE 2023]

Ans. *Issue of sustainability is important for development because of the following reasons:*

- (i) Present pace of development has no sustainability as the rate of consumption is way more higher than the rate of replenishment.
- (ii) Sustainable development aims at development without damaging the environment and at the same time conserving for the future.
- (iii) Sustainability of development is essential not only for the present generation but also for future
- (iv) generations to ensure a good life.

For example, if all renewable and non-renewable resources are not conserved for future, then it will be a threat to economic and social development in the future.

Q.8. Suggest any three ways to improve public facilities in India. [CBSE 2020]

Ans. *The three ways to improve public facilities in India are given below:*

- (i) Improving infrastructure facilities like railway, airways, waterways, banking etc. to make it accessible and affordable for common people.
- (ii) Uplifting Public Distribution System because it is another important facility which plays an important role in providing food security to the people.
- (iii) Providing free education because it is the most important public facility which is required both by the rich as well as the poor.

Q.9. Sunita a 25 year old woman lives in a village. Her height is 1.45 m and weight is 36 kg. while Nisha of the same age and height weighs 48 kg. What can be said about their nutritional condition/ BMI.

Ans. Sunita's BMI = $\frac{36}{(1.45 \times 1.45)} = 17.12$

Nisha's BMI = $\frac{48}{(1.45 \times 1.45)} = 22.82$

Sunita's BMI is less than 18.5. Therefore she is underweight whereas Nisha's BMI is 22.82 which lies under the normal weight category.

Q.10. Write your views on what should India do, to become a developed country.

Ans. *To become a developed country, India should:*

- (i) Control the rate of increasing population.
- (ii) Use latest technology and good irrigation facilities in farming promote sustainable farming practices.
- (iii) New economic policy, international trade, liberalization and globalization should be adopted sincerely and effectively by maintaining best management of finance.
- (iv) Adequate facilities related with infrastructure, education, health, electricity, water, transport etc. should be provided to all people of all regions and areas.

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. Explain with examples that there are other important development goals also besides income. [CBSE 2014]

Ans. *Following are the examples of developmental goals other than income:*

- (i) **For rich farmer:** MSP for crops, cheap land labourers and subsidised inputs from government.
- (ii) **For landless rural labourer:** More days of work, better wages and no social discrimination.
- (iii) **For adivasi:** No social discrimination, year-round employment,

school education for children and PDS shop in his village.

- (iv) **For urban youth:** Better job opportunities and employment.
- (v) **For urban girl:** Freedom to decide her profession and equal treatment in the family.

Q.2. What is National Development and what are the Aspects Covered under National Development? **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The ability of a country to improve the standard of living of the citizens is referred to as national development. Development doesn't only includes economic terms like GDP, Per Capita Income but also amenities like Literacy, health, as well as lower Infant Mortality Rate.

Following are the most important aspects:

- (i) Poverty eradication will improve Per Capita Income of countries like India and Pakistan.
- (ii) Increased agricultural production by supporting farmers with better MSP and subsidies.
- (iii) Establishing small scale industries will boost the employment in rural areas.

FREE ADVICE: *The above three are basic aspects of national development, you should write 'Life expectancy, Infant Mortality Rate and Gross enrollment ratio' if asked indicators of national or human development.*

Q.3. "Consequences of environmental degradation do not respect national or state boundaries." Justify the statement.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Environment is degraded though the depletion of resources like air, water and soil.

Following reasons justify that environmental degradation is not restricted to the nation or state boundaries:

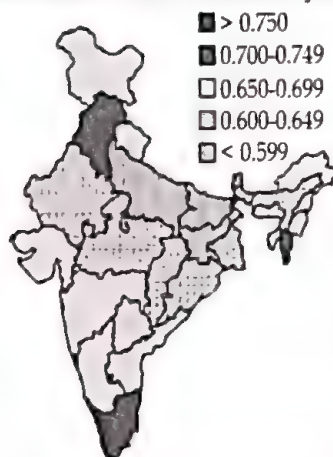
- (i) Pollution in one country may affect the other in the form of acid rain, climate change and more.

- (ii) Deforestation in some countries may disturb the rainfall pattern in the surrounding countries for, e.g., deforestation in Brazil has caused disturbance in rainfall pattern in South America.
- (iii) Land degradation and dam bursts can bring massive flood like situation.
- (iv) National calamities such as global warming, ozone layer depletion etc. cannot be controlled by a single nation and hence are to be discussed by all the countries.
- (v) Pollution of rivers in a country like India affects all the states as the rivers cross state boundaries through different states.

Q.4. The map given below shows the Indian states with their categorisation on the basis of their Human Development Indices (HDI).

[CBSE 2024]

Indian States & Union Territories by HDI (2018)



- (a) Identify the top two states with the highest HDI.
- (b) Name any two states at the bottom of the HDI ranking.
- (c) In 2020-21, Maharashtra is the richest state in India with a GDP of ₹26.61 lakh crore, but has a lower per capita income than Goa. What is the reason for this?
- (d) Gujarat has a higher per capita income but lower HDI than Mizoram. What can be the reason for this?
- (e) India's neighbouring country Sri Lanka has an HDI of 0.782 (2019), while India's HDI is 0.645 (2019). Name any one Indian state with an HDI similar to that of Sri Lanka, and one Indian state with the HDI closer to the national average.

- Ans.**
- (a) Kerala and Punjab.
 - (b) Uttar Pradesh, Bihar and Jharkhand.
 - (c) Maharashtra's high population.
 - (d) Better health and education in Mizoram.
 - (e) • HDI similar to that of Sri Lanka: Kerala/Punjab.
• HDI closer to the national average-Rajasthan/Madhya Pradesh/Odisha/Chhattisgarh/West Bengal/Assam.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Read the given extract and answer the following questions.

Condition I is you getting a job in a far-off place, before accepting it you would try to consider many factors, apart from income, such as facilities for your family, working atmosphere, or opportunity to learn. In another case, a job may give you less pay but may offer regular employment that enhances your sense

of security. Another job, however, may offer high pay but no job security and also leave no time for your family. This will reduce your sense of security and freedom. Similarly, for development, people look at a mix of goals. It is true that if women are engaged in paid work, their dignity in the household and society increases. However, it is also the case that if there is respect for

women there would be more sharing of housework and a greater acceptance of women working outside. A safe and secure environment may allow more women to take up a variety of jobs or run a business. Hence, the developmental goals that people have are not only about better income but also about other important things in life.

- (i) As you read job conditions I and II, which one will you choose?
- (ii) What are the factors other than income you will consider before choosing any case?
- (iii) For development, people look at a mix of goals. Justify the statement.

COMPETENCY

- Ans. (i) I would like to choose case I as it offers me other perks than just income which is important for a healthy life.
- (ii) I'll consider growth opportunities, fixed work time, health care and a sense of security.
- (iii) The statement is true because people not just prioritise income but also have a complete list which includes family time, health care, job security and respect other than income.

Q.2. Read the given extract and answer the following Questions.

Crude Oil Reserves		
Region/ Country	Reserves (2017) Thousand Million Barrels)	Number of Years Reserves will last
Middle East	808	70
United States of America	50	10.5
World	1697	50.2

The table gives an estimate of reserves of crude oil (column1). More important, it also tells us for how many years the

stock of crude oil will last if people continue to extract it at the present rate. The reserves would last only 53 years more. This is for the world as a whole. However, different countries face different situations. Countries like India depend on importing oil from abroad because they do not have enough stocks of their own. If prices of oil increase this becomes a burden for everyone. There are countries like USA which have low reserves and hence want to secure oil through military or economic power.

- (i) Middle East is in a better situation than any other region in terms of crude oil reserve. Justify the statement.
- (ii) Is crude oil essential for the development process in a country? Discuss.
- (iii) India has to import crude oil. What problems do you anticipate for the country looking at the above situation?

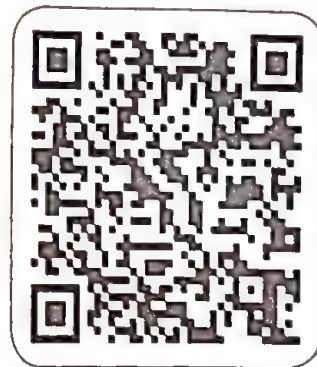
COMPETENCY

- Ans. (i) The statement is justified as Middle east has Oil reserves of 808.5 thousand million barrels and that will last 78.1 years from 2013 while the world will extinguish all its reserves in just 53.3 years from 2013.
- (ii) All the countries need to boost their manufacturing sector and crude oil forms the base of industrial sector of any region in this world.
- (iii) Two major problems anticipated (predicted) are as follows:
- (a) India is having a trade deficit in crude oil exchange and may fall into the trap deeper.
 - (b) As crude oil prices are very high, heavy imports directly impacts country's GDP and economy.

(DAY 3 SWAHA)



Available On
amazon



3

Federalism



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs	2 Questions ($2 \times 1 = 2$ marks)
Subjective	No Very Short Questions asked —
	Short Question 1 Question ($1 \times 3 = 3$ marks)
	Long Question 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



What is Federalism?

❑ **Features of Federalism** (Comes under 3 and 5 markers so better learn all the features)

❑ **Coming together & holding together**

federation (Questions revolve around the countries practising them & the difference between the two)



What make India a Federal country?

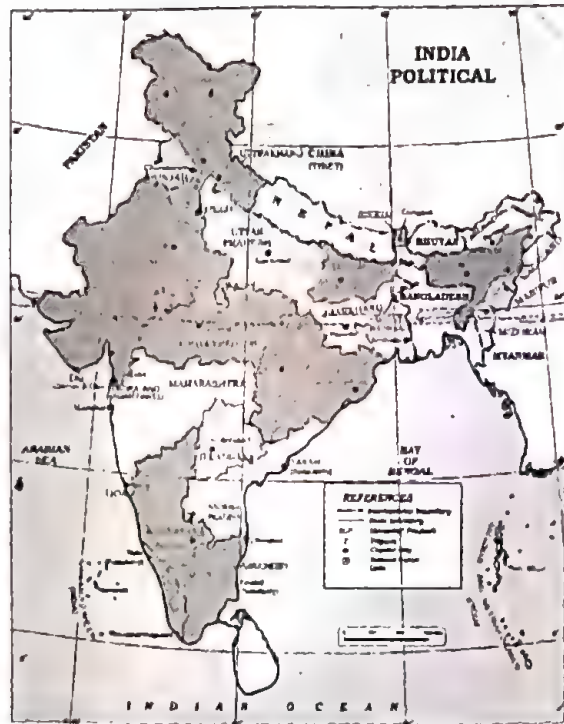
❑ **Four lists : Union, State, Concurrent & Residuary list**

(Questions arise from the type of subjects and powers each list holds)

❑ **Judiciary** (The intervention of court is an important topic)

How federalism practised in India?

- ❑ **Linguistic states & language policy**
(Language policy of India is most important as it's asked frequently in 3 markers)
- ❑ **Centre state relation** (Questions arise from the changes after 1990 and coalition government)



LISM



Decentralisation In India

- ❑ **Decentralisation** (Questions revolve around the definition and the need for decentralisation)
- ❑ **The year, 1992** (It's most important as short and long questions come out of the steps taken in 1992)

OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 4)

Multiple Choice Questions

Q.1. Which of the following deductions can DEFINITELY be made from the map?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Argentina is the largest federal country in South America.
- (b) Germany has states that share power with the centre.
- (c) Asia has the maximum number of federal nations.
- (d) China does not have provincial administrations.

Q.2. When Santosh was asked to pick the odd one out of the four countries USA, Spain, Switzerland, Australia he picked Spain, which is the correct answer.

What could be the reason for this?

COMPETENCY

- (a) It is a "holding together" federation.
- (b) It is the only country that has a federal government.
- (c) It is the only country that does not account for regional diversity.
- (d) All the states in Spain have equal power and can rule above the central government.

Q.3. Identify the correct feature of Unitary form of government from the following options:

COMPETENCY

- (a) There are two or more levels of government.
- (b) Different tiers of government govern the same citizens.
- (c) Each tier of government has its own jurisdiction.
- (d) The sub-units are subordinate to the central government.

Q.4. This is a cartoon titled, "States plead for more powers". Answer the following questions with respect to this cartoon.

COMPETENCY



When Sunil looked at this cartoon, he said that this could not happen in the USA. Why did he say this?

- (a) There are more individual states in the USA than in India.
- (b) The central government holds absolute authority over the entire country.
- (c) The individual states in the USA can make their own laws, unlike in India.
- (d) The central government in the USA does not hold more power than the individual states.

Q.5. Identify the correct statement/s about the theory of Federalism in the Indian Constitution. [CBSE 2024]

- I. The Constitution declared India as a Union of States.
- II. Sharing of power between the Union Government and the State governments is basic to the structure of the Constitution.
- III. It is easy to make changes to this power sharing arrangement.

IV. The Parliament can on its own change this arrangement.

- (a) I & II (b) II & III
(c) I & III (d) II & IV

Q.6. Which of the following options prove that India is a quasi-federal state?

COMPETENCY

- I. More powers with Centre
II. Residuary subjects with Centre
III. Equal subjects with Centre and States
IV. Currency and Railways with Centre
(a) I, III & IV
(b) I, II & IV
(c) II, III & IV
(d) II, III & IV

Q.7. Australia became a nation on 1 January 1901, when the British Parliament passed legislation enabling the six Australian colonies to collectively govern in their own right as the Commonwealth of Australia. It was a remarkable political accomplishment that had taken many years and several referenda to achieve.

COMPETENCY

From this, we can infer that Australia is an example of a ____.

- (a) united democracy
(b) unitary government
(c) 'coming together' federation
(d) 'holding together' federation

Q.8. The Parliament cannot change the sharing of power between the union government and the state governments on its own. Any change to it has to be first passed by both the Houses of Parliament with at least two-thirds majority.'

Which feature of federalism does the above statement adhere to? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Different tiers of the government have their own jurisdiction in specific matters of legislation, taxation and administration.
(b) Changes in the fundamental provisions of the constitution require the consent of both the levels of government.

(c) The union government has the final power to settle any dispute between the different levels of government.

(d) The jurisdictions of the tiers of government are specified in the constitution.

Q.9. Marriage is included in which one of the following list?

- (a) Union List (b) State List
(c) Concurrent List
(d) Residuary List

Q.10. Choose the correct answer from the option given below: **COMPETENCY**

Column A	Column B
I. Information Technology	1. Concurrent List
II. Police	2. Union List
III. Education	3. State List
IV. Defence	4. Residuary Subjects

- (a) I-4, II-3, III-1, IV-2
(b) I-3, II-4, III-1, IV-2
(c) I-4, II-1, III-3, IV-2
(d) I-4, II-2, III-1, IV-3

Q.11. Which of the following situations about federalism in India could be TRUE? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Agriculture is moved from the State to the Union list by the Parliament.
(b) All states and union territories are granted equal jurisdiction over all matters.
(c) Small states with high population of minorities were merged to form larger states.
(d) A dispute between a state government and the centre is settled by the Supreme Court.

Q.12. The principle of subsidiarity emphasises that decisions should be made by the people who are most affected by them, promoting decentralisation, efficiency, and citizen participation in governance, with higher levels of authority intervening

only when lower level authorities are unable to address certain issues effectively.

Which of the following constitutional principles/legislations is in close alignment with the principle stated above?

- (a) separation of power between the executive, legislature and judiciary
- (b) division of power between the central, state and local government
- (c) right of individuals to form and join political parties of their choice
- (d) reservation for women in the highest law making bodies

Q.13. Consider the following four statements.

- A. In a federation, the powers of the federal and provincial governments are clearly demarcated.
- B. India is a federation because the powers of the Union and State Governments are specified in the Constitution and they have exclusive jurisdiction on their respective subjects.
- C. Sri Lanka is a federation because the country is divided into provinces.
- D. India is no longer a federation because some powers of the States have been devolved to the local government bodies.

Which of the statements given above are correct? [CBSE 2024]

- (a) A, B and C
- (b) A, C and D
- (c) A and B only
- (d) B and C only

Q.14. How many languages are recognised as Scheduled Languages by the Indian Constitution?

COMPETENCY

- (a) 20 (b) 22
- (c) 21 (d) 24

Q.15. Consider the following statements regarding language policy of Indian federation.

COMPETENCY

I. Hindi was identified as the official language.
 II. Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognised as scheduled languages.

III. English can be used along with Hindi for official purpose.

Choose the combination that provides the correct statement(s) from the following:

- (a) (I) and (III)
- (b) (I) and (II)
- (c) only (I)
- (d) (I), (II) and (III)

Q.16. What does the following caricature illustrate? **COMPETENCY**



- (a) The top leaders distribute powers to respective states.
- (b) Centre tries to control & undermine the power of the States.
- (c) Power in a democracy is distributed as first come first serve basis.
- (d) None of the above.

Q.17. What does the following caricature illustrate?



- (a) Irregularities of a coalition government.
- (b) Cooperative nature of a coalition government.
- (c) Both (a) and (b)

(d) Dissatisfaction of the partners with the leader of a coalition government.

Q.18. The Indian Constitution protects the marginalised in the country in several different ways. How is this practiced through federalism? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) States with religious minorities have different criminal laws.
- (b) Some states with indigenous populations have special powers.
- (c) States with majority tribal populations have guaranteed urban living spaces for tribals.
- (d) States with a majority of people belonging to backward castes come directly under the central government.

Q.19. Which of the following BEST describes decentralisation in India? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Sharing of equal powers among the three levels of the government.
- (b) Dissolution of the powers of the state governments to strengthen the centre.
- (c) Taking some powers from the centre and the state and giving them to the local government.
- (d) Dissolution of powers of the Centre and strengthening of the state and the local governments.

Q.20. The panchayat has to face a biannual or annual performance review conducted by the gram Sabha.

How is this review a good example of democratic governance? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) It helps the panchayat keep tabs on the work the gram Sabha does.
- (b) It increases the influence of the gram Sabha on the panchayat.
- (c) It makes the panchayat more responsible for its actions.
- (d) It helps the villagers control the panchayat.

Q.21. Why is the active involvement of people in grass roots governance regarded as a

decisive test for a democracy such as India? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) It helps in the mobilisation of people belonging to the country's smallest political unit in decision-making.
- (b) It ensures equal and optimum distribution of the economic resources of the country among the masses.
- (c) It generates an interest in the colonial past of the country and aids in the spread of nationalism.
- (d) It helps in mobilising the local politically charged youth to participate in nation-building.

Q.22. Identify the correct option as per the following codes: **COMPETENCY**

- Power shared between Central and State Governments to Local Governments.
- It is called as a third tier of the Government.
- The State Governments are required to share some powers and revenue with them.
- (a) Federal system
- (b) Unitary Federal system
- (c) Decentralised system
- (d) Unitary system

Assertion Reason Questions

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: In a coming together federation, the Central Government tends to be more powerful vis-à-vis the States.

Reason: In a coming together federation, all the constituent States usually have equal power and are strong vis-à-vis the federal government.

Q.2. Assertion: Union List includes subjects of national importance, such as defence of the country, foreign affairs, banking, communications and currency.

Reason: Concurrent List contains subjects such as police, trade, commerce, agriculture and irrigation.

Q.3. Assertion: All States in the Indian Union do not have identical powers.

Reason: Federations that are formed by 'holding together' do not give equal power to its constituent units.

COMPETENCY

Q.4. Assertion: Areas, like Chandigarh, or Lakshadweep or the capital city of Delhi, are called Union Territories.

Reason: These are areas which are too small to become an independent state but which could not be merged with any of the existing States.

COMPETENCY

Q.5. Assertion: Hindi is the only official language of India.

Reason: Hindi and English both are considered the official language of India.

Q.6. Assertion: According to the Constitution, the use of English for official purposes was to stop in 1965.

Reason: Promotion of Hindi continues to be the official policy of the Government of India.

COMPETENCY

Q.7. Assertion: Decentralisation is taking away the powers from Central and State governments and its distribution to local government.

Reason: It is done because there are a large number of problems and issues which are best settled at the local level.

Q.8. Assertion: Municipal chairperson is the political head of the municipal corporation.

Reason: In a municipal corporation, such an officer is called the mayor.

COMPETENCY

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d)
4. (d) The central government in the USA does not hold more power than the individual states.
EXPLANATION: Even though the USA is a federation, all states have equal power and are not governed by the central government. Hence, option (d) is the correct reason for this difference in Indian and American politics.
5. (a)
6. (b) I, II & IV
EXPLANATION: Quasi Federalism means a federal form of government where more power is given to the central government than the state government.
7. (c) 8. (b) 9. (c) 10. (a)
11. (d) A dispute between a state government and the centre is settled by the Supreme Court
EXPLANATION: The Supreme Court is the ultimate dispute-settler between one or more states as well as between the Centre and the states, hence option (d) is correct.
12. (a) 13. (c) 14. (b) 15. (d)
16. (b) Centre tries to control & undermine the power of the States.
EXPLANATION: For a long time, the same party ruled both at the Centre and in most of the States. This meant that the State Governments did not exercise their rights as autonomous federal units. As and when the ruling party at the State level was different, the parties that ruled at the Centre tried to undermine the power of the States.
17. (d) Dissatisfaction of the partners with the leader of a coalition government.
EXPLANATION: Partner governments have the tendency to be fractious and prone to disharmony, as the leader (here A.B. Bajpayee from BJP) of a coalition government may have different views which may dissatisfy the partners.

18. (b) 19. (c) 20. (c) 21. (a)
22. (c)

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (d) A is false but R is true.
2. (c) A is true but R is false.
EXPLANATION: Subjects mentioned in Reason belong to the State List.
3. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
EXPLANATION: Some States enjoy a special status. States such as Assam,

Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram enjoy special powers under certain provisions of the Constitution of India (Article 371).

4. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
5. (d) A is false but R is true.
6. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
7. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
8. (d) A is false but R is true.

EXPLANATION: Municipal chairperson is the political head of the municipality.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

Q.1. Define the term 'federalism'.

Ans. Federalism can be referred to as a form of government that comprises a division of power between the central authority and several other units of government such as states. For example,
(a) Union government
(b) State government
(c) Local government in the form of panchayats and municipalities.

Q.2. "It is the formation of linguistic states that has allowed India to escape what might have been a worse fate still. If the sentiments of the native speakers of Telugu, Marathi, et. al. had been disregarded, what we might have here was: 'One language: 14 or 15 nations'."

Explain in one point what Ramachandra Guha's quote implies with reference to the type of federalism that exists in India.

- Ans. (i) Federalism means respecting language diversity.
(ii) If we force the country to have one language (Hindi), it would cease to be one nation.

Q.3. Name the subject list from which both the Union and the State governments can make laws? [CBSE 2017]

Ans. Both the Union (with 97 subjects in union list) and the State governments (with 66 subjects in state list) can make laws from Concurrent List (47 subjects). For example: education, forest, tradition marriage.

Q.4. Why was the States reorganisation commission formed? [CBSE 2016]

Ans. It was set up for the recommendation of creating linguistic States i.e. states on the basis of languages.

Q.5. Which institution has been created in each state of India to conduct panchayat and municipal elections? [CBSE 2020]

Ans. State Election Commission (SEC) is setup in each State of India to conduct Panchayat and Municipal elections.

Q.6. What is the system of Panchayati Raj? [CBSE 2017]

Ans. The Panchayati Raj System works at three levels; Panchayats at village level, Block Samitis at block level, and District Council or Zila Parishad at district level.

Q.7. Which is the highest institution of Panchayati Raj in India? [CBSE 2016]

Ans. Zila Parishad is the highest institution of Panchayati Raj in India.

(DAY 5)

— Show Answer Questions —

Q1 Highlight the major distinctions between the Federation of coming together type and the holding together type. [CBSE 2024]

Ans. Following are the three major distinctions between the coming together type and the holding together type:

- (i) 'Coming together' involves aggregation of independent states coming together on their own to form a bigger unit, whereas 'Holding together' involves the transfer or distribution of powers from a large country to its constituent states and the centre.
- (ii) 'Coming together' retains the identities of respective constituencies, but pools together into a new power, on the other hand 'Holding together' gives birth to new identities with new powers.
- (iii) 'Coming together' includes constituent states that have equal powers and are strong vis-a-vis the federal government, meanwhile 'Holding together' includes constituent units with unequal powers in the federation.

Examples: USA, Switzerland and Australia for 'coming together' and India, Spain and Belgium for 'holding together'.

Q2. India comes under which type of federation and why? **COMPETENCY**

Ans. India comes under a 'holding together' type of federation.

Following reasons show that India follows the characteristics of a 'Holding together' federation:

- (i) There is one government at the centre for the entire country and others are respective governments at the State level in India.

- (ii) Both Central and State governments of India enjoy their power independent of the other.
- (iii) The Central government of India tends to be more powerful as compared to the states.

Q.3. Name any two subjects that are included in the Concurrent List. How are laws made on these subjects? Explain. [CBSE 2019]

- Ans.** (i) Trade unions, Education, forest, marriage, adoption and succession are few examples of the concurrent list.
- (ii) Both the Union as well as the State Governments can make laws on the subjects mentioned in this list and in case if their laws conflict with each other the law made by the Union Government will prevail.

Q.4. Elaborate the role of Judiciary in working of a federal government.

- Ans.** (i) The Judiciary plays an important role in overseeing the implementation of constitutional provisions and procedures all the branches.
- (ii) The judiciary bears a significant duty for maintaining the balance of powers among all the branches.
- (iii) It acts as an umpire if disputes arise between different levels.

MNEMONIC: Itna Badhiya Umpire
I-Implementation, B-Balance, U-Umpire.

Q.5. "India has a large cultural, regional and religious diversity but there is unity among people." What factors are responsible for this? Elaborate.

Ans. The given statement is true for India because of the following reasons:

- (i) Right to equality, i.e., No discrimination on the basis of caste, creed, region or religion.
- (ii) SCs & STs have some seats reserved and do get representation.

- (iii) Right to freedom of religion and cultural and educational rights.

Q.6. Explain democratic policies adopted by Government of India which made it a successful federation. [COMPETENCY]

Ans. Following democratic policies adopted by Government of India which made it a successful federation:

- (i) The powers of the central and state governments have been clearly separated under the Union, State and Concurrent Lists which prevents any type of interference in the functioning of the central and state governments.
- (ii) Any amendment in the Constitution needs the approval of both the houses of the Parliament and at least half of the total states which prevents unilateral decisions.
- (iii) The sources of income of different levels of the government have been clearly stated in the Constitution to avoid any conflict.
- (iv) Boundaries of several states of India were re-created to recognise differences based on culture, ethnicity or geography. For example, Nagaland.
- (v) After 1990, the national parties had to enter into an alliance of coalition government giving birth to a new culture of power sharing.

FREE ADVICE: Write five points if the same question is asked in 5 marks; otherwise, three points are perfect.

Q.7. Describe any three steps taken to strengthen local self-governments, by the Constitutional Amendment of 1992. [CBSE 2018]

Ans. Following are the three steps taken to strengthen local self-governments, by the Constitutional Amendment of 1992:

- (i) It has been made compulsory to conduct regular elections under the local government bodies.

- (ii) Reservation of SC, ST and OBC with 2/3rd seats reserved for women in all local election bodies increased their say in decision making.

- (iii) State Election Commission (SEC), an independent institution was established to conduct municipal and panchayat elections in each state.

Q.8. What is decentralisation? Why do we need it? [CBSE 2015]

Ans. When the power from the Central and State governments given to the local government, it is called decentralisation. We need decentralisation for the following reasons:

- (i) It strengthens democracy by distributing powers among different organisations.
- (ii) A huge number of issues and problems are best settled only at the local level as they have better ideas on where to spend money and how to manage things more efficiently.

Q.9. "Indian Constitution has a unitary bias". Support the statement with one example.

Ans. The given statement is justified:

- (i) The power sharing arrangement between the Union and the State given in the constitution of India clearly distributes power between the two. In the sense, it is federal but the system becomes unitary when the residuary power rests with the Union.
- (ii) The Constitution did not use the word 'Federation' but it has the division of powers into a three-tier system of the government representing the Central government, the State government and the Local governments.
- (iii) Each level of the government has its own jurisdiction to legislate. But we have a centralised federation

in which Union government carries more powers than the state governments. *For example*, Union government has 97 subjects, whereas State as well as Concurrent lists have less number of subjects.

Q.10. Write a brief note on village councils.

Ans. Village councils or Gram Panchayat looks after the affairs of the entire village. Police and judicial powers are the lines of the contact in higher authorities on matters affecting the villages. Customs and religion elevate them to a sacred position of authority. These councils are the pivot of administration, the Center of social life and above all a focus of social solidarity.

Q.11. What do you mean by a Unitary Political system? Does Sri Lanka have a federal political system? What was the major demand of Tamil leaders in Sri Lanka?

Ans. (i) In a Unitary political system, the Central National government has all the powers in its hands.
(ii) Sri Lanka has a Unitary political system.
(iii) Tamil Leaders wanted Sri Lanka to become a truly federal system.

Q.12. What other factors besides politics keep the federations united?

Ans. Besides politics other factors that keep federations united are:

- (i) Power sharing arrangement between the central and state governments.
- (ii) Independent role of judiciary.
- (iii) Language ethnicity.
- (iv) Culture of cooperation and mutual respect.
- (v) Active participation of the people.

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. Highlight all the differences between a unitary and federal form of government?
[CBSE 2024]

Unitary system	Federal system
(i) There is only one level of government or may have some sub units.	(i) There are two or more levels of government.
(ii) If present, the sub-units are subordinate to the Central Government.	(ii) All levels have their own areas of jurisdiction with no subordination.
(iii) The Central Government can pass orders to the state and local government.	(iii) Central government cannot order the state government to do something.
(iv) State government possess no powers	(iv) State government has it's own powers.
(v) It provides a single citizenship. <i>For example, United Kingdom and China.</i>	(v) Offers dual citizenship one of the country and one of state. <i>For example, India and USA.</i>

FREE ADVICE: Is table se dono systems ke 5 points yaad karke features wala question kar sakte ho!

Q.2. Comment on the language policy of India.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Language policy of India:

- (i) Our Constitution doesn't grant the status of 'official language' to any one language.
- (ii) The formation of linguistic states united the country and made administration easier.
- (iii) The leaders of our country adopted a very cautious attitude in spreading the use of Hindi as it was identified as official language.
- (iv) The banning of use of English for official purposes in 1965 took a violent form in Tamil Nadu.
- (v) The Central Government responded by agreeing to continue the use of English along with Hindi for official purposes.

- (vi) Promotion of Hindi is an official policy of the Government of India but it does not impose Hindi on states where people speak a different language.

Q.3. Critically analyse the Centre-State relations prior to and after 1990.

COMPETENCY

Ans. *The Centre-State relations prior to and after 1990 is analysed in the given table:*

Before 1990	After 1990
(i) Prior to 1990, except for once, the Congress ruled at the centre for about 40 years. These were the years when the single party made the government.	(i) This was also the beginning of the era of coalition governments at the centre.
(ii) It supported those states which had a government formed by the same party.	(ii) Since, no single party got a clear majority in the Lok Sabha, major national parties had to enter into an alliance with many small regional parties. Hence, regional parties do take care of their states.
(iii) The government at many occasions dismissed the state governments formed by other parties in the name of law and order situations. All this changed significantly with the rise of regional politics in many states after 1990.	(iii) It became difficult for the central government to dismiss state governments in an arbitrary manner after 1990.

Q.4. India has a large cultural, regional and religious diversity, but there is unity among people. What factors are responsible for this? Elaborate.

Ans. The real success of federalism in India can be attributed to the nature of democratic politics in our country. This ensures that the spirit of federalism, respect for diversity and desire for living together has become shared ideals in our country.

(i) **Spirit of federalism:** The constitution clearly provides a three-fold distribution of legislative powers between the Union Government and State Governments.

(ii) **Respect for diversity:** The creation of Linguistic States was the first and a major test for democratic politics in our country. This was done to ensure that people who spoke the same language lived in the same state. Some states were created not on the basis of language but to recognize differences based on culture, ethnicity or geography.

(iii) **Desire for living together:** The Constitution declares India as a Union of State. Although it does not use the word federation, in India we have 'holding together' federation.

(iv) **Absence of national language:** Our constitution does not give the status of national language to any one language. Hindi was identified as the official language. Besides Hindi there are 21 other languages recognized as scheduled languages as safeguard to protect other languages.

(v) **Independent judiciary:** The judiciary plays an important role in overseeing the implementation of constitution provisions and procedures.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:

There are two kinds of routes through which federations have been formed. The first route involves independent States coming together on their own to form a bigger unit, so that by pooling sovereignty and retaining identity, they can increase their security. This type of 'coming together' federations include the USA, Switzerland and Australia.

In this first category of federations, all the constituent States usually have equal power and are strong vis-à-vis the federal government.

The second route is where a large country decides to divide its power between the constituent States and the national government. India, Spain and Belgium are examples of this kind of 'holding together' federations. In this second category, the Central Government tends to be more powerful vis-à-vis the States. Very often different constituent units of the federation have unequal powers. Some units are granted special powers.

- (i) In which type of federation, identity is retained? **COMPETENCY**
- (ii) In which type of federation, some units are granted special powers?
- (iii) Write two characteristics of 'coming together' federation. **COMPETENCY**

- Ans.**
- (i) Holding together federation
 - (ii) Coming together federation
 - (iii) Two characteristics are as follows:
 - (a) Independent states come together to form a bigger and powerful unit.
 - (b) Identities remained retained.

Q.2. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:

The local government structure goes right up to the district level. A few gram panchayats are grouped together to form what is usually called a panchayat samiti or block or mandal. The members of this representative body are elected by all the panchayat members in that area. All the panchayat samitis or mandals in a district together constitute the zilla (district) parishad. Most members of the zilla parishad are elected. Members of the Lok Sabha and MLAs of that district and some other officials of other district level bodies are also its members. Zilla parishad chairperson is the political head of the zilla parishad.

- (i) Who elects the members of 'panchayat samiti'?
- (ii) Explain the chronological order of a local level government. **COMPETENCY**

- (iii) Why do we need a local level government. **COMPETENCY**

- Ans.**
- (i) Members of panchayat of that area.
 - (ii) Zila Parishad > Panchayat samiti (block or mandal) > Gram Panchayat.
 - (iii) Following are the major needs of a local government:
 - (a) It helps to inculcate a habit of democratic participation.
 - (b) It is the best way to realise one important principle of democracy, namely local self-government.

(DAY 5 SWAHA)

4 Resources and Development



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	1 Question ($1 \times 1 = 1$ mark)
Subjective	—
	—
	Long Question 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users

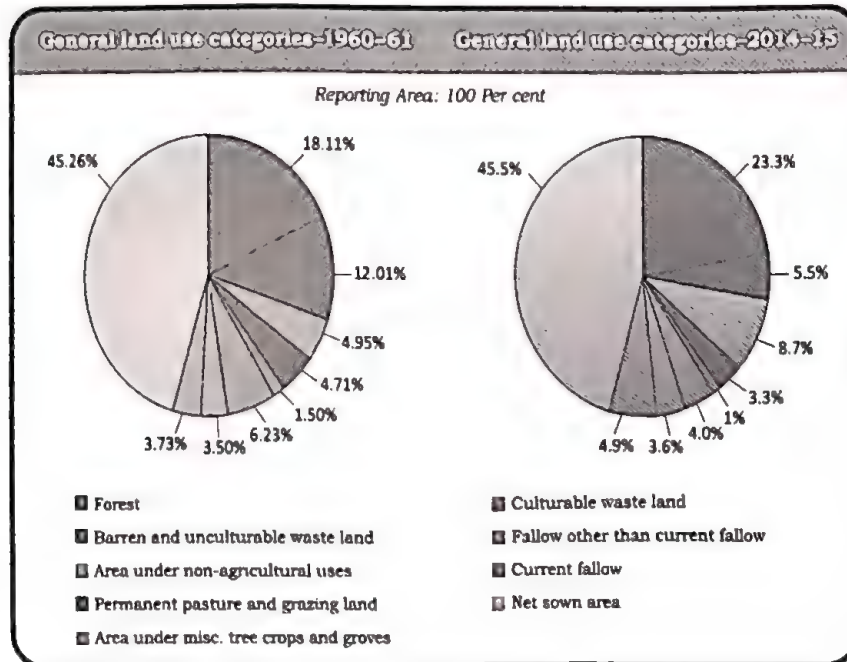
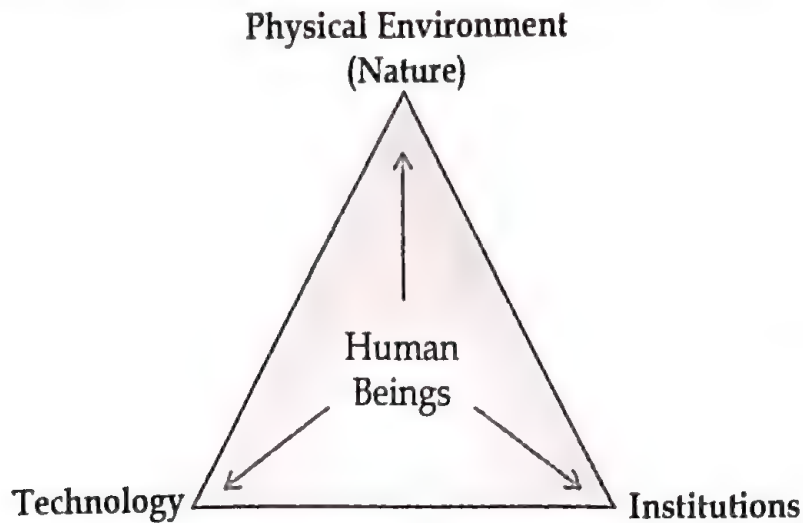


Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



Resources

- ❑ **Resource & its development** (Definition is of prime importance)
- ❑ **Resources planning** (3 markers ask about the need and process of resource planning)



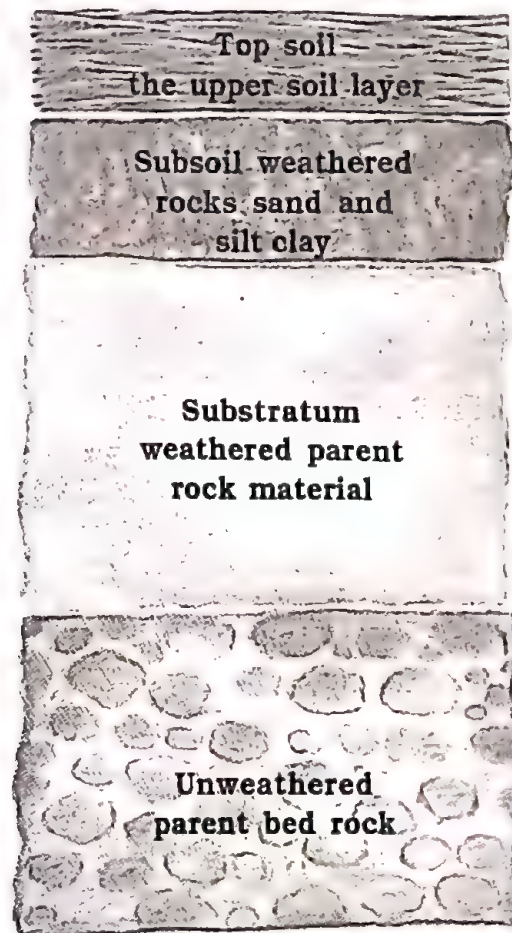
Land resources

- ❑ **Land Utilisation** (Definition of the terms like 'current fallow' comes under very short questions)
- ❑ **Land degradation & conservation** (5 markers come to question the measures for conservation)

DEVELOP-
ENT

Soil as a resource

- ❑ **Classification of soil** (Most important sub-topic, hence features of all the soils should be mugged-up)
- ❑ **Soil erosion & conservation** (Sheet erosion & Gully erosion with measures to control the same is asked very often)



OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 6)

Multiple Choice Questions

Q.1. Match the following:

COMPETENCY

	Resources	Examples
(i)	Renewable Resources:	I. Forests and Wildlife
(ii)	Non-Renewable Resources:	II. The oceanic resources
(iii)	National Resources:	III. Roads, canals and railway
(iv)	International Resources	IV. Minerals and fossil fuels

- (a) (i)-I, (ii)-IV, (iii)-III, (iv)-II
 (b) (i)-II, (ii)-I, (iii)-IV, (iv)-III
 (c) (i)-IV, (ii)-I, (iii)-IV, (iv)-II
 (d) (i)-I, (ii)-IV, (iii)-II, (iv)-III

Q.2. Sharanya is making a list of natural resources for a project. She puts wind energy under one column and coal under another column.

On what basis is she classifying the resources?

COMPETENCY

- (a) on the basis of origin
 (b) on the basis of ownership
 (c) on the basis of exhaustibility
 (d) on the basis of status of development

Q.3. In a village, the grazing ground can hold up to 10 cows per day. Beyond this, it cannot replenish itself. The villagers did not pay attention to this information and brought 50 cows to graze in the ground and soon the grazing ground ceased to exist.

What kind of resource is being depleted here?

COMPETENCY

- (a) potential resource
 (b) non-renewable resource
 (c) individual resource
 (d) community-owned resource

Q.4. Most of the alluvial soil found in India is formed from the silt deposited by the Indo-Gangetic-Brahmaputra

rivers. Which of the following regions contains the parent rock that forms this silt?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Himalayas
 (b) Northern plains
 (c) Gangetic delta
 (d) Eastern coastal plains

Q.5. Which one of the following conferences was convened to discuss environmental protection and socio-economic development at the global level in 1992?

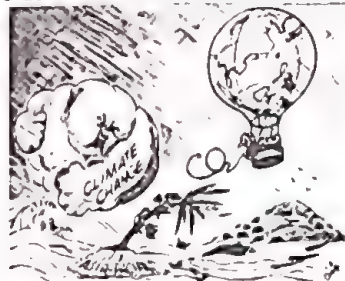
- (a) Kyoto Protocol
 (b) Montreal Protocol
 (c) Rio de Janeiro Earth Summit
 (d) World Summit on Sustainable Development

Q.6. The piece of land left uncultivated for the past 1 to 5 agricultural years is called ____.

Choose the correct option:

- (a) Barren land (b) Forest land
 (c) Grazing land (d) Fallow land

Q.7. This is a cartoon on climate change.



Which of the following statements best describes the cartoon?

COMPETENCY

- (a) While the rich are benefited from the depletion of resources, the poor are affected by its consequences.
 (b) Resources are available to everyone equally, but the adverse effects are faced by the poor.
 (c) Those who do not use natural resources sustainably are left to face its adverse effects.
 (d) The rich try to reverse the effects of climate change by helping the poor.

Q.8. The area shaded in map is India's Exclusive Economic Zone.

Which of the following should be consulted for an Indian company to dredge the ocean at point P? [CBSE 2024]



- (a) Indian government only
- (b) International institutions and charters
- (c) Governments of all neighbouring countries
- (d) International institutions and the government of the country closest to point P

Q.9. In which state has mining caused land degradation?

- (a) Arunachal Pradesh
- (b) Chhattisgarh
- (c) Jharkhand
- (d) Both b & c

Q.10. Which of the following is correctly matched? [CBSE 2023]

- (a) Alluvial Soil—Consists of sand and silt.
- (b) Black Soil—Salt content is high.
- (c) Arid Soil—Diffusion of iron in crystalline.
- (d) Laterite Soil—Made up of Lava flows.

Q.11. Under the sustainable development goals, social equality with regards to access to resources is one of the most pressing challenges.

Accordingly, which of the following crises is related to the statement above?

COMPETENCY

- (a) damage to infrastructure due to floods.

(b) scarcity of clean water for consumption.

(c) damage to crops caused by heavy rains.

(d) combating water borne diseases in rural India.

Q.12. Identify the soil with the help of following features. [CBSE 2020]

I. This soil ranges from red to brown in colour.

II. It is generally sandy in texture and is saline.

III. It lacks humus and moisture.

(a) Red and yellow soil

(b) Arid soil

(c) Laterite soil

(d) Alluvial soil

Q.13. Identify the soil with the help of the following features. **COMPETENCY**

I. Red to brown in colour.

II. Sandy in texture and saline in nature.

III. Lacks humus and moisture.

(a) Red and yellow soil

(b) Black soil

(c) Arid soil

(d) Alluvial soil

Q.14. Identify the soil with the help of following features. **COMPETENCY**

I. It develops in areas with high temperature and heavy rainfall

II. It is low in humus content

III. It is found in the hilly areas of Karnataka, Kerala and Tamil Nadu

(a) Forest soil

(b) Yellow soil

(c) Black soil

(d) Laterite soil

Q.15. Identify the soil with the help of following features. **COMPETENCY**

I. It develops on crystalline igneous rocks

II. It is found in areas of low rainfall in the eastern and southern parts of the Deccan plateau.

III. It develops a reddish colour due to diffusion of iron in crystalline and metamorphic rocks.

- (a) Red and yellow soil
- (b) Black soil
- (c) Laterite soil
- (d) Alluvial soil

Q.16. Identify the soil with the help of following features. **COMPETENCY**

- I. It is deposited by three important Himalayan River systems – the Indus, the Ganga and the Brahmaputra.
- II. It consists of various proportions of sand, silt and clay
- III. It is a very fertile soil.

- (a) Forest soil (b) Yellow soil
- (c) Black soil (d) Alluvial

Q.17. Identify the soil with the help of following features. **COMPETENCY**

- I. It develops under tropical and subtropical climate with alternate wet and dry season.
- II. It is the result of intense leaching due to heavy rain.
- III. It is mostly deep to very deep, acidic (pH<6.0).

- (a) Forest soil (b) Yellow soil
- (c) Black soil (d) Laterite

Q.18. Identify the soil with the help of following features. **COMPETENCY**

- I. The texture varies according to the mountain environment where they are formed.
- II. They are loamy and silty in valley sides and coarse grained in the upper slopes.
- III. They experience denudation and are acidic with low humus content.

- (a) Forest soil
- (b) Yellow soil
- (c) Black soil
- (d) Laterite

Q.19. Which of the following soil is made up of lava flows?

- (a) Laterite soil
- (b) Black soil
- (c) Forest soil
- (d) Red & yellow soils

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: In June 1992, more than 100 heads of states met in Rio de Janeiro in South Africa.

Reason: The Rio Convention endorsed the global Forest Principles and adopted Agenda 21 for achieving Sustainable Development in the 21st century.

Q.2. Assertion: 27 per cent of the area of the country in the plateau region is very precious.

Reason: It possesses rich reserves of minerals, fossil fuels and forests.

Q.3. Assertion: Land left without cultivation for one or less than one agricultural year is current fallow land.

Reason: Land left uncultivated for more than 5 agricultural years is culturable waste land. **COMPETENCY**

Q.4. Assertion: Gross cropped area includes Net sown area.

Reason: Area sown more than once in an agricultural year plus net sown area is known as gross cropped area.

Q.5. Assertion: Red soils develop a reddish colour due to diffusion of iron in crystalline and metamorphic rocks.

Reason: It looks yellow when it occurs in a hydrated form. **COMPETENCY**

Q.6. Assertion: The net area of soil generally remains constant in the nature.

Reason: The processes of soil formation and erosion, go on simultaneously.

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (a) 2. (c) 3. (d)
4. (d) 5. (c)
6. (d)
7. (a) While the rich are benefitted from the depletion of resources, the poor are affected by its consequences.

EXPLANATION: The rich contribute to depletion while the poor face the consequences; the inequitable distribution of resources also leads to the have nots bearing the brunt of its consequences.

8. (b)
9. (d) Both b & c

EXPLANATION: Crops that are cultivated mainly for-profit yields, e.g., Coffee, cotton, raw jute, sugarcane, tea, tobacco, groundnut.

10. (a) 11. (b)

12. (b) Black soil

FREE ADVICE: Ye sare features yaad kar lo, short questions me likhne ko aa sakta hai.

13. (c)
14. (d) 15. (a) 16. (d) 17. (d)
18. (a) 19. (b)

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (d) A is false but R is true.
2. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
3. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

FREE ADVICE: Dono statement definitions hai yaad kar lo.

4. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
5. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
6. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

Q.1. The production of which type of resource is more sustainable-renewable or non-renewable? Justify your answer.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Renewable resources are sustainable since they can be replenished without jeopardising the needs of the future generations. This ensures sustainable development.

Q.2. What do you understand by a 'Resource'? Give examples. [CBSE 2015]

Ans. Everything available in our environment which can be used to satisfy our needs, provided, it is technologically accessible, economically feasible and culturally acceptable can be termed as 'Resource'.
EXAMPLES: Fossil fuels, forests and minerals.

Q.3. Define the term 'sustainable development'.

Ans. Sustainable economic development means development should take place without damaging the environment, and development in the present should not compromise with the needs of the future generations.

Q.4. "There is enough for everyone for everybody's need and not for any body's greed." Examine the statement.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Gandhiji quoted this in a sense that some greedy means and technologies are the main reason behind the exploitation of resources, despite the nature has given enough for everyone's needs.

Q.5. How is over irrigation responsible for land degradation in Punjab?

COMPETENCY

Ans. Water-logging due to over irrigation leads to increase in salinity and alkalinity in the soil, causing land degradation in Punjab.

Q.6. How are mining activities responsible for land degradation in Jharkhand?

COMPETENCY

Ans. Mining activities are responsible for land degradation in Jharkhand because after the mining is completed, waste products of mining, known as mine-spoils, are simply left in the mining sites leaving deep scars on the land.

Q.7. Highlight the reason for land being known as the utmost important natural resource. [CBSE 2019]

Ans. It is so because land supports natural vegetation, wildlife, human life, economic activities, transport and communication systems.

Q.8. List the factors which determine land use pattern in any area.

Ans. The land use pattern is determined both by physical factors such as topography, climate, soil types as well as human factors such as population density, technological capability and culture and traditions etc.

Q.9. Which type of soil in India is the most widespread and important? [CBSE 2019]

Ans. Alluvial soil is the most widespread as it covers entire Northern plains of India and very important cause of its high fertility.

Q.10. Name the soil type which is widely found in western Rajasthan. Explain two important characteristics of the soil type which makes it unsuitable for cultivation. [CBSE 2017]

Ans. Arid soil is widely found in western Rajasthan.

Following are the two characteristics:

- (i) They are generally sandy in texture and saline in nature.
- (ii) After proper irrigation these soils
- (iii) become cultivable.

Short Answer Questions

Q.1. 'We have not inherited the world from our forefathers—we have borrowed it from our children.' Explain the above statement with an example. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The statement is true as per the following points:

- (i) The statement highlights a point of view for the society to look at the resources available as if we've borrowed it from our children and conserve it for them.
- (ii) Since the 2nd half of the 20th century, a number of scientists have been warning that the present type, and levels of development are not sustainable.
- (iii) We need to practice sustainable development, which is development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

FOR EXAMPLE, in the case of groundwater, if we use more than what is being replenished by rain, then we would be overusing this resource. It may get exhausted over time, putting the future generation at risk.

Q.2. Describe the different steps of 'Resources planning'. [CBSE 2020]

Ans. Three stages of resource planning:

- (i) Identification and inventory of resources across the regions of the country. This involves surveying, mapping and the qualitative and quantitative estimation and measurement of the resources.
- (ii) Evolving a planning structure endowed with appropriate technology, skill and institutional set up for implementing resource development plans.
- (iii) Matching the resource development plans with overall national development plans.

MNEMONIC: IPM – Identification, Planning structure, Matching.

Q.3. In India, some regions are rich in certain types of resources but deficient in some other type of resources. Do you agree with this statement? Support your answer with any *three* examples

COMPETENCY

Ans. Yes, I agree with the statement because of the following examples:

- (i) Ladakh has rich cultural heritage but lacks in water resources and infrastructure.
- (ii) Arunachal Pradesh has abundance of water resources but lacks in infrastructural development.
- (iii) Rajasthan is endowed with solar and wind energy but lacks in water resources.

Q.4. Differentiate between Bangar and Khadar alluvial soil.

Ans.

	Bangar	Khadar
(i)	It is old alluvial soil.	It is new alluvial soil.
(ii)	It has higher concentration of 'kankar' nodules	It has more fine particles.
(iii)	It is coarser and is found in the old river terraces.	It is more fertile than 'Bangar' and is found in flood plains.

Q.5. Explain *three* types of soil erosion mostly observed in India. Mention human activities that are responsible for soil erosion. [CBSE 2012]

Ans. Following are the most observed types of soil erosion in India:

- (i) **Gully erosion:** The running water cuts through the clayey soils and makes deep channels, called gullies. They make the land unfit for cultivation. Such lands are called 'Badlands'.
- (ii) **Sheet erosion:** Sometimes water flows as a sheet over large areas down a slope. In this case top layer of the soil is washed away.
- (iii) **Wind erosion:** Wind blows off loose and dry soil from flat and sloping land causing erosion.

- (iv) **Human activities:** Deforestation, over-irrigation, over-grazing and mining are responsible for soil erosion.

Q.6. Examine the three major problems created as a result of indiscriminate utilization of natural resources.

Ans. Major problems created as a result of indiscriminate utilization of natural resources:

- (i) Depletion of resources at a faster rate.
- (ii) Accumulation of resources in the hands of few creating a wide gap between the haves (rich) and havenots (poor).
- (iii) Increase in global crises like ozone layer depletion, global warming, pollution and land degradation.

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. Mention the human activities which contribute to land degradation.

Ans. Following human activities contribute to land degradation:

- (i) **Deforestation:** Cutting down trees on a large-scale lead to land degradation.
- (ii) **Over-irrigation:** Over-irrigation causes water logging which eventually degrades land.
- (iii) **Over-grazing:** Over grazing removes the topsoil and degrades land.
- (iv) **Mining activities:** Mining sites after activities are left over and leaves deep scars.
- (v) **Industrial effluents:** Industrial effluents left untreated increases the scale of land degradation.

Q.2. Suggest some methods of soil conservation. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Following are methods of soil conservation:

- (i) **Afforestation:** It can help balance out the effect of continuous deforestation.

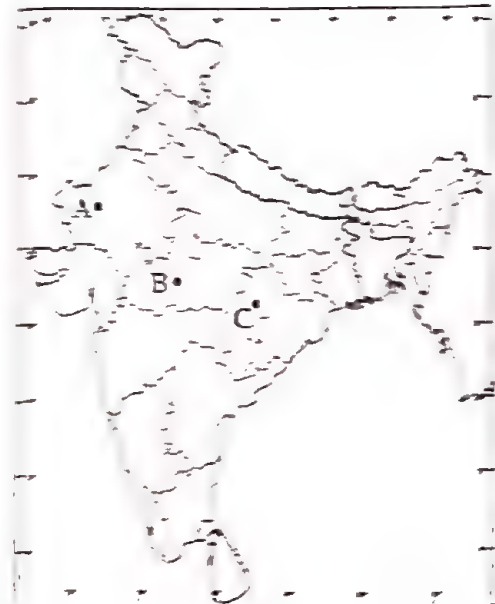
survived. The land under permanent pasture has also decreased. How are we able to feed our huge cattle population on this pastured land and what are the consequences of it? Most of the other than the current fallow lands are either of poor quality or the cost of cultivation is high and is very high. Hence, these lands are cultivated once or twice in about two to three years and if these are included in the net sown area then the percentage of NSA in India comes to about 84 per cent of the total reporting area. The pattern of net sown area varies greatly from one state to another.

(d) Comment on the relationship between the forest area of India and the desired percentage.

CONTINUED

I MAP BASED

Q1 Answer the following map-based questions



- (ii) Define reporting area.
- (iii) Elaborate how the pattern of net sown area varies greatly from one state to another. **COMPREHEND**

Ans. (i) Forest area in the country is less lower than the desired 33 per cent of geographical area.

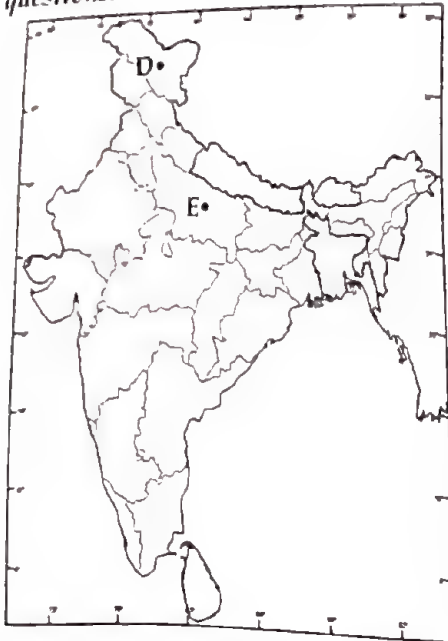
(ii) The percentage of total area for which land-use statistics (data) are available, is termed as reported area.

(iii) It is over 80 per cent of the total area in Punjab and Haryana and less than 10 per cent in Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram, Manipur and Andaman Nicobar Islands.

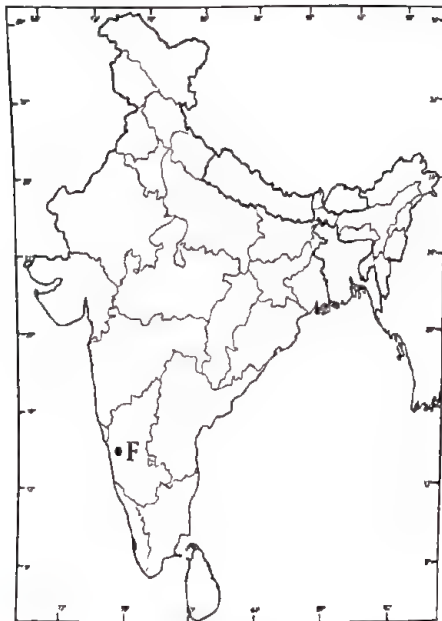
QUESTIONS

- (i) On the political map of India, A is marked as a major soil type. Identify it from the following options:
 - (a) Black soil
 - (b) Alluvial soil
 - (c) Arid soil
 - (d) Red and yellow soil
- (ii) On the political map of India, B is marked as a major soil type. Identify it from the following options:
 - (a) Black soil
 - (b) Alluvial soil
 - (c) Arid soil
 - (d) Red and yellow soil
- (iii) On the political map of India, C is marked as a major soil type. Identify it from the following options:
 - (a) Black soil
 - (b) Alluvial soil
 - (c) Arid soil
 - (d) Red and yellow soil

Q.2 Attempt the following map-based questions:



- (i) On the political map of India, D is a major soil type that experiences denudation and are acidic with low humus content. Identify it.
- (ii) On the political map of India, E is a major soil type that contains adequate proportion of potash, phosphoric acid and lime which are ideal for the growth of sugarcane, paddy, wheat and other cereal and pulse crops. Identify it.
- (iii) On the political map provided, mark laterite soil with 'F'.



ANSWERS

1. (i) (c) (ii) (a) (iii) (a)

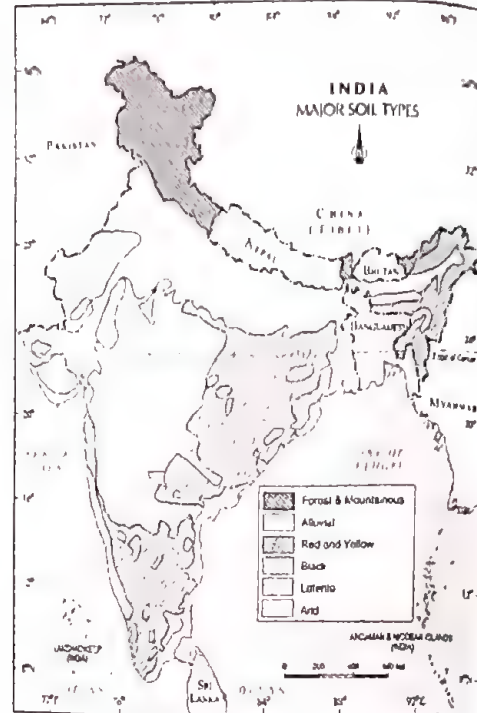
2. (i) Forest soil

Explanation: Forest soils are found in the hilly and mountainous areas where sufficient rainforests are available.

(ii) Alluvial soil

Explanation: It is the most widely spread, fertile and important soil. In fact, the entire northern plains are covered by alluvial soils.

(iii) **Explanation:** Mark the western Karnataka region whenever it's asked to mark laterite soil.



(DAY 6 SWAHA)

5

Gender, Religion and Caste



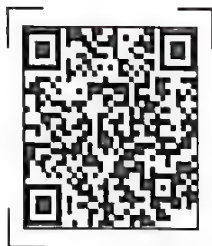
What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	1 Question ($1 \times 1 = 1$ mark)
Subjective	Very Short Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 2 = 2$ marks)
	No Short Questions asked
	Long Question 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



Gender and Politics

❑ Sexual division

(Terms like 'sexual division of labour' & 'patriarchy' are important)

❑ Feminism and feminist movements

(Questions revolve around women's demand for equality)

❑ Women's political representation

(Most important as questions come from women's reservation and representation)



**GENDER
RELIGION
AND
CASTE**

Religion, Communalism and Politics

❑ Religion in politics

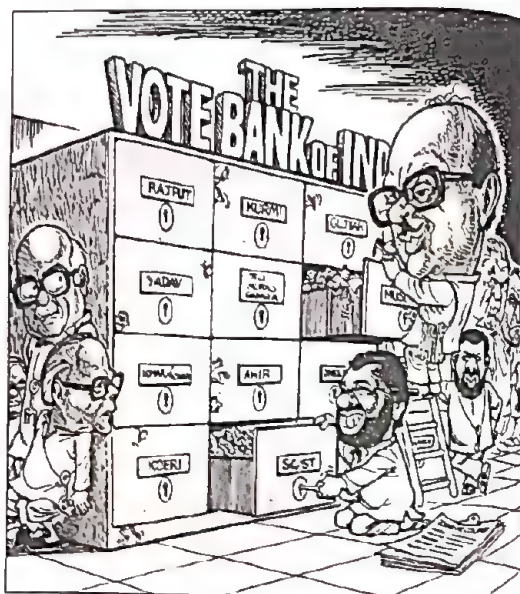
(Questions revolve around Gandhiji's views on religion in politics & family laws)

❑ Communalism

(Definition and various forms of communalism is asked mostly)

❑ Secular state

(Questions revolve on secularism and the battle against communalism is asked out of this)



Caste and Politics

❑ Caste inequality

(Questions arise from caste inequality prevalent in the society)

❑ Caste in politics

(Questions revolve around caste in politics)

❑ Politics in caste

(Questions focus on caste politics)



ies

about how casteism is getting faded from our society and still
 (some society)

;

around how parties prefer casteism during elections)

■

on the political expression of caste and it's pros and cons)

OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 7)

Multiple Choice Questions

Q.1. Which one of the following countries has the highest representation of women in their National parliament?

[CBSE 2023]

- (a) Russia
- (b) Australia
- (c) Sweden
- (d) India

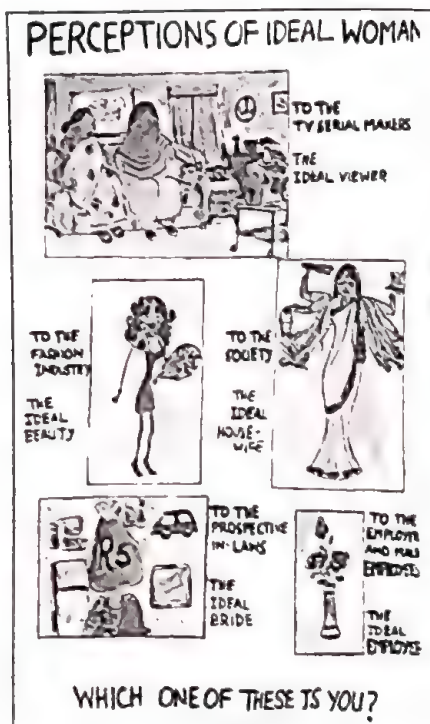
Q.2. Which of the following examples is an expression of a relationship between religion and politics?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Childmarriage is banned in India.
- (b) Maternity leave is mandatory for government employees.
- (c) Sex ratio in India has declined due to sex-selective abortions.
- (d) Women are paid less than men, even when both do exactly the same work.

Q.3. What does the picture depict?

COMPETENCY

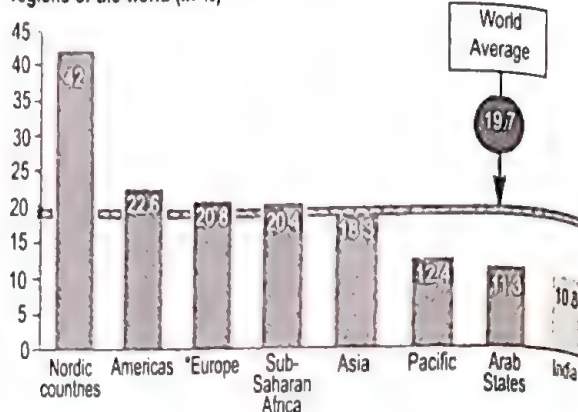


- (a) Patriarchal society
- (b) Feminist society
- (c) Religious society
- (d) None of these

Q.4. Choose the correct order on the basis of gender equality in politics.

COMPETENCY

Women in national parliaments in different regions of the world (in %)



- (a) India < Asia < Nordic countries
- (b) India > Asia > Nordic countries
- (c) India = Asia = Nordic countries
- (d) None of the above

Q.5. The representation of women in Indian Parliament is still low as compared to European countries because women are not enough.

[CBSE 2019]

- (a) Capable
- (b) Educated
- (c) Rich
- (d) None of the above

Q.6. Which among the following step was taken to provide representation to women in Panchayats and Municipalities?

COMPETENCY

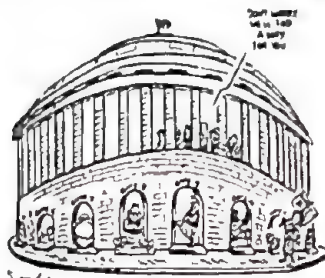
- (a) Appointment of 1/3 women members.
- (b) Reservation for election to 1/3 of the seats for women.
- (c) Both (a) & (b).
- (d) Reservation for election to half of the seats for women.

Q.7. The percentage of total elected women members in the Lok Sabha has never reached _____ per cent of its total strength?

- (a) 10% (b) 15%
(c) 10% (d) 5%

Q.8. Identify what the following caricature is trying to depict?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Patriarchal society blocks gate for women.
(b) Men safeguards the gates of parliament.
(c) Men posed challenges in passing the women reservation bill.
(d) None of the above.

Q.9. What's common in family laws of all the religions?

- (a) Discriminate against women.
(b) Discriminate against men.
(c) Both (a) & (b).
(d) Neutral towards both genders.

Q.10. Consider the following statements on the meaning of communal politics. Communal politics is based on the belief that:

COMPETENCY

- (a) One religion is superior to that of others.
(b) People belonging to different religions can live together happily as equal citizens.
(c) Followers of a particular religion constitute one community.
(d) State power cannot be used to establish the domination of one religious group over others.

Q.11. Match List I with List II and select the correct answer using the codes given below the Lists:

COMPETENCY

List I	List II
1. A person who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and men	A. Communalist
2. A person who says that religion is the principal basis of community.	B. Feminist
3. A person who thinks that caste is the principal basis of community.	C. Secularist
4. A person who does not discriminate others on the basis of religious beliefs	D. Castiest

- (a) 1-B, 2-C, 3-A, 4-D
(b) 1-B, 2-A, 3-D, 4-C
(c) 1-D, 2-C, 3-A, 4-B
(d) 1-C, 2-A, 3-B, 4-D

Q.12. Identify the odd about India's Constitution among the following statements.

COMPETENCY

- (a) It prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion.
(b) Gives official status to one religion.
(c) Provides to all individuals freedom to profess any religion.
(d) Ensures equality of citizens within religious communities.

Q.13. Identify the best option which signifies the given picture:

COMPETENCY



- (a) CM of any state should favour the majoritarian religion.
- (b) CM of any state should favour the minorities religion.
- (c) CM of any state should treat all the religions equally.
- (d) None of the above.

Q.14. Read the following statements and choose the correct option: **COMPETENCY**

1. There is no official religion in India.
2. Communities have freedom to profess and practice their religion.
3. State helps communities by giving aid to educational institutions run by them.
4. India believes in theocracy.

- (a) I, II and III
- (b) I, II and IV
- (c) II, III and IV
- (d) I, III and IV

Q.15. Among the following, select the leaders who worked against untouchability in India. **COMPETENCY**

1. Jotiba Phule
2. Dr. B.R. Ambedkar
3. Mahatma Gandhi
4. Periyar Ram Naicker
5. Raja Ram Mohan Roy

- (a) 1 & 3
- (b) 2 & 4
- (c) Both (a) & (b)
- (d) 2 & 5

Q.16. Castes and Caste system in modern India have undergone a great change because of _____. [CBSE 2019]

- (a) Economic development
- (b) Urbanisation
- (c) Occupational mobility
- (d) All of the above

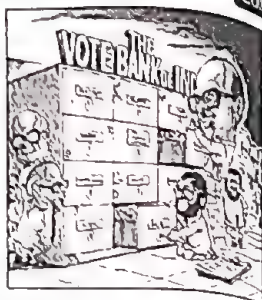
Q.17. The SC, ST and OBC constitute about _____ of India's total population.

- (a) One-third
- (b) One-fourth
- (c) Two-third
- (d) None of the above

Q.18. In elections, they keep in mind the electorate and nominate candidates accordingly.

- (a) Annual income
- (b) Caste composition
- (c) BMI index
- (d) None of the above

Q.19. Identify the best option which signifies this picture:



- (a) Political leaders treat people belonging to a caste as 'vote banks'
- (b) In elections, political parties give tickets to the candidates on the basis of caste.
- (c) Candidates in elections make appeals to caste sentiment to muster support.
- (d) None of the above.

Assertion Reason Questions

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: In almost all areas of work from sports and cinema, to factories and fields, women are paid less than men.

Reason: The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 provides that equal wages should be paid to equal work.

Q.2. Assertion: Child sex ratio (number of girl children per thousand boys) in the country is merely 914.

Reason: This is because of sex selective abortion.

Q.3. Assertion: Communal politics is based on the idea that caste is the principal basis of social community.

Reason: Communalism states that people who follow different religions cannot belong to the same social community.

Q.4. Assertion: Constitution allows the state to intervene in the matters of religion in order to ensure equality within religious communities.

Reason: A patriarchal mind often leads to a quest for political dominance of one's own religious community.

Q.5. Assertion: Every candidate and party needs to win the confidence of more than one caste.

Reason: No parliamentary constituency in the country has a clear majority of one single caste.

Q.6. Assertion: The ruling party and the sitting MP or MLA frequently lose elections in our country.

Reason: All castes and communities are not frozen in their political preferences.

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (c)
2. (a) Child marriage is banned in India.
EXPLANATION: The banning of child marriage in India, as an expression of a relationship between religion and politics, reflects how political decisions can influence or respond to religious practices or societal norms often rooted in religion. Child marriage has been practiced in various cultures and religions, and its prohibition through legal means represents a political action that can interact with religious customs. Therefore, option (a) is the correct answer, as it illustrates the interplay between religious practices and political or legal responses.
3. (a)
4. (a) India < Asia < Nordic countries

Explanation: Nordic countries have 42%, the highest women proportion in their parliaments, hence has the best gender equality in politics.

5. (b) 6. (b) 7. (a)
8. (c) Men posed challenges in passing the women reservation bill.

Explanation: The bill for women reservation of at least one-third of the seats in the Lok Sabha and State assemblies hasn't yet passed as men dominating the houses don't want reservation in their place.

9. (a) Discriminate against women.
Explanation: In India, different family laws apply to followers of different religions, these laws deal with matters like marriage, divorce, dowry, inheritance, etc. And in all these matters, women are generally discriminated.

10. (c) 11. (b) 12. (b) 13. (c)
14. (a) I, II and III

Explanation: Secularism is an idea that constitutes one of the foundations of our country & hence any leader should follow the same on his respective designation.

15. (c) 16. (d) 17. (c) 18. (b)
19. (a) Political leaders treat people belonging to a caste as 'vote banks'.

Explanation: When parties choose candidates in elections, they keep in mind the caste composition of the electorate and nominate candidates accordingly in order to win the elections assuming castes as 'vote banks'.

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
2. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
3. (d) A is false but R is true.
4. (c) A is true but R is false.

FREE ADVICE: Terms dhyan se padhna; patriarchal nahi communal hoga reason me.

5. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
6. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

— Very Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Suggest any one way to protect women from domestic oppression. [CBSE 2020]

Ans. Following ways help to protect women from domestic oppression:

- (i) Empowering women by providing education to them as very less proportion of girls go for higher studies.
- (ii) Women must be educated about their legal rights as well as laws on Marriage, Divorce, Domestic Violence Act, Inheritance Laws etc.

Q.2. Define the term 'feminist' and 'patriarchal'.

Ans. Both these words are totally opposite as:

- (i) A woman or a man who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and men is called feminist.
- (ii) Patriarchal is used to refer to a system that values men more and gives them power over women, in simple words it's 'rule by father'.

Q.3. Suggest one way to create communal harmony among various communities of India. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Following are two ways by which we can create communal harmony:

- (i) By enhancing the feeling of national integration among people.
- (ii) By preventing activities that exploit the rights of other communities.

Q.4. Suggest any one way to change 'family laws' of all religions. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Strict enforcement of acts that promotes gender neutrality like triple talaq act and dowry prohibition act.

EXPLANATION: On 30 July 2019, the Parliament of India declared the practice of Triple Talaq illegal and unconstitutional as dowry practice.

Q.5. Define the terms 'family laws' and 'communalism'.

Ans. (i) Family laws are those laws that deal with family related matters

such as marriage, divorce, adoption, inheritance, etc.

- (ii) Communalism is a belief that people of one religion are superior to those of other religions. Moreover, when the demands of one religious group are formed in opposition to another and when state power is used to establish domination of one religious group over the rest.

Q.6. What are some ways in which caste demonstrates itself in politics?

[CBSE 2024]

Ans. Communalism can pose a great threat to Indian democracy as:

- (i) When parties choose candidates in elections, they keep in mind the caste composition of the electorate and nominate candidates from different castes so as to muster the necessary support to win elections.
- (ii) Political parties and candidates in elections make appeals to caste sentiment to muster support.
- (iii) Some political parties are known to favour some castes and are seen as their representatives.

Free Advice: Write just two here but remember all as it will help you write the same question if comes under 3 or 5 marks.

Q.7. What does the term 'Scheduled' denotes in 'Scheduled castes' and 'Scheduled tribes'? **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The prefix 'scheduled' denotes that all the castes or tribes that comes under the groups SC or ST are listed in the official schedule of Indian constitution.

Q.8. "Sometimes elections are all about castes in India." How can this situation be avoided? **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Following are the ways to prevent this situation:

- (i) Educating voters about the importance of choosing candidates based upon their qualifications,

capabilities, and policies rather than their caste affiliations.

- (ii) Promoting social and cultural movements have evolved to combat caste prejudice and promote social equality.

Short Answer Questions

Q.1. Suggest any three measures to enhance the participation of women in politics?

[CBSE 2015]

Ans. *These three measures can enhance the participation of women in politics:*

- (i) Women should be educated so that they are aware of their rights and duties and family laws so that they can participate actively in any political movement.
- (ii) The Equal Remuneration Act should be strictly followed so that a woman becomes self-reliant, independent and contributes to the field of politics.
- (iii) It should be legally binding to have a fair proportion of woman in the elected bodies.

Q.2. What have been the consequences of the political expression of gender division in free India?

COMPETENCY

Ans. *Political expression of gender division has led to the formation of certain laws that helps women in free India:*

- (i) Equal remuneration act, 1976, was passed to provide for the payment of equal remuneration to men and women workers.
- (ii) In 1992, Reservation of one-third of seats for women in local government bodies like Panchayati Raj was made mandatory.
- (iii) Recently, in March 2010, the women reservation bill was passed in the Rajya Sabha to reserve one-third (33%) of all seats for women in the Lok Sabha and the state legislative assemblies as a but lapsed (expired) in the Lok Sabha.

EXPLANATION: *Haan haan! 3rd point confusing lag raha hai toh suno; 2010 mein Women Representation Bill Rajya Sabha me to pass ho gaya tha but Lok Sabha me expire ho gaya aur fir recently 2023 me hua pass.*

Q.3. What is a secular state? Explain factors which makes India a secular state.

[CBSE 2017]

Ans. Any state that doesn't recognises any religion as official and treats every citizen equally on religious grounds is considered as secular state.

Following are the factors which make India a secular state:

- (i) The constitution provides freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion or not to follow any.
- (ii) There is no official religion for the Indian states unlike the status of Buddhism in Sri Lanka.
- (iii) The Constitution allows the state to intervene in the matters of religion in order to ensure equality within religious communities. For example it bans untouchability.

Q.4. Suppose a politician seeks your vote on the religious ground. Why is his act considered against the norms of democracy? Explain.

Ans. *If a politician seeks votes on religious grounds, he is acting against the norms of democracy because:*

COMPETENCY

- (i) His act is against equal treatment of citizens and secularism, the very spirit of democracy.
- (ii) Religion becomes a problem when it is expressed in politics and when one religion and its followers are pitted against another.
- (iii) He's a politician, so he may misuse the state power to establish the domination of one religious group over the rest, it leads to communal politics.

FREE ADVICE: *Dhyan se dekho meri 'padhle gang', is answer ke points pichle answer se matching hai cause dono relevant hai but difference question framing me hai, aisa Social science me kayi bar hota hai, so be careful and memorize the points.*

Q.5. 'Caste continues to be linked to economic status as is evident from National Sample Survey.' Examine the statement. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The statement is true because of the following reasons:

- (i) The average economic status of caste groups still follows the old hierarchy the 'upper' castes are best off, the Dalits and Adivasis are worst off and the backward classes are in between.
- (ii) Although every caste has some poor members, the proportion of those living in extreme poverty is higher for lowest castes and much lower for the upper castes.
- (iii) Similarly, every caste has some members who are rich. The upper castes are heavily over-represented among the rich while the lower castes are under-represented. Despite the fact that SC, ST and OBC together account for about two-thirds of India's population.

Q.6. Explain how the proper representation of women in legislature can solve the problem of gender-based discrimination in India. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The proper representation of women in legislature can solve the problem of gender-based discrimination in the following ways:

- (i) Proper representation of women in legislature will result in more women-friendly laws.
- (ii) Women get to play a more important role in developing the country.
- (iii) Seeing women in positions of decision-making reassures women empowerment, which helps to improve their image.

(DAY 8)

Long Answer Questions

Q.1. "Women face discrimination in various ways in our society." Explain.

[CBSE 2023]

Ans. The given statement is true because of the following reasons:

- (i) Rajya Sabha passed the 'Women representation bill' In 2010 but it was expired by the Lok Sabha which shows political discrimination.
- (ii) Literacy rate among women is only 54% in comparison to 76% among men. This is because only a small proportion of girls go for higher studies.
- (iii) In urban areas, women are unsafe. Even in their homes they suffer from beating, harassment and domestic violence.
- (iv) The Equal Wages Act provides for equal wages for equal work. But in almost all areas of work from sports to cinema, from factories to fields, women are comparatively paid less even if men and women both do exactly the same work.
- (v) The child sex ratio (number of girl children per thousand boys) is very low. In India the national average is 927. In some places it is as low as 850 or even 800, because parents abort the girl child before birth and prefer to have sons.

MNEMONIC: BLUES, B – Women Representation Bill, L – Literacy rate, U – Unsafe urban areas, E – Equal wages (remuneration) act, S – Sex ratio.

FREE ADVICE: Same points should be mentioned as your answer if this question is framed as a statement-based question like: "Sexual division of labour is not based on biology but on social expectations and stereotypes." Support the statement.

Q.2. Communalism can take various forms in politics. Explain. [CBSE 2020]

Ans. Communalism can take various forms in politics such as follows:

- (i) The most common expression of communalism is in everyday beliefs.
- (ii) This is so common that we fail to notice it, even when we believe in it.

For example, belief in the superiority of one's religion and inferiority of other religions.

- (i) A communal mind often leads to a quest for political dominance of one's own religious community which hampers the basics of democracy.
- (ii) Political mobilisation on religious lines is another form of communalism. This involves the use of sacred symbols and religious leaders by any political party to bring the followers of one religion together.
- (iii) Communalism very often leads to majoritarianism which is not good for any country. *For example, The case of Sri Lanka and Civil war.*
- (iv) Sometimes, communalism takes its most ugly form of communal violence, riots and massacres. *For example, Gujarat riots of 2002.*

Q.3. Elaborate how India saved itself from 'majoritarianism' despite being a nation with huge diversity, compare the Indian laws with Sri Lankan policies. COMPETENCY

Ans. The following measures elaborate how India battled 'majoritarianism' clearly:

- (i) The Indian Constitution provides to all individuals and communities

freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion, or not to follow any, emphasising 'Unity in diversity'.

- (ii) There is no official religion for the Indian state, unlike the status of Buddhism in Sri Lanka.
- (iii) The Indian constitution doesn't recognise any one language as their official language, whereas Sri Lanka states 'Sinhala' as the only official language disregarding Tamil.
- (iv) The Indian constitution has an equal eye for all and moreover it provides reservation for the minorities in government jobs and positions, unlike Sri Lanka giving preference to the Sinhala community.
- (v) The Indian constitution allows the state to intervene in the matters of religion in order to ensure equality, whereas Sri Lankan stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism. [HOTS]

Q.4. "Caste can take various forms in politics." Explain with example.

[CBSE 2020]

Ans. The statement is true as per the following reason:

- (i) When parties choose candidates, they keep in mind the composition of the electorate and accordingly choose candidates from different castes so as to muster necessary support to win elections.
- (ii) When the government is formed political parties take care that representatives from different castes find place in the government.
- (iii) Political parties make appeals to caste sentiments to gain support and treat people as vote banks.
- (iv) Some political parties are known to favour some castes to showcase themselves as their representative.
- (v) Universal adult franchise and the principle of one-person-one-vote compelled political leaders to

mobilise political support. It also brought new consciousness among people belonging to those castes which were treated as inferior.

FREE ADVICE: Hain hain! 5th point tak aur bhi aur bhi 'Universal Adult Franchise' mile hoga. It is the right of every adult citizen to vote. It is not only in the elections irrespective of his/her caste, class, creed, religion, sex, etc.

Q.5. "The focus on caste in politics can sometimes give an impression that elections are all about caste and nothing else. That is far from true."

Elaborate this statement in five points.

Answer:

- Ans. (i) Every candidate needs to win the confidence of the people of more than one caste to win elections since no constituency has a clear majority of a single caste.
(ii) No party wins the votes of all the voters of a caste.
(iii) Many parties may put up candidates from the same caste in one constituency which means that some voters have more than one candidate from their caste and some may not have anyone from their caste.

(iv) Many ruling parties have frequently lost elections which means that castes are not frozen in their political preferences.

(v) People from the same caste may vote differently based on different factors like election manifesto, background of the candidate.

Q.6. Explain the factors that have led to the weakening of the caste system in India. [CBSE 2024]

Ans. Following factors are responsible for weakening the caste system in India.

- (i) Urbanisation has broken down the conservative chains of caste prejudice in most urban areas.
- (ii) Occupational mobility allows people to switch their jobs and hence changed the views and norms of society.
- (iii) Growth of literacy and educational institutions promoted even people from poorer sections of society to work in the same workplaces where the rich are working.
- (iv) The weakening of landlord's position in villages has contributed the most in erasing caste prejudice from rural areas.
- (v) Caste reservations under government jobs have allowed social upliftment and societal integration of the backward classes of the society.

I CASE BASED QUESTIONS I

1. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

In India, the proportion of women in legislature has been very low. For example, the percentage of elected women members in Lok Sabha has crossed 10 per cent of its total strength for the first time in 2009. Their share in the state assemblies is less than 5 per cent. In this respect, India is among the bottom group of nations in the world. India is behind the averages for several developing countries of Africa and Latin America. In the government, cabinets

are largely all-male even when a woman becomes the Chief Minister or the Prime Minister. One way to solve this problem is to make it legally binding to have a fair proportion of women in the elected bodies. This is what the Panchayati Raj has done in India. One-third of seats in local government bodies—in panchayats and municipalities—are now reserved for women. Now there are more than 10 lakh elected women representatives in rural and urban local bodies. One way to solve this problem is to make it legally binding to have a fair proportion

of women in the electoral rolls. This is what the Panchayati Raj has done in India. One-third of seats in local government bodies—in panchayats and municipalities—are now reserved for women. Now there are more than 1 lakh elected women representatives in rural and urban local bodies.

(i) What was the percentage of women members in Lok Sabha in 2000?

(ii) How one-third reservation in Panchayats and municipal corporations helps women?

Comments

(iii) "In the government, cabinets are largely all-male even when a woman becomes the Chief Minister or the Prime Minister." Elaborate.

Comments

Ans. (i) It crossed merely 10 percent of its total strength, and ironically that was the highest till then.

(ii) It gives women their political representation and their share in decision making.

(iii) It's true that men dominate Indian politics in every era, even when a woman, Indira Gandhi was our Prime minister. One way to solve this problem is to make it legally binding to have a fair proportion of women in all the elected bodies, not just the local governments.

2. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

The Census of India records the religion of each and every Indian after every ten years. The person who fills the Census form visits every household and records the religion of each member of that household exactly the way each person describes it. If someone says she has 'no religion' or that he is an 'atheist', this is exactly how it is recorded. Thus, we have reliable information on the proportion of different religious communities in the country and how it has changed over the years. The pie chart below presents

the population composition of the major religious groups in the country.

Since Independence, the total population of each group has increased significantly. But their proportion in the country's population has not changed much. In percentage terms, the proportion of the Hindus, Muslims and Christians has declined marginally since 1947. The proportions of Muslims, Sikhs and Buddhist population have increased slightly.

There is a common but mistaken impression that the proportion of the Muslims in the country's population is going to overtake other religious groups. Expert estimates done for the Prime Minister's High Level Committee (popularly known as Sachar Committee) show that the proportion of the Muslims is expected to go up a little, by about 3 to 4 per cent, in the next 50 years. It proves that in overall terms, the population balance of different religious groups is not likely to change in a big way.

(i) Does the census counts 'atheist' population?

Comments

(ii) Define the term 'atheist'.

(iii) 'Muslims in the country's population is going to overtake other religious groups.' Elaborate.

Comments

Ans. (i) Yes, it records their population as 'atheist'.

(ii) A person who does not believe in the existence of a god or any religion is known as 'atheist'.

(iii) This statement is a very common misconception as expert estimates done for the Prime Minister's High Level Committee (popularly known as Sachar Committee) show that the proportion of the Muslims is expected to go up a little, by about 3 to 4 per cent, in the next 50 years and this would not change the population proportion very much.

8. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow.

Caste is an important source of economic inequality because it regulates access to resources of various kinds. In ancient times, the so-called 'untouchable' castes were denied the right to own land while only the so-called 'higher' castes had the right to education. Although this kind of explicit and normalised inequality based on caste is now curtailed, the effects of centuries of accumulated advantages and disadvantages continue to be felt. Moreover, new kinds of inequalities have also developed.

The relationship between caste and economic status has certainly changed a lot. Today, it is possible to find very rich and very poor people in every caste, whether 'low' or 'high'. This was not true even twenty or thirty years ago – it was very rare indeed to find rich people among the 'lowest' castes. However, as this evidence from the National Sample Survey shows, caste continues to be very strongly linked to economic status in many important ways.

(i) Define 'Untouchables' and 'untouchability'.

(ii) What does the term 'twice born' mean?

(iii) Why is it today possible to find very rich and very poor people in every caste?

- Ans. (i) Untouchability is the practice of discrimination against certain individuals and groups on the basis of their caste and occupation. Those who are oppressed are called 'untouchables'.
- (ii) This refers to the members of the three upper varnas, or social classes – the Brahmins, Kshatriyas and Vaishyas, set by Hindu social system, whose sacramental initiation is regarded as a second or spiritual birth.
- (iii) Literacy, education, occupational mobility and certain acts and laws broke casteism made it possible that now we can find rich and poor both in every caste which was very rare even twenty years ago.

(DAY 8 SWAHA)

6

Sectors of the Indian Economy



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	2 Questions ($2 \times 1 = 2$ marks)
Subjective	Very Short Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 2 = 2$ marks)
	Short Questions 2 Questions ($2 \times 3 = 6$ marks)
	No Long Questions asked
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



Sectors of economic activities

❑ The three sectors

(Definition is asked under very short questions)

❑ Comparison

(Comparison between the three on the grounds of GDP and employment rate is asked in graph based questions)

❑ Employment generation

(Measures to generate employment under rural and urban areas is asked very often)



SECTOR
OF THE IND
EC

Organised & Unorganised Sectors

❑ Division

(Differentiation between organised and unorganised sectors)

❑ Workers protection

(Measures to protect workers rights is asked frequently)



Private & Public Sector

☐ **Division**

(Definition is asked under very short questions)

☐ **Comparison**

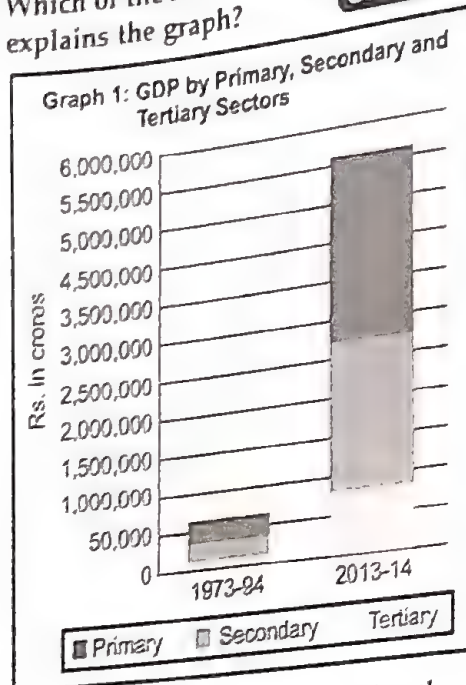
(Comparison between the two can be asked under 3 markers or 5 markers)

OBJECTIVE

(DAY 9)

Multiple choice questions

Q.1. Which of the following statements best explains the graph? **COMPETENCY**



- (a) The production in all the three sectors has decreased and it has decreased the most in the primary sector.
- (b) The production in all the three sectors has increased and it has increased the most in the primary sector.
- (c) The production in all the three sectors has increased and it has increased the most in the tertiary sector.
- (d) The production in all the three sectors has increased and all the three sectors have similar growth.

Q.2. Which one of the following pairs is correctly matched?

- (a) Primary Sector – Money Lender
- (b) Secondary Sector – Priest

QUESTIONS

- (c) Tertiary Sector – Bank
(d) Manufacturing Sector – Gardener

Q.4. Nina is a baker. She uses eggs in her cakes. Will the value of these eggs be included in the calculation of the value of domestic product?



- (a) Yes, because eggs are a final product in themselves.
(b) Yes, because they are included in the primary sector.
(c) No, because they are included in the value of the cakes.
(d) No, because eggs have no value of their own without the cake.

Q.4. Which one of the following is the preceding Government Agency of NITI Aayog? [CBSE 2022]

- (a) Planning Commission
(b) Election Commission
(c) University Grants Commission
(d) Union Public Service Commission

Q.5. Which one of the following pairs is correctly matched?

- (a) Primary Sector – Flower cultivator
(b) Secondary Sector – Milk vendor
(c) Tertiary Sector – Fisherman
(d) Manufacturing Sector – Gardener

Q.6. If there is a disruption by transporters and lorries refuse to transport vegetables, milk, etc. from rural areas to urban areas, food will become scarce

in urban areas, whereas farmers will be unable to sell their products.

Which of the following sectors will be affected due to this situation stated above?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Primary and Secondary
(b) Secondary and Tertiary
(c) Tertiary, Primary and Secondary
(d) Tertiary and Primary.

Q.7. According to 2017-2018 data, the share of different sectors in employment (percentage) in India was _____.

- Primary Sector – 44%
- Secondary Sector – 25%
- Tertiary Sector – 31%

Out of the three sectors, why did the ratio of employment in Primary Sector high?

Select the most suitable option from the following:

COMPETENCY

- (a) Workers in the Primary Sector are underemployed.
(b) Low job opportunities in Secondary Sector.
(c) Efforts of labour are not equivalent in all the sectors.
(d) Outsourcing of job opportunities in Secondary Sector.

Q.8. Which of the following organisation conducts the survey on unemployment in India?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Niti Aayog
(b) LIC
(c) PTI
(d) NSSO

Q.9. The table given below highlights the percentage of workers in the three sectors of the economy in India. The data for the year 2023 has actual figures while the data for 2040 is hypothetical based on the published figures of the year 2023.

Any of the three hypothetical scenarios could be possible in the year 2040. Study the table carefully and answer the questions that follow.

Year	Primary	Secondary	Tertiary
2023 (Source: Statista)	44%	25%	31%
2040 (Hypothetical Scenario: 1)	20%	45%	35%
2040 (Hypothetical Scenario: 2)	60%	20%	20%
2040 (Hypothetical Scenario: 3)	15%	40%	45%

With all other factors remaining the same, which of the following scenarios would have the biggest impact on India's global leadership in the future?

- (a) only Hypothetical Scenario 1
(b) only Hypothetical Scenario 2
(c) either Hypothetical Scenario 1 or 2
(d) either Hypothetical Scenario 1 or 3

Q.10. A man is employed on a food processing farm where he has to do a lot of manual work.

His wife and daughter also help him in his work on the farm every day. Which type of employment is this an example? [CBSE 2024]

- (a) Disguised employment
(b) Seasonal employment
(c) Over employment
(d) Cyclical employment

Q.11. Match the following:

COMPETENCY

Problems faced by farming sector	Some possible measures
1. Unirrigated land	(a) Setting up agro-based mills
2. Low prices for crops	(b) Cooperative marketing societies

1. The number of students who took part in the sports meet was 120.	120
2. The number of students who took part in the sports meet was 120.	120
3. The number of students who took part in the sports meet was 120.	120
4. The number of students who took part in the sports meet was 120.	120
5. The number of students who took part in the sports meet was 120.	120
6. The number of students who took part in the sports meet was 120.	120
7. The number of students who took part in the sports meet was 120.	120
8. The number of students who took part in the sports meet was 120.	120
9. The number of students who took part in the sports meet was 120.	120
10. The number of students who took part in the sports meet was 120.	120

Q14. The number of students who took part in the following sports

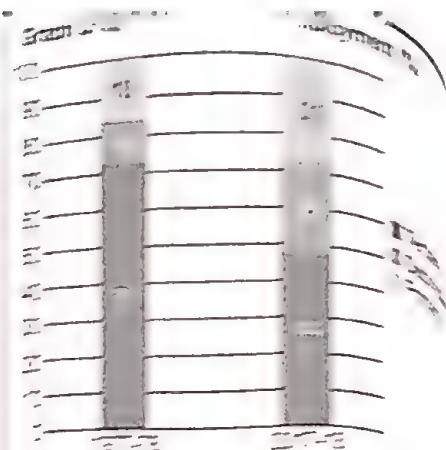
- a. Tennis, table tennis, badminton and table tennis
- b. Tennis, table tennis, badminton and table tennis
- c. Tennis, table tennis, badminton and table tennis
- d. Tennis, table tennis, badminton and table tennis

Q15. Shreya's teacher asked her a question in which she answered "WOMEN'S RIGHTS".

What could have been the teacher's question?

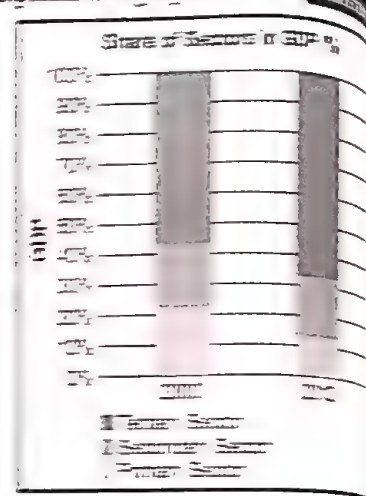
- a. Women's rights are the rights of women.
- b. Women's rights are the rights of women.
- c. Women's rights are the rights of women.
- d. Women's rights are the rights of women.

Q16. Which of the following statements best explains the graph?



1. Employment in the tertiary sector has increased.
2. Not enough data was given in the Secondary and Tertiary sector.
3. Employment in the manufacturing sector has not changed much.
4. None of the above.

Q.16. Which of the following statements explains the graph?



1. There is a shift from primary to secondary.
2. There is a shift from primary to tertiary sector.
3. There is a shift from primary to tertiary sector.
4. Both 1 and 2.

Q.16. The National Rural Employment Guarantee Act was passed by the Government of India in _____.

- (a) 2004 (b) 2005
(c) 2010 (d) 2013

Q.17. ATM is an example of which of the following sector. [CBSE 2014]

- (a) Primary sector
(b) Secondary sector.
(c) Tertiary sector.
(d) None of the above.

Q.18. How many days of employment is guaranteed under MNERGA programme?

- (a) 50 days (b) 100 days
(c) 150 days (d) 180 days

Q.19. When a country progresses from underdeveloped to developing and to developed, the sector that contributes the largest part to the national income changes.

Which of the following shows this change?

- (a) Primary → Tertiary → Secondary
(b) Primary → Secondary → Tertiary
(c) Tertiary → Primary → Secondary
(d) Tertiary → Secondary → Primary

Q.20. Which of the following steps would guarantee the welfare of the employees in the organised sector?

- P : payment of equal remuneration to men and women at the workplace.
Q : protection of the employment of women during the time of maternity.
R : prohibition of child marriage and providing relief to victims.
S : payment of a one-time bonus to all retired employees.

- (a) Only P and S
(b) Only P, R and S
(c) Only P, Q and S
(d) All - P, Q, R and S

Q.21. A woman works at a sweet shop in her village on a contract basis and gets meager salary after working the entire day. She doesn't get any holidays or paid leave, rather her employer deducts her salary whenever she is absent from work. Find out in which of the following sectors she is working?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Primary Sector
(b) Service Sector
(c) Organised Sector
(d) Unorganised Sector

Q.22. Choose the correct option as per the following codes:

COMPETENCY

- I : Government is the owner of all the assets.
II : Government is responsible for the delivery of services.
III : The purpose is not just to earn profits.

- (a) Organised sector
(b) Unorganised sector
(c) Private sector
(d) Public sector

Q.23. How do big private companies contribute in the development of a nation?

COMPETENCY

- (a) By increasing the taxes on the product.
(b) By increasing their profits.
(c) By increasing productivity of the country in the manufacturing of industrial goods.
(d) By providing exclusive services.

Q.24. Which of the following is moving from primary to the tertiary sector? [CBSE 2024]

- (a) A farmer is relocating to the city and joins a food delivery agency.
(b) A miner quits his job and starts working at an iron and steel factory.
(c) A taxi driver goes back to his village and opens his own grocery shop.

- (d) A cattle farmer begins making milk products and selling them in the village.

Q.25. Which of the following are goods which need to be provided by the public sector?

- (a) Goods that are very profitable to provide
- (b) Goods that the government wants to control
- (c) Goods that are not used by the common people but are for the ultra rich
- (d) Goods that cannot be provided by the private sector at a reasonable cost

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: The primary sector covers activities in which natural products are changed into other forms.

Reason: Service sector also includes some essential services that may not directly help in the production of goods.

Q.2. Assertion: GDP calculates the value of only final goods.

Reason: The value of final goods already includes the value of all the intermediate goods that are used in making of the final good.

Q.3. Assertion: The employment share of primary sector decreased with time.

COMPETENCY

Reason: With urbanisation, people gave up agricultural works.

Reason: The types of work in future help to increase the productivity from land will be given under the Act.

Q.5. Assertion: The primary activities in which natural resources are converted into other forms.

Reason: Service sector also includes essential services that may not be included in the production of goods.

Q.6. Assertion: Majority of scheduled castes, tribes and other communities find themselves in the unorganised sector.

Reason: They face social discrimination in work areas.

Q.7. Assertion: It's the responsibility of the public sector to do public welfare.

Reason: Public sector is done for the public welfare.

Q.8. Assertion: Government has to bear a large part of the cost for private sector.

Reason: Government owns all the public sector.

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (c) 2. (c)
3. (c) No, because they are included in the value of the cakes

EXPLANATION: The eggs in the cakes are intermediate goods, and the value of the eggs is implicitly included in the value of the product, i.e., cake. Hence, option (c) is the correct answer.

4. (a)
5. (a) 6. (c) 7. (a)
8. (d) NSSO

EXPLANATION: NSSO is the 'National Sample Survey Office' for conducting large scale surveys.

9. (d) 10. (a) 11. (c)

13. (a)

14. (b) Not enough jobs were created in the Secondary and Tertiary sectors

EXPLANATION: Option B justifies why primary sector is still the most employed sector.

15. (b) 16. (b)

17. (c) 18. (b) 19. (b) 20. (c)

21. (d) 22. (d) 23. (c)

24. (a) A farmer is relocating to the city and joins a food delivery agency

EXPLANATION: A primary sector job generates raw materials for consumption or sale while the tertiary sector is a service sector. Option (a) correctly demonstrates this shift.

25. (d)

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (d) A is false but R is true.
2. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
3. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: It is because not enough jobs were created in the secondary and tertiary sectors.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

Q.1. Distinguish between 'primary' and 'secondary' sectors. [CBSE 2019]

Ans. Both the given sectors can be distinguished as follows:

- (i) Primary sector includes all those economic activities which are connected with extraction and production of raw materials. For example, mining is extracting raw materials for minerals industry whereas agriculture is producing raw materials for the food industry.
- (ii) Secondary sector includes all those activities which are concerned

with processing raw materials into other forms.

For example, sugarcane farming is a primary activity, but processing it into sugar or jaggery comes under second sector.

Q.2. Differentiate between intermediate goods and final goods with examples.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Both the given terms can be differentiated as follows:

- (i) Intermediate goods are used as the inputs in the production of any resultant product which is different form the former and known as final goods. e.g., Wheat goes into making 'maggie'

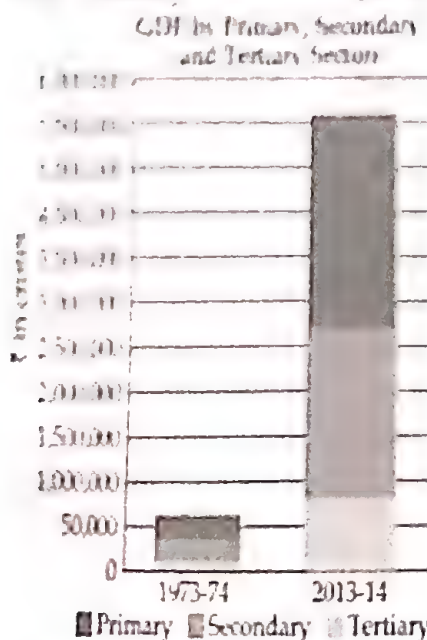
Q.3 Suggest any one way to create employment in agricultural areas.

[CHSE 2024]

Ans. Following are the ways to create employment in agricultural areas:

- Government can set up industries such as agro-manufacturing, agro-processing, etc. Industries like agro-technology, agro-employment in agricultural areas.
- Promote and locate industries and services in semi-urban areas where a large number of people may be engaged. For example, setting up a cold storage in a rural area.

Q.4 Interpret the graph given below in terms of the growth of the three sectors in India and their contribution to the total GDP of the country, over the last half a century. [CHSE 2024]



Ans. (i) growth in all 3 sectors.
(ii) highest growth in tertiary sector.

Q.5 How is public sector different from private sector?

Ans. Both can be distinguished as follows:

- In Public sector, the government owns and controls the enterprise. It is owned by the state. Whereas in Private sector, the ownership of assets and services are in the hands of private individuals or companies.
- The main motive of public sector is the welfare of the society. Whereas the private sector aims at profit. For example, Railways, offices, Construction of bridges, harbours and dams. For example, Jio, Tata Iron and Steel Co., Reliance.

Q.6. Suman's family owns a small farm. She works there with her four siblings. They all put in two hours of labour each morning and evening. There isn't any work to be done on the farm in between. Additionally, none of them have any other jobs. What type of unemployment is Suman's family dealing with? Support your answer with a reason.

Ans. (i) Disguised unemployment/Underemployment.
(ii) Labour is provided by Suman and her siblings and neither of them are using their labour to its full potential.

(DAY 10)

Short Answer Questions

Q.1. "Primary sector" was the most important sector of economic activity in the initial stages of development. Evaluate the statement. [COMPTON]

Ans. The following points justify the given statement:

10. It is important to note that the contribution of the private sector is not the only source of economic development of the country as a whole.

11. It is important to note that the contribution of the private sector is not the only source of economic development of the country as a whole.

12. It is important to note that the contribution of the private sector is not the only source of economic development of the country as a whole.

Q1. How do we count various goods and services for calculating Gross Domestic Product (G.D.P.) of a country? Explain with an example. [CBSE 2024]

Ans. One must take care of the following points while calculating GDP:

- The total production of all final goods and services within a year is taken as the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of the country.
- It is understood that the value of final goods already includes the value of all intermediate goods that are used in making the final goods and that's why it's the addition of value of final goods and services.
- The total production of each sector is calculated by adding the value of all final goods and services of the sector in a year.

For example: If a farmer sells 'wheat' for ₹5 to the manufacturer and he adds his production cost of ₹6 for making 'maggie' and sells it in the market for ₹11 and the shopkeeper then offers it to you at ₹14; then the final product is 'attu maggie' and its final value is taken as ₹14 for GDP and that includes all intermediate charges of ₹5 and ₹6 that goes into its production.

Q2. How do we count various goods and services for calculating Gross Domestic Product (G.D.P.) of a country? Explain with an example. [CBSE 2024]

Ans. One must take care of the following points while calculating GDP:

Following are the reasons for this:

- The total production of all final goods and services within a year is taken as the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of the country.
- It is understood that the value of final goods already includes the value of all intermediate goods that are used in making the final goods and that's why it's the addition of value of final goods and services.
- The total production of each sector is calculated by adding the value of all final goods and services of the sector in a year.

Q3. Suggest two ways to save workers of unorganised sector from exploitation. [CBSE 2020]

Ans. Following 2 ways help to save workers of unorganised sector from exploitation:

- Minimum wages and working conditions be set and followed by the government.
- Workers should be provided with some facilities like health facilities and free and quality education for their children.
- Government should ensure that laws like equal wages act and factories act is strictly abided under the unorganised sector.

Q3. "There are several things needed by the society as a whole." In the light of this statement explain as to who can provide them at a reasonable cost, the private or the public sector and why?

[CBSE 2024]

Ans. The statement is true, and the public sector is sufficient enough to provide them at a reasonable cost because of the following reasons:

- Government owns all the asset and becomes the service provider in public sector, it can easily do so.

because they collect a large-scale revenue in terms of taxes from the public, whereas public sector charges for their services only to their limited customers.

- (ii) The government through the public sector provides services such as construction of roads, national highways, flyovers, railways and more that boosts national development, and all these require great investment which is beyond the scope of private sector.
- (iii) Public sector has a motive of public welfare and hence provides free education for all to fight illiteracy and boost all the sectors of the nation, which private sector can't cause their only motive is to earn profit.

FREE ADVICE: You may write the same points if asked about how public sector contributes to national development.

Q.6. Why has the entire tertiary sector not grown to its importance? Explain.

Ans. The entire tertiary sector has not grown to its importance because:

- (i) **Peculiarity of skills in the tertiary sector:** Highly-educated and skilled professionals only are able to get employment. Others engage themselves in lowpaid jobs.
- (ii) **High incomes:** Higher incomes are available for the top-level administrative jobs only. Low-paid jobs do not attract job-seekers.
- (iii) **No job security:** Large number of workers are casual with irregular and low incomes barely to sustain livelihoods.

Q.7. With the example of sugarcane, explain the interdependence of all the three sectors of economy.

- Ans.**
- (i) **Primary Sector:** Cultivation of sugarcane.
 - (ii) **Secondary Sector:** processing of sugarcane to make sugar.

of sugarcane into sugar for processing it into Transportation of sugar to various markets for the sale of by wholesalers and retailers. The process starts when the sugarcane is cultivated. Since cultivation is part of agriculture, it comes in the primary sector. After the cultivation, the sugar-cane is processed to make sugar in the factories, which is an industrial process and thus comes under the secondary sector. After which, the sugar is transported to various markets, where it is sold by retailers and wholesalers. Transportation of sugar is part of the tertiary sector. In this way, all the three sectors are interdependent.

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. In what ways Government can increase employment in the rural sector?

COMPETING

Ans. Following are the ways:

- (i) By introducing mega projects—new dam is constructed and canals.
- (ii) By introducing tertiary facilities in an area.
- (iii) To identify, promote and locate industries and services in semi-rural areas.
- (iv) It is also possible to set up industries that process vegetables and agricultural produce like potato, sweet potato.
- (v) By promoting tourism, or regional craft industry, or new services like IT.

Q.2. 'The organised working class owes respect to the first men who planted the standard of labour solidarity on the hostile frontier of the unorganised industry.' Analyse the above statement to highlight the rights that the organised industry enjoys now due

to the solidarity shown by the labour groups earlier.

Competency

Ans. The statement is analysed as follows:

- (i) Organised sector covers those enterprises where the terms of employment are regular and therefore people have assured work.
- (ii) Workers in the organised sector enjoy job security.
- (iii) Employees get medical, insurance and other benefits in the organised sector.
- (iv) Workers get paid for overtime in the organised sector.
- (v) Organised sector now follows certain rules and regulations which are mandated by the law.

Q.3. Why is there a need to protect workers in the Unorganised sector? Explain.

Competency

Ans. Following reasons justify the need to protect workers in the Unorganised sector:

- (i) As the Unorganised sector isn't governed by government policies, workers in this sector are exploited e.g., There is no chance of abiding the equal remuneration act or the Factories Act of 1948, under unorganised sector.
- (ii) Workers have to work for longer hours with no provision of overtime.
- (iii) A large number of workers are forced to enter the unorganised sector jobs, and their earnings are low and not regular.
- (iv) These jobs are not secure as workers may be asked to leave the work at any time depending on the requirements of the employer e.g., A landlord needs labourers only for a specific time and work.
- (v) The workers in the unorganised sector do not get paid leaves, provident fund, or any other

perks enjoyed in organised sector under government rules.

Q.4. Differentiate between public sector and private sector. [CBSE 2015]

Ans.

	Public Sector	Private Sector
(i)	The government owns and controls the sector.	In the private sector, ownership is held by the hands of private individuals or companies.
(ii)	All the services are provided by the government.	Services are provided by the hands of individuals.
(iii)	The main motive of the public sector is the welfare of the people. Activities are guided by the interest of the nation as a whole.	Activities in the private sector are guided by the motive to earn profits and not welfare of the people.
(iv)	Employees feel secured and there is discipline and regular work.	Jobs of the employees are less secured, and the whims of the owners are above all.
(v)	Governments raise money through taxes and other means.	Private sector charges high rates for the use of services provided by them.
(vi)	For example, railways, post offices, construction of roads, bridges, harbours, dams, etc.	For example, Companies like Tata Iron and Steel Co. (TISCO), Reliance Industries, etc.

Q.5. Rohan works in a bank as a clerk while Sumit works on a construction site as a labourer. Find out the difference in their conditions of work and judge the benefits and drawbacks of working in the respective sectors. **Competency**

Ans. Rohan works in an organised sector and has the following perks:

- (i) He will enjoy security of employment.
- (ii) He will be expected to work only a fixed number of hours. If he works more, he will have to be paid overtime by the employer.
- (iii) He will also get several other benefits from the employers like getting paid leave, payment during holidays, provident fund, gratuity etc.



to a hospital to get medical attention and under the law, the boss/manager has to ensure facilities like drinking water and a safe working environment.

That he will retire, he will get pension is not.

It is a labour market in the unorganised sector which is characterised by the following:

(i) Unorganised sectors are small and scattered units which are apart outside the control of the government.

(ii) There are rules and regulations, but these are not followed. So, his ret will be low-paid and often not regular.

(iii) There will be no provision for overtime, paid leave, holidays, leave due to sickness etc.

(iv) Employment is not secure. He can be asked to leave without any reason when there is less work, such as during some seasons.

(v) A lot also depends on the whims of his employer.

Q.1. Tertiary sector is playing a significant role in the development of Indian Economy. Justify the statement.

[CBSE 2018]

Ans. following r

(i) Basic services: Services such as hospitals, educational institutions, post and telegraph services, transport, banks, insurance companies, are in this group.

(ii) Development of primary and secondary sector: The development of agriculture and industry leads to the development of services such as transport, trade and storage.

(iii) Rise in income levels: As income levels rise, certain sections of people start demanding more services like eating out, tourism, shopping, private hospitals, private schools and professional training centres.

(iv) Rise in information technology: Over the past decade or so, certain new services, such as those based on information and communication technology have become important and essential.

(v) Globalisation: Due to globalisation, people have become aware of new services and activities and communication because of which the tertiary sector has gained importance.

I CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q1. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Laxmi, owning about two hectares of unirrigated land dependent only on rain and growing crops, like jowar and arhar. All five members of her family work in the plot throughout the year. Why? They have nowhere else to go for work. You will see that everyone is working, none remains idle, but in actual fact, their labour effort gets divided. Each

one is doing some work, but no one is fully employed. This is the situation of underemployment, where people are apparently working but all of them are made to work less than their potential. This kind of underemployment is hidden in contrast to someone who does not have a job and is clearly visible as unemployed. Hence, it is also called disguised unemployment.

Now, supposing a landlord, Sukhram, comes and hires one or two members of the family to work on his land. Laxmi's family is now able to earn some extra income through wages. Since you do not need five people to look after that small plot, two people moving out does not affect production on their farm. In the above example, two people may move to work in a factory. Once again, the earnings of the family would increase, and they would also continue to produce as much from their land.

- (i) 'All five members of her family work in the plot throughout the year.' Analyse the statement.

COMPETENCY

- (ii) Define 'disguised unemployment'.
 (iii) Differentiate between 'unemployment' and 'disguised unemployment'.
 18. (i) The statement shows the underemployment faced by Luxmi's family as they don't have any other employment option so they've to work on the same plot.
 (ii) Disguised unemployment is a condition under which people appear to be employed, but they are not as their absence doesn't affect the work quality.
 (iii) Unemployment is a condition when a person does not have any job, whereas disguised unemployment is when more than the required people are employed in the same work.

2.2. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Manufacturing industries not only help in modernising agriculture, which forms the backbone of our economy, they also reduce the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income by providing them jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors.

Industrial development is a precondition for eradication of unemployment and poverty from our country. This was the main philosophy behind public sector industries and joint sector ventures in India. It was also aimed at bringing down regional disparities by establishing industries in tribal and backward areas. Export of manufactured goods expands trade and commerce and brings in much needed foreign exchange. Countries that transform their raw materials into a wide variety of finished goods of higher value are prosperous. India's prosperity lies in increasing and diversifying its manufacturing industries as quickly as possible. Agriculture and industry are not exclusive of each other. They move hand in hand. For instance, the agro-industries in India have given a major boost to agriculture by raising its productivity.

- (i) Manufacturing industries fall in _____ and agriculture in sector.
 (ii) What should our country do to attract foreign firms? **COMPETENCY**
 (iii) Match the following:

Jobs created or promoted manufacturing Industries	Sector
(a) Garment production	1. Primary
(b) Research & Development	2. Tertiary
(c) Banking	3. Secondary
(d) Mining	4. Quaternary

Choose the correct option: COMPETENCY

- A. a-1, b-2, c-3, d-4
 B. a-3, b-4, c-2, d-1
 C. a-2, b-3, c-1, d-4
 D. a-4, b-1, c-2, d-3

- Ans. (i) Secondary, primary sector
 (ii) In order to attract foreign manufacturing firms, a country needs to develop infrastructure facilities.
 (iii) Options B

7

Globalisation and The Indian Economy



What Will Be Asked in 2021?

MCQ & AT	No Question asked
Subjective	No Very Short Questions asked
	No Short Question asked
	Long Question 1 Question (1 × 5 = 5 marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: ...

Continue

Scan this for
Full Study and
Android Apps



Scan this for
Full Study and
Web Apps



What's globalisation?

- ☐ (Definition is asked mostly)



Factors that enabled globalisation

- ❑ **Technology** (The role of Information & communication technology is asked very often)
- ❑ **Liberalisation** (Most important topic as questions revolve around trade barriers & their removal)



Note: Hurray! only this much is examinable for CBSE Board Examination this year.

(DAY 11)

Multiple Choice Questions

Q.1. Identify the correct statements about globalisation. **COMPETENCY**

- I. Removal of barriers by the government
- II. Foreign companies are allowed to set up factories.
- III. Has enabled all companies to increase their investments.
- IV. Has lessened foreign investment and foreign trade.

- (a) I & II
- (b) II & III
- (c) I & III
- (d) II & IV

Q.2. MNCs have been looking for locations around the world which offers _____.

- (a) Good technology
- (b) Qualified scientists
- (c) Cheap production
- (d) Big investors

Q.3. Globalisation is this process of rapid integration or interconnection between _____.

- (a) states
- (b) countries
- (c) continents
- (d) None of the above

Q.4. Who is playing the major role in the globalisation processes?

- (a) government
- (b) investors
- (c) MNCs
- (d) labourers

Q.5. MNCs offers the movement of which of the following things?

- (a) Goods
- (b) Services
- (c) Knowledge
- (d) All of the above

Q.6. Choose the correct Globalisation, by connecting countries shall result in _____. **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Lesser competition among producers.
- (b) Greater competition among producers.
- (c) No change in competition among producers
- (d) Both (b) and (c)

Q.7. Why did the Indian government liberalise trade regulations in 1991? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Government wanted foreign exchange equivalent to India's Currency.
- (b) Government wanted to maintain good relations with Western Countries
- (c) Government wanted India's producers to compete in the World Market.
- (d) Government wanted to provide socio-economic justice to all.

Q.8. Tax on imports is an example of _____.

- (a) Family barriers.
- (b) Import barriers.
- (c) Export barriers.
- (d) Trade barriers.

Q.9. When did the Indian government removed trade barriers?

- (a) 1990
- (b) 1991
- (c) 1992
- (d) 1993

Q.10. What did the removal of trade barriers mean? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Foreign companies could set up their factories in India.
- (b) India will compete with the world market.
- (c) India will now import and export freely.
- (d) All of the above.

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: MNC refers to Multinational Company that operates globally.

COMPETENCY

Reason: MNC refers to Multinational Corporation that operates globally.

Q.2. Assertion: MNCs choose India and China as priorities for production.

Reason: MNCs look for cheap production all over the world.

Q.3. Assertion: MNCs are playing a major role in the globalisation processes.

Reason: The result of greater foreign investment and greater foreign trade has been greater integration of production and markets across countries.

Q.4. Assertion: India imposes tax barriers on Chinese toy imports.

Reason: Indian toy producers will prosper.

COMPETENCY

Q.5. Assertion: Indian government put tax barriers on foreign trade and investment just after independence.

COMPETENCY

Reason: It was necessary to protect the producers within the country.

Q.6. Assertion: Indian government has opened the doors for foreign investors.

Reason: The government imposes much less restrictions than before.

ANSWERS

— Multiple Choice Answers —

- | | | | |
|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| 1. (a) | 2. (c) | 3. (b) | 4. (c) |
| 5. (d) | 6. (b) | 7. (c) | 8. (d) |
| 9. (b) | 10. (d) | | |

— Assertion Reason Answers —

- 1. (c) A is true but R is false.
- 2. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- 3. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- 4. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
EXPLANATION: Because of the tax, buyers will have to pay a higher price on imported toys. This will shift the buyer's focus towards Indian toys.
- 5. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- 6. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

— Very Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Define globalisation. [CBSE 2017]

Ans. Globalisation is this process of rapid integration or interconnection between countries. Globalisation boosts the movement of more and more goods and services, investments and technology between different countries.

Q.2. Analyse the contribution of communication technology in globalisation.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Telecommunication facilities like telegraph, telephone including mobile, and fax are used to contact one another around the world. It helps to access information through the Internet, i.e., through email and voice mail at low costs.

Q.3. State any one example for a trade barrier? [CBSE 2014]

Ans. Taxes and Import duties are the examples of trade barriers.

Q.4. Define the term liberalisation.

[CBSE 2017]

Ans. Liberalisation refers to the removal of the trade barriers or restrictions set by the government on foreign investment and trade.

Q.5. A group of companies in India wishes to import high quality ACs from South Korea but have to pay a huge import tax on them which would make the ACs very expensive leading to a decline their sale. Ascertain the role of the import tax in this situation.

COMPETENCY

Ans. The 'import tax' is acting as a trade barrier.

Short Answer Questions

Q.1. "A wide-ranging choice of goods is available in the Indian markets." Support the statement with examples in context of globalisation. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The statement is justified as follows:

- (i) Imports from other countries have led to an expanding choice of goods beyond what is domestically produced.
e.g., Today we've Mahindra as well as Ford Motors in the same market.
- (ii) The Indian markets are now flooded with a wide-ranging choice of goods.
- (iii) We have a wide variety of goods and services before us in the market.

For example, We're having parlour services, which were not so common a decade before.

Q.2. Mention three factors that have enabled globalisation.

Ans. Following are such three factors:

- (i) **Information Technology:** It has played a major role in spreading out production of services across countries.
- (ii) **Communication technology:** Innovations like mail and internet service boosted communication and hence globalisation.

less restrictions
than before and hence promote
foreign trade and globalisation

Long Answer Questions

Q.1. Write three advantages and disadvantages of globalisation.

Ans. The advantages of globalisation are as follows:

- (i) Globalisation opens world markets for all and establishes connections and integration among nations.
- (ii) Globalisation creates opportunities of employment in undeveloped and developing countries.
- (iii) Globalisation leads to a high standard of living specially in urban areas and offers them a variety of choices.

Disadvantages of the same are as follows:

- (i) Globalisation creates an environment of tough competition for the local companies, which may harm their progress.
- (ii) Employment offered by globalisation doesn't guarantee job security.
- (iii) Globalisation yet again boosts mostly the private sector, and we all know the working environment in private sectors.

Q.2. Describe the role of technology in promoting globalisation process.

Ans. The role of technology is described as follows: [CBSE 2017]

- (i) This has made much faster delivery of goods across long distances possible at lower costs.
- (ii) Even more remarkable have been the developments in information and communication technology.
- (iii) Technology in the areas of telecommunications, computer, and Internet has been changing rapidly.
- (iv) Telecommunication facilities (telegraph, telephone, including mobile phones, fax) are used

to contact one another around the world, to access information instantly, and to communicate from remote areas.

- (v) This has been facilitated by satellite communication devices.

2.3. "Barriers on foreign trade and foreign investment were removed to a large extent in India since 1991." Justify the statement.

COMPETENCY

Ans. The given statement is justified as per the follows:

- (i) After the barriers on foreign trade and foreign investment were removed to a large extent, goods could be imported and exported easily, and also foreign companies could set up factories and offices in India.
- (ii) It has led to an increase in trade with different countries and allowed Indian producers to compete with producers around the globe.
- (iii) Businesses are allowed to make decisions freely about what they wish to import or export due to the liberal policies of the government.
- (iv) Doors of investment opened up for MNCs, i.e., Multinational Corporations.

- (v) MNCs have been investing large sums of money in India and have been seeking to earn large profits.

Q4. Has globalization occurred in a fair scale benefiting one and all? Comment.

Ans. My comment on the same would be

- (i) Globalisation and greater competition among producers – both local and foreign producers – has been of advantage to consumers.
- (ii) Because of globalisation, there is a greater choice before the consumers. Consumers now enjoy improved quality and lower prices for several products.
- (iii) Because of globalisation, MNCs increased their investments in industries such as cell phones, automobiles, electronics, soft drinks etc. These products have a large number of well-off buyers. These industries created new jobs.
- (iv) Globalisation has enabled some Indian companies to emerge as multinationals themselves by spreading their operations worldwide.
- (v) Host of services such as data entry, accounting, engineering etc. are done in India and exported to the developed countries.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

2.1. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

A news magazine published for London readers are to be designed and printed in Delhi. The text of the magazine is sent through Internet to the Delhi office. The designers in the Delhi office get orders on how to design the magazine from the office in London using telecommunication facilities. The designing is done on a computer. After printing, the magazines are sent by air to London. Even the payment of money for designing and printing from a bank in London to a

bank in Delhi is done instantly through the Internet (e-banking)!

- (i) In the above example, write down the words describing the use of technology in production.

COMPETENCY

- (ii) How is information technology connected with globalisation?
- (iii) Would globalisation have been possible without expansion of IT? Jot down your opinion in not more than 40 words.

COMPETENCY

Ans. (i) Text of the magazine, order, e-banking payment, all these words describe the use of technology in production.

(ii) Information technology is used to contact one another around the world, to access information instantly, and to communicate from remote areas, and hence boost globalisation.

(iii) My opinions on the same are as follows:

(a) No! It won't have been possible without the expansion of IT.

(b) If it would've, the area of globalisation would've been surely limited and moreover it won't have been as profitable as it's today with IT.

Q.2. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Bhindi is the head of a Chinese toy firm and Jethalal is the CEO of India's local toy production firm.

Suppose the Indian government puts a tax on import of toys. What would happen? Those who wish to import

Because of the tax, buyers in India have to pay a higher price on imported toys. Chinese toys will no longer be cheap in the Indian markets and imports from China will automatically reduce. Indian toy makers like Jethalal will prosper.

(i) Why is 'tax' on imports known as a trade barrier?

(ii) How does the government use trade barriers?

(iii) In your opinion, Should India apply high tax duties on Chinese imports? Also mention, why?

Ans. (i) Tax on imports is an example of a trade barrier because it increases the price of imported commodities. (ii) The government can use a trade barrier like 'tax' to increase or decrease (regulate) foreign trade. (iii) Yes! The reason is that it supports Indian toy producers and will boost our 'Make in India' project.

(DAY 11 SWAHA)

8 Print Culture and the Modern World



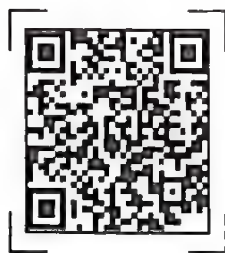
What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	3 Questions ($3 \times 1 = 3$ marks)
Subjective	No Very Short Questions asked
	No Short Questions asked
	Long Question 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	1 Question ($1 + 1 + 2 = 4$ marks)

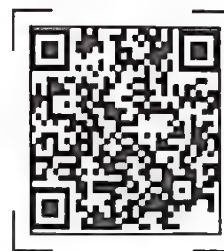
Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



8. Print Culture and



Scanned with OKEN Scanner

First printed books & it's welcome in Europe

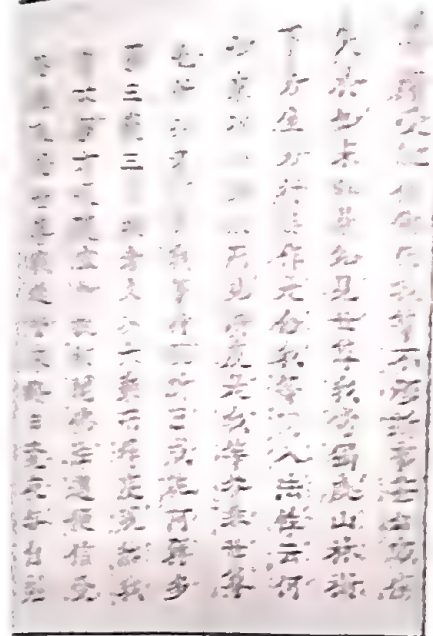
1 Print in China & Japan

(3 markers for the topic)

2 Print comes to Europe

(3 markers for the topic)

(3 markers for the topic)



Print revolution and reading mania

1 New reading public

(3 markers for the expansion of print consumption)

2 Religious debates & dissent

(Questions revolve around ideas against religious beliefs)

3 Print and the French revolution

(3 markers question the connection between the two)

19th century India & the world print

1 Children, women & workers (CBSE loves to ask)

(3 markers for their lives)

2 Further Innovations (5 markers can ask to)

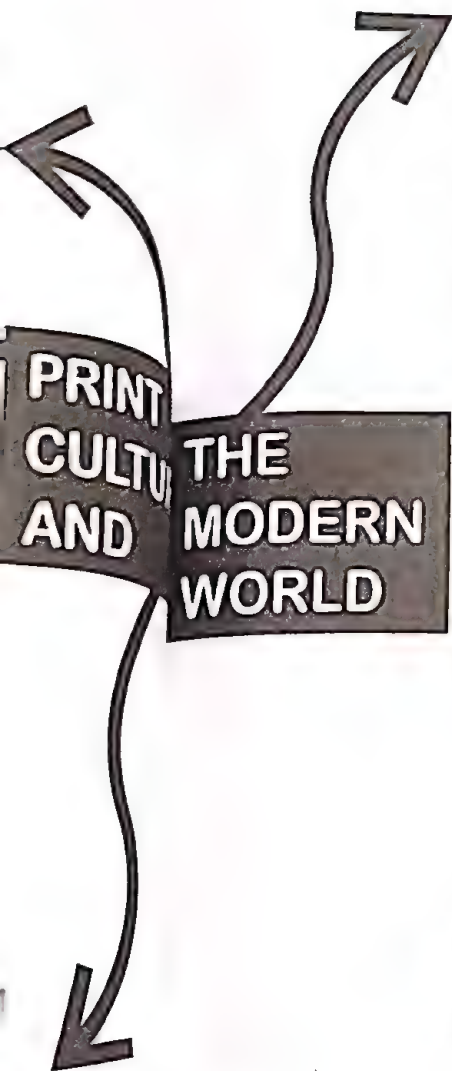
(3 markers for innovations in print)

3 Manuscripts & India (History of print in India)

(3 markers for its prime importance)











2023-24 NOVEMBER 23 DAYS CHALLENGE [Social Science-X]



Public debates, new forms & censorship

- ❑ **New printings** (Questions revolved around how religious texts should be printed. Some kinds of books were allowed and others not)
- ❑ **Women & print** (Learn all the names and names of the women from the text)
- ❑ **Vernacular press Act** (Most important)

IMPORTANT DATES:

	668 AD: The first and oldest known book, the Buddhist 'Diamond Sutra' was printed.		1710: Dutch missionaries introduced the printing press to Tamil Nadu.		1878: The Vernacular Press Act was passed.
	By 1448: Gutenberg perfected the printing press system. The first book he printed was 'The		1579: First Tamil book was printed in Cochin. By 1674, about 50 books had been printed in the Konkani and Kannada languages.		1938: K. M. Munshi wrote and published 'Chhote aur Bade ka Sawal'.
	1517: Religious reformer Martin Luther wrote 95 theses criticizing many of the practices and rituals of the Roman Catholic Church.		From 1821: Sambad Kaumudi was published by Rani Mohan Roy.		

I OBJECTIVE

(DAY 12)

Multiple Choice Questions

Q.1. _____ became the hub of the new print culture, catering to the Western-style schools.

- (a) India
- (b) Shanghai
- (c) Japan
- (d) Europe

Q.2. Who developed the first-known printing press in the 1430s? [CBSE 2012]

- (a) Johann Gutenberg
- (b) Martin Luther
- (c) Mecklenburg
- (d) None of the above

Q.3. Who were called Chapmen? [CBSE 2020]

- (a) Book Seller
- (b) Paper Seller
- (c) Workers of Printing Press
- (d) Seller of Penny Chapbooks

Q.4. Which one of the following was the oldest Japanese book printed in 868 A.D? [CBSE 2013]

- (a) Bible
- (b) Diamond Sutra
- (c) Accordion book
- (d) None of the above

Q.5. Buddhist missionaries introduced hand-printing technology from China into _____ around 769-770 A.D.

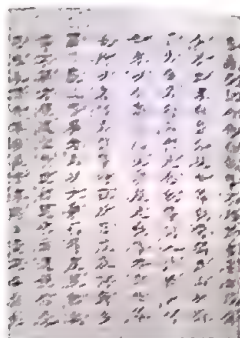
COMPETENCY

- (a) India
- (b) Japan
- (c) Europe
- (d) Korea

Q.6. Identify this book from the page of text.

COMPETENCY

QUESTIONS



- (a) Accordion book
- (b) Diamond sutra
- (c) Kesari
- (d) Hind swaraj

Q.7. Select the correct order of the development of print, from its beginning to expansion:

- (a) India > Europe > East Asia
- (b) India > East Asia > Europe
- (c) East Asia > Europe > India
- (d) East Asia > India > Europe

Q.8. _____ is the traditional Chinese book, which was folded and stitched at the sides?

- (a) Accordion book
- (b) Diamond Sutra
- (c) Kesari
- (d) Bengal gazette

Q.9. Why was reading of manuscripts not easy in India? Choose the appropriate reason from the following options.

- (a) Manuscripts were highly cheap
- (b) Manuscripts were widely spread
- (c) Manuscripts were written in English and Hindi.
- (d) Manuscripts were fragile.

Q.10. Arrange the following in chronological order:

- I. Print culture created the conditions for the French Revolution

- II. Martin Luther's writings led to beginning of the Protestant Reformation
- III. Menocchio reinterpreted the message of the Bible.
- IV. Johann Gutenberg invented Printing press

- (a) III, II, I & IV
- (b) I, II, III & IV
- (c) IV, III, II & I
- (d) IV, II, III & I

Q.11. Arrange the following incidents in sequence:

- A. A shift from hand to mechanical printing
- B. Gutenberg perfected the system by 1448.
- C. The hearing people became a reading people.
- D. Printed material was orally transmitted.

- (a) ABCD
- (b) BDCA
- (c) BACD
- (d) BADC

Q.12. Who said, 'Printing is the ultimate gift of God and the greatest one'.

- (a) Martin Luther
- (b) Menocchio
- (c) Gutenberg
- (d) Marco Polo

Q.13. In early nineteenth century 'Shamsul Akhbar' was written in which one of the following languages?

- (a) Urdu
- (b) Persian
- (c) Arabic
- (d) Shwahili

Q.14. Who among the following was the author of the book 'Gita Govind'?

- (a) Tulsidas
- (b) Surdas
- (c) Jayadev
- (d) Raidas

Q.15. Which one of the following was published by Raja Ram Mohan Roy?

- (a) Sambad kaumudi
- (b) Shamsul Akhbar
- (c) Punjab Kesari
- (d) Chandrika

Q.16. What does the given picture depicts? [CBSE 2014]



- (a) Wife's domination on her husband
- (b) Husband's domination on his wife
- (c) Patriarchal society
- (d) Casteist society

Q.17. Look at the picture given below. Identify the name of the painter of this painting from the following options.



- (a) Abanindranath Tagore
- (b) Rabindranath Tagore
- (c) Raja Ravi Varma
- (d) Samant Das Gupta

Q.18. What described itself as 'a commercial paper open to all but influenced by none'.

COMPETENCY

- (a) Kesan
- (b) Bazaar Gazette
- (c) Bible
- (d) Ninch-Five Theses

Q.19. Match the following items given in column A with those in column B. Choose the correct answer from the options:

COMPETENCY

Column A	Column B
A. Rashsundari Debi	1. Chhote Aur Bade Ka Sawal
B. Sudarshan Chakra	2. Kesan
C. Kashiaba	3. Amar Jiban
D. Bal Gangadhar Tilak	4. Sacchi Kavitayen

- (a) A-2, B-3, C-4, D-1
- (b) A-3, B-4, C-1, D-2
- (c) A-3, B-4, C-2, D-1
- (d) A-3, B-1, C-2, D-4

Q.20. Pick out the incorrect pair among the following:

COMPETENCY

- (a) Jam-i-Jahan Nama and Shamsul Akhbar: Persian newspapers
- (b) Sambad Kaumudi: Rajaram Mohanroy
- (c) Bombay Samachar: Marathi newspaper
- (d) Samachar Chandrika: Hindu orthodoxy

Q.21. Choose the incorrect pair among the following:

- (a) Amar Jiban: Rashsundari Debi
- (b) Istri Dharm Vichar: Ram Chaddha
- (c) Gulamgiri: Jyotiba Phule
- (d) Chhote Aur Bade Ka Sawal: Sudarshan Chakra

Q.22. Reorder the following incidents as per the given options:

COMPETENCY

- A. The Calcutta Supreme Court passed certain regulations to control press freedom.
- B. Vernacular Press Act was passed, modelled on the Irish Press Laws.

Q. 6. Assertion: The Deoband Seminary, founded in 1867, published thousands upon thousands of fatwas telling Muslim readers how to conduct themselves in their everyday lives.
Reason: In north India, the ulama were deeply anxious about the collapse of Muslim dynasties.

- (a) ACBD (b) ABCD
(c) ADBC (d) ADCB

Q.6. Assertion: The Deoband Seminary, founded in 1867, published thousands upon thousands of fatwas telling Muslim readers how to conduct themselves in their everyday lives.

Reason: In north India, the ulama were deeply anxious about the collapse of Muslim dynasties.

COMPETENCY

Q.7. Assertion: Conservative Hindus believed that a literate girl would be widowed.

Reason: Muslims feared that educated women would be corrupted by reading Urdu romances.

COMPETENCY

Q.8. Assertion: Before 1798, the colonial state under the East India Company was too concerned with censorship.

Reason: In 1878, the Vernacular Press Act was passed, modelled on the Irish Press Laws.

COMPETENCY

20. (c) Bombay Samachar: Marathi newspaper.

EXPLANATION: It was a Gujarati newspaper.

21. (d) Chhote Aur Bade Ka Sawal: Sudarshan Chakravarti

EXPLANATION: Chhote Aur Bade Ka Sawal was written by Kishor Chandra and Saadhi Kantavani was a collection written under the name of Sudarshan.

22. (c) ADBC

EXPLANATION: When Punjab revolutionaries were deported in 1907, Bal Gangadhar Tilak wrote with great sympathy about them in his Kesari which led to his imprisonment in 1908.

Assertion Reason Answers

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
EXPLANATION: Reason here is that books can be read only by the literates.
- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
EXPLANATION: The correct reason is that Elites preferred the style of manuscripts.
- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

FREE ADVICE: Ulama refers to the Legal scholars of Islam and the sharia (a body of Islamic law). Fatwa refers to a legal pronouncement on Islamic law usually given by a mufti (legal scholar) to clarify issues on which the law is uncertain.

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

EXPLANATION: Back then, The Company was actually not too concerned with censorship.

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

- (b)
- (a)
- (d)
- (b)
- (d)
- (b)
- (c)
- (a)
- (d)
- (d)
- (d)
- (a) Martin Luther

FREE ADVICE: Remember, Martin Luther's 'Ninety-Five Theses' lead to a division within the Church and to the beginning of the Protestant Reformation.

- (b)
- (c)
- (a)

16. (a) Wife's domination on her husband

EXPLANATION: The artists represent and of world apocalyptic consumer, the painting is named as 'GhorKali'.

17. (c)

18. (b) Bengal gazette

EXPLANATION: From 1780, James Augustus Hickey edited 'Bengal Gazette', a weekly magazine and G. Bhattacharya brought out 'Bengal Gazette' the first weekly newspaper.

19. (b)

— Very Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Define 'Calligraphy' and 'Ballad'.

Ans. Calligraphy refers to the art of beautiful and stylised writing, whereas Ballad is a historical account or folk tale in verse, usually sung or recited.

FREE ADVICE: NCERT pages mein jo word-meanings boxes me diye gaye hain, ek bar padh lena, important hai.

Q.2. Which method of hand printing was developed by China?

Ans. Marco Polo brought the Woodblock printing or block printing is a technique for printing text, images or patterns used widely in China by rubbing paper against the inked surface of wood blocks from AD 594.

Q.3. Why did the Roman Catholic Church impose control over publishers and booksellers? **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The Roman Catholic Church imposed control over publishers and booksellers to prevent and control the spread of heretical ideas.

Q.4. Name the writer of the book 'Hind Swaraj'. [CBSE 2017]

Ans. Mahatma Gandhi wrote the book 'Hind Swaraj' in 1909. In it, he expresses his ideas on Swaraj, modern civilisation, and automation.

Q.5. Why do novels use vernacular languages? **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Vernacular languages are languages spoken by common people of a country. Novels used vernacular languages so that common people could easily understand them. By doing so, novels tried to produce a sense of a shared world between diverse people.

Q.6. Why was 'Gulamgiri' book written by Jyotiba Phule in 1871? [CBSE 2020]

Ans. It was composed in response to the injustices of the caste system.

Q.7. Why was the Vernacular Press Act passed in 1878? [CBSE 2020]

Ans. The Vernacular Press Act gave the government broad powers to regulate news and opinions in the Vernacular press.

— Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. "The imperial state in China was a major producer of printed materials." Support the statement with example.

Ans. The statement is justified as follows:

(i) China possessed a highly bureaucratic system which recruited its personnel through civil service examinations.

(ii) Textbooks for this examination were printed in vast number under the sponsorship of the imperial state.

(iii) The use of print was diversified and readership enhanced. Not only scholars and officials, but merchants also used print in everyday life as they collected trade information. Reading also increasingly became a leisure activity.

Q.2. Give any three reasons favouring shift from hand printing to mechanised printing in China? [CBSE 2020]

Ans. Three reasons are as follows:

(i) Reading increasingly became a leisure activity, hence the demand for reading material (i.e., print) increased.

(ii) Western printing techniques and mechanical presses were imported in the late nineteenth century. Western powers established their outposts in China.

(iii) Shanghai became the hub of the new print culture, catering to the Western-style schools. This made

graduate shift from 'hand printing' to 'mechanical printing'.

"Not everyone welcomed the printed book, and those who did also had fears about it." Justify the statement by giving three arguments. **COMPETENCY**

The statement is analysed as follows:

- (i) Many were apprehensive of the effects that the easier access to the printed word and the wider circulation of books, could have on people's minds.
- (ii) It was feared that if there was no control over what was printed and read then rebellious and irreligious thoughts might spread.
- (iii) If that happened the authority of 'valuable' literature would be destroyed.

Q.4. What is a manuscript? List the major shortcomings of manuscripts.

[CBSE 2019]

Ans. Any document written by hand, i.e., copied on palm leaves or on handmade paper were referred to as Manuscripts.

Following are its shortcomings:

- (i) Manuscripts were written in different styles; hence it could not be read easily.
- (ii) Manuscripts were highly expensive and fragile; hence it couldn't be carried around easily.
- (iii) Copying was a very laborious and time taking work, hence the reproduction was difficult.

Q.5. "By the end of 19th century, a new visual culture took shape in India." Explain the statement with examples

COMPETENCY

Ans. *The statement is explained as follows:*

- (i) A new visual culture was taking shape. With the setting up of an increasing number of printing presses, visual images could be easily reproduced in multiple copies.

- (ii) Painters like Raja Ravi Varma helped in producing images for mass circulation.

- (iii) Cheap prints and calendars were easily available in markets and could be bought even by the poor to decorate the walls of their homes or workplaces. These prints helped in developing popularise as about modernity and tradition, religion and politics and society and culture.

Q.6. Write a short note on 'Vernacular Press Act'. **[CBSE 2012]**

Ans. In 1878, the Vernacular Press Act was passed, modelled on the Irish Press Laws. It provided the government with extensive rights to censor reports and editorials in the vernacular press. As vernacular newspapers became assertively nationalist; the colonial government began debating measures of stringent control. From then on, the government kept regular track of the vernacular newspapers published in different provinces. When a report was judged as seditious, the newspaper was warned, and if the warning was ignored, the press was liable to be seized and the printing machinery confiscated. All this was done to impose censorship on vernacular newspapers who reported on colonial misrule and encouraged nationalist activities.

FREE ADVICE: *Social science me hum 3 markers ko 3 points mein aur 5 markers ko 5 pointers me likhte hai, but you must use paragraphs in case of short notes.*

Q.7. Explain any three factors responsible for the invention of new printing techniques. **[CBSE 2024]**

Ans. *Factors responsible for the development of print technology were:*

- (i) The production of handwritten manuscripts could not satisfy the ever increasing demand for books.
- (ii) Copying was an expensive, laborious and time consuming exercise.



[Faint, illegible text covering the upper two-thirds of the page, appearing as bleed-through from the reverse side.]

[Faint, illegible text covering the lower third of the page, appearing as bleed-through from the reverse side.]

[Faint, illegible text at the bottom of the page, appearing as bleed-through from the reverse side.]

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

- (i) Many radical revolutionaries were executed in 1917. Bal Gangadhar Tilak sympathising with them was also arrested sparking the Swadeshi movement.
- (ii) What was the importance of the printing press for the spread of the Protestant Reformation?
- (iii) Give the importance of the printing press in the spread for the Protestant Reformation as given as below:
- (iv) In 1517 the religious reformer Martin Luther wrote Ninety-Five Theses criticising many of the practices of the Catholic Church.

- (ii) A printed copy of this was pasted on a door of the Wittenberg church in Germany.
- (iii) His writings were read and reproduced in vast numbers by the printing press.
- (iv) This led to a division within the Church and to the beginning of the Protestant Reformation.
- (v) Scholars believe that print brought about a new intellectual atmosphere and helped spread the ideas leading to the Reformation.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:

For centuries silk and spices from China flowed into Europe through the silk route. In the eleventh century, Chinese paper reached Europe via the same route. Paper made possible the production of manuscripts, carefully written by scribes. Then, in 1295, Marco Polo, a great explorer, returned to Italy after many years of exploration in China. As you read above, China already had the technology of woodblock printing. Marco Polo brought this knowledge back with him. Now Italians began producing books with woodblocks, and soon the technology spread to other parts of Europe. Luxury editions were still handwritten on very expensive vellum, meant for aristocratic circles and rich monastic libraries which scoffed at printed books as cheap vulgarities. Merchants and students in the university towns bought the cheaper printed copies.

1. Who brought Woodblock printing to Italy?
2. Define 'vellum'.
3. "Not just food and items, knowledge too transferred

through globalisation." Analyse the statement with examples.

COMPLETE

Ans.

1. Marco Polo
2. A parchment made from the skin of animals is termed as vellum.
3. The statement is analysed as follows:
 - (a) For centuries, items like silk and spices from China flowed into Europe through the silk route and paper reversed the way to travel to China.
 - (b) Marco Polo, a great explorer returned to Italy after many years of exploration in China and brought the knowledge of Woodblock printing with him.

Q.2. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:

Source A—Religious Debates and the Fear of Print created the possibility of wide circulation of ideas and introduced a new world of debate and discussion. Even those who disagreed with established authorities could now print and circulate their ideas. Through the printed message, they could persuade people to think differently, and move

them to action. This had significance in different spheres of life.

Source B—The Reading Mania The ideas of scientists and philosophers now became more accessible to the common people. Ancient and medieval scientific texts were compiled and published, and maps and scientific diagrams were widely printed. When scientists like Isaac Newton began to publish their discoveries, they could influence a much wider circle of scientifically minded readers. The writings of thinkers such as Thomas Paine, Voltaire and Jean Jacques Rousseau were also widely printed and read. Thus, their ideas about science, reason and rationality found their way into popular literature.

Source C—Print Culture and the French Revolution Print popularised the ideas of the Enlightenment thinkers. Collectively, their writings provided a critical commentary on tradition, superstition and despotism. They argued for the rule of reason rather than custom and demanded that everything be judged through the application of reason and rationality. They attacked the sacred authority of the Church and the despotic power of the state, thus eroding the legitimacy of a social order based on tradition. The writings of Voltaire and Rousseau were read widely; and those who read these books saw the world through new eyes, eyes that were questioning, critical and rational.

1. Evaluate the effectiveness of Print in the transmission of ideas and cultures. **COMPETENCY**
2. To what extent do you agree that scientific ideas were circulated through Print. Give only *one* aspect.
3. To what extent did print culture create conditions for French Revolution? Cite any *one* evidence to support your answer. **COMPETENCY**

Ans.

1. Print spread a new world of debate and discussion which led to the beginning of the Protestant Reformation with the contribution of Martin Luther.
2. Newspapers, journals, chapbooks and other medium popularised the scientific ideas of scientist and philosophers like Isaac Newton, Thomas Paine, Voltaire and Jean Jacques Rousseau.
3. Any of these examples justify that print culture create conditions for French revolution.
 - (a) Print popularised the ideas of the Enlightenment thinkers. e.g., People read the works of Isaac Newton and started questioning everything reasonably.
 - (b) People started questioning the norms of churches and this led to the growth of hostile sentiments against the French monarchy.
 - (c) Menocchio was hauled up twice and ultimately executed by The Roman Catholic Church.

FREE ADVICE: These three points can be written as in (ans. 3) the answer to effects of print culture on French revolution.'

Q.3. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow: [CBSE 2024]

As primary education became compulsory from the late nineteenth century, children became an important category of readers. Production of school textbooks became critical for the publishing industry. A children's press, devoted to literature for children alone, was set up in France in 1857. This press published new works as well as old fairy tales and folk tales. The Grimm Brothers in Germany spent years compiling traditional folk tales gathered from peasants. What they collected was edited before the stories were published

was considered unsuitable for children or would appear vulgar to the elites, was not included in the published version. Rural folk tales thus acquired a new form. In this way, print recorded old tales but also changed them. Women became important as readers as well as writers. Penny magazines were especially meant for women, as were manuals teaching proper behaviour and house keeping. When novels began to be written in the nineteenth century, women were seen as important readers. Some of the best-known novelists were women: Jane Austen, the Bronte sisters, George Eliot. Their writings became important in defining a new type of woman: a person with will, strength of personality, determination and the power to think.

1. Who compiled traditional folk tales gathered from peasants?
2. Does the era of early 19th century include any censorship for children? Support your answer with an example. [CBSE 2024]
3. 'Women became important as readers as well as writers.' Analyse the statement within 40 words. [CBSE 2024]

Ans.

1. Grimm Brothers.
2. Yes! Anything that was considered unsuitable for children or would appear vulgar to the elites, was not included in the Children published versions.
3. The statement is analysed as follows:
(a) Penny magazines were especially meant for women, as were manuals teaching proper behaviour and housekeeping.
(b) Jane Austen, the Bronte sisters, George Eliot and their writings became important in defining a new type of woman.

"Krishnaji Trimbuck Ranade intended the Marathi Language Newspaper of Poona to be a source of affording useful information on every topic of local interest. It was open for free discussion on subjects of general utility, scientific investigations and the speculations connected with antiquities, statistics, curiosities, history and geography of the country and the Deccan especially.... the patronage and support of all interested in the diffusion of knowledge and Welfare of the People is and earnestly solicited.

The task of the native newspapers and political associations is identical to the role of the Opposition in the House of Commons in Parliament in England. This is of critically examining government policy, suggesting improvements, removing those parts that will not be to the benefit of the people, and also ensuring speedy implementation. These associations ought to carefully study particular issues, gather diverse relevant information on the nation as well as on what are the possible and desirable improvements, and this will surely exert a considerable influence."

1. Explain the main reason for publishing newspaper by Krishnaji?
2. How was the task of native newspaper and political association seen identical to the role of opposition? **COMPETENCY**
3. Analyse the reasons of popularity of newspapers during 19th century. **COMPETENCY**

Ans.

1. Krishnaji published a Marathi Language Newspaper with a view of affording useful information on every topic of local interest open for free discussion on subjects of general utility, scientific

investigation and history and geography of the country especially Deccan.

2. The task of native newspaper and political association was that of critically examining government policy and to suggest improvements, by removing those parts that are not beneficial to the people, and also by ensuring speedy implementation.

3. The reasons are as follows:

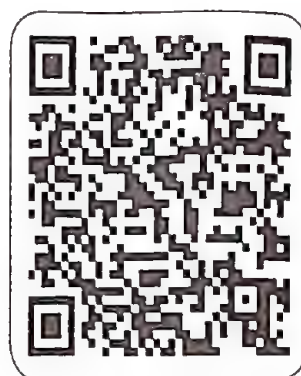
- (a) The newspaper would connect communities and people in different parts of India.
- (b) Newspapers conveyed news from one place to another, creating PAN-Indian identities.

(DAY 13 SWAHA)



Not

Available On
amazon



9 Minerals and Energy Resources



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	2 Questions ($2 \times 1 = 2$ marks)
Subjective	No Very Short Questions asked
	No Short Questions asked
	Long Question 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Ex: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users

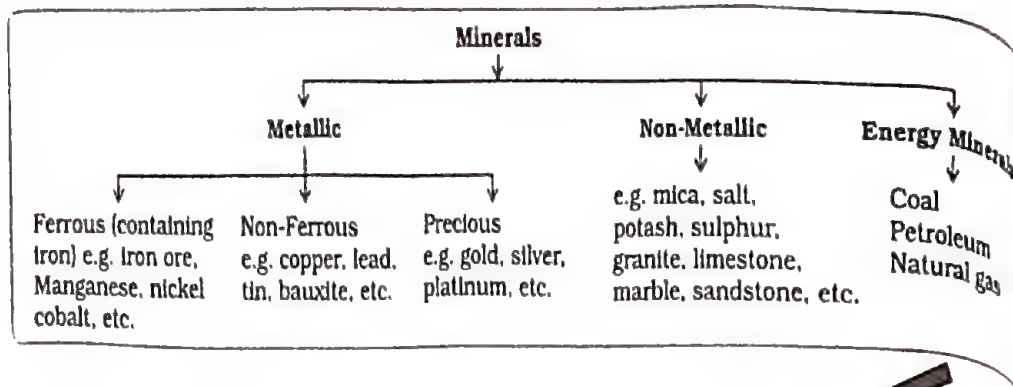


Minerals

- What is a mineral?
- Mode of Occurrence

• (Short Answer Questions come from this topic)

CLASSIFICATION OF MINERALS



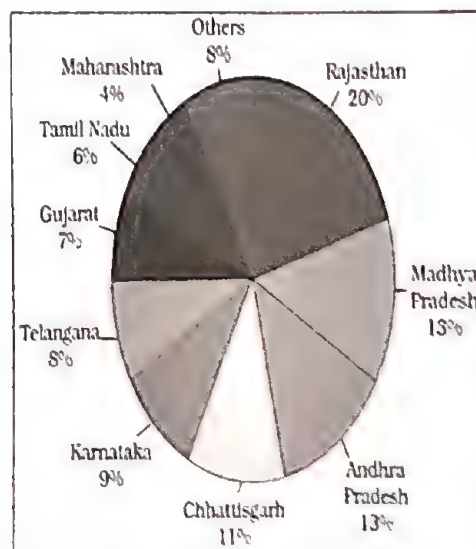
MINERAL
AND
ENERGY

Types of Minerals

□ Ferrous Minerals

(CBSE loves to ask questions from the iron-ore belts)

□ Non-metallic Minerals



□ Conservation of Minerals

(Measures of conservation has been asked frequently)

ENERGY SOURCES

Energy Resources

☐ Conventional Sources of Energy

(Natural gas is a trending topic so read it cautiously)

☐ Non-conventional Sources of Energy

(Biogas is a very important topic)



☐ Conservation of Energy Resources

(Short and long answer questions revolve around the measures for conservation)

NOTE: Map based questions are important from this chapter.

(DAY 14)

Multiple Choice Questions

Q.1. How does the high demand for steel impact the mining and production of iron ore? [CBSE 2024]

P: It leads to increased exploration of new mines.

Q: It leads to increased excavation from existing mines.

R: It leads to increased investment in new technologies for processing iron ore.

Which of the following is/are CORRECT?

- (a) P only (b) Q and R only
(c) P and R only (d) All P, Q and R

Q.2. Choose the incorrect pair among the following?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Veins and lodes: Igneous and metamorphic rocks
(b) Beds or layers: Sedimentary rocks
(c) Residual mass: Magnetite
(d) Placer deposits: Gold and silver

Q.3. Which of the following is/are formed as a result of evaporation especially in arid regions?

- (a) Gypsum
(b) Potash salt
(c) Sodium salt
(d) All of the above

Q.4. Among the following, which are largely derived from ocean waters.

COMPETENCY

- I : Common salt II : Bauxite
III : Magnesium IV : Bromine

- (a) I and II
(b) only II
(c) I, III, and IV
(d) only IV

Q.5. Match the following:

COMPETENCY

Column A	Column B
1-Ferrous	A-Manganese

2-Non-ferrous	B-Mica
3-Non-metallic	C-Petroleum
4-Energy	D-Bauxite

- (a) 1-B, 2-D, 3-A, 4-C
(b) 1-A, 2-C, 3-B, 4-D
(c) 1-A, 2-D, 3-B, 4-C
(d) 1-B, 2-C, 3-A, 4-D

Q.6. Coal mining in Jowai and Cherapung is done by family member in the form of a long narrow tunnel, known as

- (a) Primitive mining
(b) Conservative mining
(c) Pothole mining
(d) Rathole mining

Q.7. Choose the incorrect pair among the following?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Peninsular rocks: Coal
(b) Gujarat and Assam: Petroleum
(c) Rajasthan: Ferrous minerals
(d) Ocean beds: Manganese

Q.8. Which of the following affects the economic viability of a reserve?

- (a) The concentration of mineral in the ore.
(b) The ease of extraction.
(c) Proximity to the market.
(d) All of the above

Q.9. Which of the following is an example of the Ferrous metal? [CBSE 2022]

- (a) Copper (b) Tin
(c) Bauxite (d) Nickel

Q.10. Ferrous minerals account for about of the total value of the production of metallic minerals.

- (a) Half (b) One fourth
(c) One third (d) Three fourth

Q.11. Ore of which of the following mineral is the backbone of industrial development?

- (a) Aluminium
(b) Iron
(c) Copper
(d) Gold

2. Choose the odd pair out among the following.

COMPETENCY

- (a) Odisha-Jharkhand belt: Hematite
- (b) Durg-Bastar-Chandrapur: Chhattisgarh and Maharashtra
- (c) Ballari-Chitradurga-Chikkamagaluru-Tumakuru: Karnataka
- (d) Maharashtra-Goa: Ratnagiri and Goa

3. Which among the following contains 14 deposits of super high grade hematite iron ore?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Kudremukh
- (b) Bailadila
- (c) Both (i) and (ii)
- (d) Ratnagiri

14. Which among the following mines are a 100 per cent export unit?

- (a) Kudremukh
- (b) Bailadila
- (c) Odisha
- (d) Ratnagiri

15. In which state are the 'Balaghat' mines located?

[CBSE 2014]

- (a) Uttar Pradesh
- (b) Madhya Pradesh
- (c) Chhattisgarh
- (d) Odisha

16. Which of the following comes under non-ferrous minerals?

[CBSE 2024]

- (i) copper and bauxite
- (ii) lead, zinc and gold
- (iii) Manganese and iron
- (iv) Nickel and cobalt

- (a) Only A
- (b) Only B
- (c) A and B
- (d) C and D

17. Arrange the following steps of extracting aluminium in a chronological order:

COMPETENCY

- A. Geographers find the location of rocks rich in aluminium silicates.
- B. A clay-like substance called 'alumina' is found.

C. Aluminium is obtained.

D. The ore 'Bauxite' is crushed mechanically.

- (a) ACDB
- (b) ADBC
- (c) DCAB
- (d) ACBD

Q.18. Akshay gives the following cheat codes to Aditya so that he can guess the correct Mineral from the given options:

COMPETENCY

Code I: It is a mineral made up of a series of plates or leaves.

Code II: It splits easily into thin sheets.

Code III: It can be clear, black, green, red, yellow or brown.

- (a) Manganese
- (b) Mica
- (c) Tin
- (d) Copper

Q.19. Choose the correct increasing order of the quality of types of coals:

COMPETENCY

- (a) Lignite < Bituminous < Anthracite
- (b) Lignite < Anthracite < Bituminous
- (c) Anthracite < Bituminous < Lignite
- (d) Anthracite < Lignite < Bituminous

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: Geographers study minerals as part of the earth's crust for a better understanding of landforms.

Reason: A geologist is interested in the formation of minerals, their age and physical and chemical composition.

Q.2. Assertion: Magnetite is the finest iron ore.

Reason: It has a very high content of iron up to 70 per cent. **COMPETENCY**

Q.3. Assertion: The highest peak in the western ghats of Karnataka resembles the face of a horse.

Reason: The Bailadila hills look like the hump of an ox and hence its name. **COMPETENCY**

Q.4. Assertion: The water sources in the region near mining sites get contaminated.

Reason: Dumping of waste and slurry leads to degradation of land, soil, and increase in stream and river pollution.=

Q.5. Assertion: Petroleum refineries act as a "nodal industry". **COMPETENCY**

Reason: It provides raw materials for synthetic textile, fertiliser and numerous chemical industries.

Q.6. Assertion: Nagarcoil and Jaisalmer are well known for effective use of wind energy in the country.

Reason: Gangetic delta in Sunderban regions of West Bengal provide ideal conditions for utilising geothermal energy. **COMPETENCY**

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (c)
5. (c) 6. (d)

7. (c) Rajasthan: Ferrous minerals

EXPLANATION: Rajasthan is a reserve of many non-ferrous minerals.

8. (d)

9. (d)

FREE ADVICE: Learn ferrous metals with MINC which expands as Manganese, Iron, Nickel and Cobalt.

10. (d) 11. (b)

12. (a) Odisha-Jharkhand belt: Hematite
EXPLANATION: All others are the pair of iron ores belts and its locations, where option 'a' is a pair of iron belt and its location should be Mayurbhanj.

13. (b) 14. (a) 15. (b)

16. (c) A and B

EXPLANATION: We already remember ferrous minerals with mnemonic MINC which is Manganese, Iron, Nickel and Cobalt. So, all others come under non-ferrous minerals.

17. (b) 18. (b) 19. (a)

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

2. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: Don't confuse Magnetite with hematite, an iron ore with 50-60% of iron content.

3. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

4. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

5. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

6. (c) A is true but R is false.

EXPLANATION: Regions mentioned in reason provides better conditions for utilising tidal energy.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

Q.1. Define the term 'mineral'.

Ans. Geologists define mineral as a "Homogenous, naturally occurring substance, with a definable internal

structure." The earth's crust is made up of different minerals embedded in the rocks. Various metals are extracted from these minerals after proper refinement

Q.2. A concerted effort has to be made for sustainable development. Suggest any one step in conserving our mineral resources for the future. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Following are the ways to conserve mineral resources for the future:

- (i) Recycling of metals and all non-biodegradable wastes
- (ii) Using scrap metals and other substitutes.

Q.3. Being a tropical country, India has enormous possibilities of tapping solar energy. Suggest any one way to popularise its maximum use.

COMPETENCY

Ans. It can be popularised by the following methods:

- (i) Making people aware about the use of rooftop solar panels.
- (ii) Government should install solar street lighting system.

Q.4. Briefly describe the two major ways that electricity is generated around the world for human consumption.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Following are the two major ways:

- (i) Hydroelectricity is generated by running fast flowing water which drives hydro turbines. This is a renewable resource.
- (ii) Thermal electricity is generated by burning fossil fuels like coal or petroleum to drive thermal turbines. This is a non-renewable resource.

Q.5. Name two projects that have been set up in India to harness geothermal energy.

Ans. Following are the two:

- (i) One is located in the Parvati valley near Manikaran in Himachal Pradesh.
- (ii) The other is located in the Puga Valley, Ladakh.

Q.6. Classify energy resources into two categories. Give two examples of each.

Ans. Energy resources can be classified as conventional and non-conventional sources:

- (i) Conventional sources are firewood, cattle-dung cake, coal, petroleum, natural gas, etc.
- (ii) Non-conventional sources are solar, wind, tidal, geothermal and biogas energy.

Q.7. Suggest some ways to improve the usage of Solar energy. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Following are the ways to improve the usage of solar energy:

- (i) Reducing the cost of solar panels.
- (ii) Use of efficient solar panel models.
- (iii) By making the installation process easier and more accessible.
- (iv) Buy panels with High Concentrated Photo Voltaic (CPV) Cells.
- (v) Avoid installing solar panels in shaded areas.

— Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. "Minerals are an indispensable part of our lives." Comment. [CBSE 2011]

Ans. The statement is justified as follows:

- (i) Almost everything we use, from a tiny pin to a towering building or a ship, all are made from minerals.
- (ii) All means of transport are manufactured from minerals and run on power resources derived from the earth. Even the food that we eat contains minerals.
- (iii) Human beings have used minerals for their livelihood, decorations, festivities and in all stages of development.

Q.2. "India has fairly rich and varied mineral resources across different regions." Support the statement with suitable examples. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The following examples justify the given statement as follows:

- (i) Peninsular rocks contain most of the reserves of coal, metallic minerals, mica and many other non-metallic minerals.

- (ii) Sedimentary rocks on the western and eastern flanks of the peninsula, in Gujarat and Assam have most of the petroleum deposits.
- (iii) Rajasthan with the rock systems of the peninsula, has reserves of many non-ferrous minerals. The vast alluvial plains of North India are almost devoid of economic minerals.

Q.3. Differentiate between ferrous and non-ferrous minerals with examples.

[CBSE 2013]

Ans.

<i>Ferrous minerals</i>	<i>Non-ferrous minerals</i>
(i) Ferrous minerals account for about three-fourths of the total value of the production of metallic minerals.	(i) India's reserves and production of non-ferrous minerals is not very satisfactory.
(ii) They provide a strong base for the development of metallurgical industries.	(ii) Non-ferrous minerals provide a strong base for the development of metallurgical, engineering and electrical industries.
(iii) India exports substantial quantities of ferrous minerals to Japan and South Korea after meeting internal demands. <i>For example, iron ore, manganese, nickel and cobalt.</i>	(iii) Non-ferrous minerals like copper and bauxite are mainly found in Madhya Pradesh and Odisha respectively. <i>For example, copper, bauxite, lead, zinc and gold.</i>

FREE ADVICE: You can write three points of each column if questions ask about any one of these types of minerals.

Q.4. Describe any three characteristics of 'Odisha-Jharkhand belt' of iron ore in India.

[CBSE 2017]

Ans. Three characteristics of 'Odisha-Jharkhand belt' of iron ore are as follows:

- High grade hematite ore is found in Odisha.
- The location is Badampahar mines in the Mayurbhanj and Kendujhar districts.

(iii) Singbhum district of Jharkhand haematite iron ore mined in Gua and Noamundi.

Q.5. Describe any three characteristics of 'Durg-Bastar-Chandrapur belt' that lies in Chhattisgarh and Maharashtra.

COMPETENCE

Ans. Three characteristics of the given belt:

- Very high grade hematites are found in the famous Bailadira range of hills in the Bastar district of Chhattisgarh. The range of hills comprise of 14 deposits of high grade hematite iron ore.
- It has the best physical properties needed for steel making.
- Iron ore from these mines is exported to Japan and South Korea via Vishakhapatnam port.

Q.6. Discuss the hazards of mining on the life of miners and on environment.

[CBSE 2013]

Ans. The hazard of mining is elaborated as follows:

- The dust and noxious fumes inhaled by miners make them vulnerable to pulmonary diseases.
- The risk of collapsing mine roofs, inundation and fires in coal mines are a constant threat to miners.
- The water sources in the region get contaminated due to mining. Dumping of waste and slurry leads to degradation of land, soil and increase in stream and river pollution.

Q.7. Why is coal called the most important source of energy even today in India? Explain giving three reasons.

COMPETENCE

Ans. Coal is called the most important source of energy even today in India because:

- India has abundant reserves of coal which meets a greater part of our energy requirements.
- It is used for generation of electricity in thermal power plants.

- (iii) It is used as an energy resource both for domestic and industrial purposes.

(DAY 15)

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. "Energy saved is energy produced." Support the statement with suitable examples. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The following examples justify the statement as follows:

- (i) Promotion of energy conservation and increased use of renewable energy sources are the twin planks of sustainable energy.
- (ii) India is presently one of the least energy efficient countries in the world.
- (iii) We have to adopt a cautious approach for the judicious use of our limited energy resources.
- (iv) Using public transport systems instead of individual vehicles.
- (v) Switching off electricity when not in use.

Q.2. "Non-conventional resources are the best option to conserve the natural resources." Substantiate this statement with Examples. **COMPETENCY**

- Ans.
- (i) They are inexhaustible and renewable. They are also considered as clean sources of energy. For example, solar and wind energy.
 - (ii) Optimal use of resources of energy minimises environmental impact and non-conventional resources produce minimum secondary waste compared to use conventional sources. For example, tidal energy has lesser environmental impact than coal and petroleum.
 - (iii) Rising prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages have raised uncertainties about the security of energy supply in future, hence we

need to find better alternatives like natural gas.

- (iv) Natural gas is considered an environmentally friendly fuel because of low carbon dioxide emissions. It does not cause air pollution or environmental degradation. Thus, it is the fuel for present century.

- (v) Renewable energy resources technologies provide an excellent opportunity for mitigation of greenhouse gas emission and reducing global warming through substituting conventional energy sources.

Q.3. "Natural gas is an important source of clean energy." Support the statement with examples. [CBSE 2024]

Ans. In a power deficient country, natural gas is a precious gift, and the following points clarify the same:

- (i) It can be used as a source of energy. It takes less time to build a power plant based on natural gas.
- (ii) It can be used as an industrial raw material in petro-chemical industry.
- (iii) It can be used in building the fertilizer plants and thereby encouraging the use of fertilizers. Hence, it can boost agricultural production.
- (iv) Through easy transportation by way of pipelines, its utility is further increased.
- (v) Use of Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) for vehicles to replace liquid fuels is gaining wide popularity in the country.

Q.4. Differentiate between conventional and non-conventional resources.

Ans. Energy sources can be classified as conventional and non-conventional sources of energy.

Conventional	Non-Conventional
(i) They have been in use since ages.	(i) The technology for their large-scale development is relatively new.
(ii) Except hydel power they are exhaustible or non-renewable. For example, coal, petroleum and natural gas.	(ii) They are inexhaustible sources of energy. For example, solar, wind and tidal energy.
(iii) The non-renewable resources create pollution.	(iii) These are pollution-free, therefore are eco-friendly.
(iv) Except water, all other sources of energy are available in limited quantities.	(iv) These are freely and abundantly available in nature.
(v) It is costly.	(v) It is a cheaper source.
(vi) Because of their limited availability and exhaustible nature, we cannot depend on them for times to come.	(vi) Because of their abundant availability, they are dependable sources. Therefore, they are called our future energy resources.

Q.5. Why is there a pressing need to use renewable sources of energy in India?

COMPETENCY

Ans. The following reasons explain it clearly:

- (i) The growing consumption of energy has resulted in India

becoming increasingly dependent on fossil fuels such as coal, oil and gas which are found in limited quantities on the earth. So, there is an urgent need to use sustainable energy resources like solar power, water, wind etc.

- (ii) Rising prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages have raised uncertainties about the security of energy supply in the future, which in turn has serious repercussions on the growth of the national economy.
- (iii) Increasing the use of fossil fuels also causes serious environmental degradation like air pollution, water pollution etc.
- (iv) Renewable sources of energy are pollution-free and do not cause harm to ozone, therefore they are eco-friendly.
- (v) They are a cheaper source and are freely and abundantly available in nature.

FREE ADVICE: Is tarah ke suggestions wale questions bahut easy hote hain padhle gang, because kayi points sab me common honge jaise – making people more aware, avoiding energy loss and making it cost effective.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Read the given extract and answer the following questions:

India is fortunate to have fairly rich and varied mineral resources. However, these are unevenly distributed. Broadly speaking, peninsular rocks contain most of the reserves of coal, metallic minerals, mica and many other non-metallic minerals. Sedimentary rocks on the western and eastern flanks of the peninsula, in Gujarat and Assam

have most of the petroleum deposits. Rajasthan with the rock systems of the peninsula, has reserves of many non-ferrous minerals. The vast alluvial plains of north India are almost devoid of economic minerals. These variations exist largely because of the differences in the geological structure, processes and time involved in the formation of minerals.

1. What contains most of the reserves of coal, metallic minerals, mica and many other non-metallic minerals?
2. Which region of India is almost devoid of economic minerals?
3. "India is fortunate to have fairly rich and varied mineral resources." Justify the given statement by giving *two* suitable examples.

COMPETENCY

Ans.

1. Peninsular rocks
2. Alluvial plains of North India
3. The statement is justified by the following examples:
 - (a) Sedimentary rocks on the western and eastern flanks of the peninsula, in Gujarat and Assam have most of the petroleum deposits.
 - (b) Rajasthan with the rock systems of the peninsula, has reserves of many non-ferrous minerals.

Q.2. Read the given extract and answer the following questions:

We all appreciate the strong dependence of industry and agriculture upon mineral deposits and the substances manufactured from them. The total volume of workable mineral deposits is an insignificant fraction, *i.e.*, one per cent of the earth's crust. We are rapidly consuming mineral resources that required millions of years to be created and concentrated. The geological processes of mineral formations are so slow that the rates of replenishment are infinitely small in comparison to the present rates of consumption. Mineral resources are, therefore, finite and non-renewable. Rich mineral deposits are our country's extremely valuable but short-lived possessions. Continued extraction of ores leads to increasing costs as mineral extraction comes from greater depths along with decrease in quality.

1. How much per cent of the earth's crust is the total volume of workable mineral deposits?

2. Why the geological processes of mineral formation are so slow?
3. "Extracting minerals from greater depths not only hampers economy but sustainability too." Give *two* suitable examples.

COMPETENCY

Ans.

1. One per cent.
2. It is so because the current rate of replacement is way lesser than the rate of consumption.
3. The statement is justified by the following examples:
 - (a) Continued extraction of ores increases the cost.
 - (b) It harms the environmental sustainability as minerals are finite and non-renewable.

Q.3. Read the given extract and answer the following questions:

With the expansion of gas infrastructure and local city gas distribution (COD) networks, natural gas is also emerging as a preferred transport fuel (CNG) and cooking fuel (PNG) at homes. India's major gas reserves are found in the Mumbai High and allied fields along the west coast which are supplemented by finds in the Cambay basin. Along the East Coast, new reserves of natural gas have been discovered in the Krishna-Godavari basin. The first 1,700 km long Hazira-Vijaipur-Jagdishpur (HVJ) cross country gas pipeline, constructed by GAIL (India), linked Mumbai High and Bassein gas fields with various fertilizer, power and industrial complexes in western and northern India. This artery provided impetus to Indian gas market development. Overall, India's gas infrastructure has expanded over ten times from 1,700 km to 18,500 km of cross-country pipelines and is expected to soon reach over 34,000 km as Gas Grid by linking all gas sources and consuming markets across the country including Northeastern states.

1. Name the basin that has reserves of natural gas.
2. Why is the 1700 km long gas pipeline known as HVJ pipeline?

COMPETENCY

3. What habits would you inculcate in your daily life to promote the use of natural gas? **COMPETENCY**

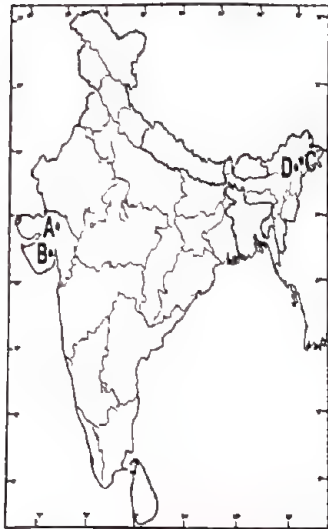
- Ans. 1. Cambay basin and Krishna-Godavari basin.
2. It is called as HVJ pipeline because of the towns it traverses, namely Hazira, Vijaipur and Jagdishpur.

- the following
(a) I would urge my family to use the local city gas distribution connection.
(b) I will use CNG for fuel and PNG for cooking purposes.

Map Based Questions

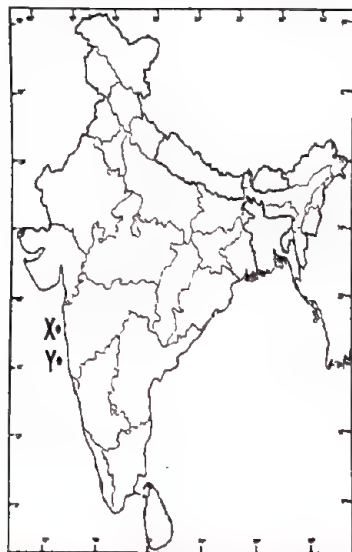
Q.1. Attempt the following map-based questions:

- (i) Features representing oil fields have been marked as A, B, C, D. Identify and name each of them.



- (ii) Name and label two oil fields near Arabian sea.

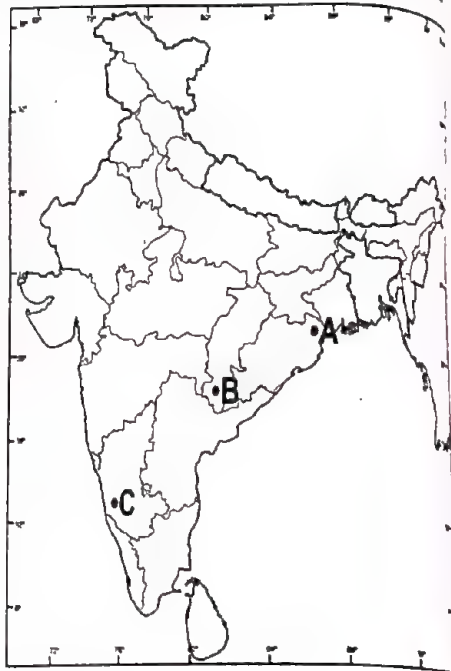
- Ans. (i) A—Kalol, B—Ankleshwar, C—Digboi, D—Naharkatia
(ii) X—Bassein, Y—Mumbai High



FREE ADVICE: Remember it BM, as they're near the 'Boundary of Maharashtra'.

Q.2. Identify the iron ore mines as per the given labels and following features:

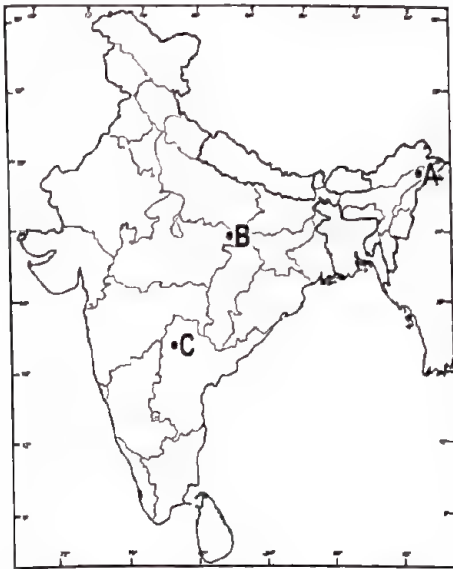
- (i) A : Very high-grade hematite ore is found here.
(ii) B : The range of hills comprise of 14 deposits of super high grade hematite iron ore.
(iii) C : It's a 100 per cent export unit



- Ans. (i) Mayurbhanj
(ii) Bailadila
(iii) Kudremukh

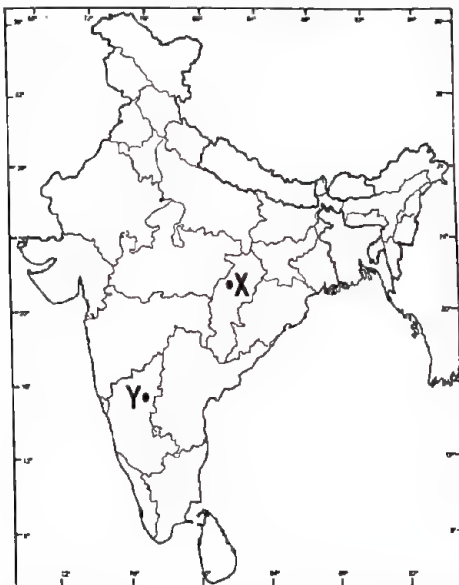
3. Attempt the following map-based questions:

(i) Identify the thermal power plants labelled as A, B and C.



(ii) Mark any *two* iron ore mines as X and Y respectively.

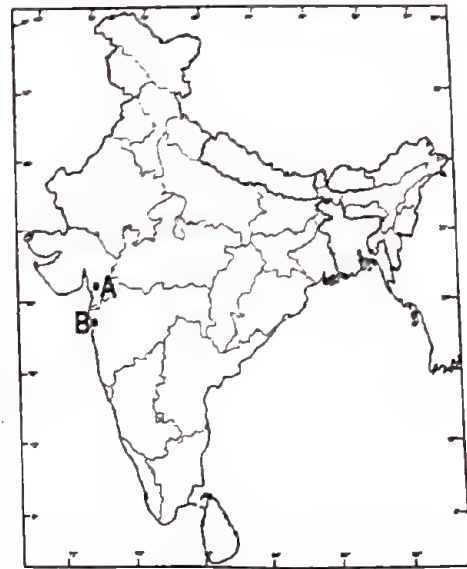
- Ans. (i) A : Namrup, B : Singrauli, C : Ramagundam
(ii) X : Durg, Y : Ballari



FREE ADVICE: Remember that Digboi (oil field) is at the same place as Namrup in Assam.

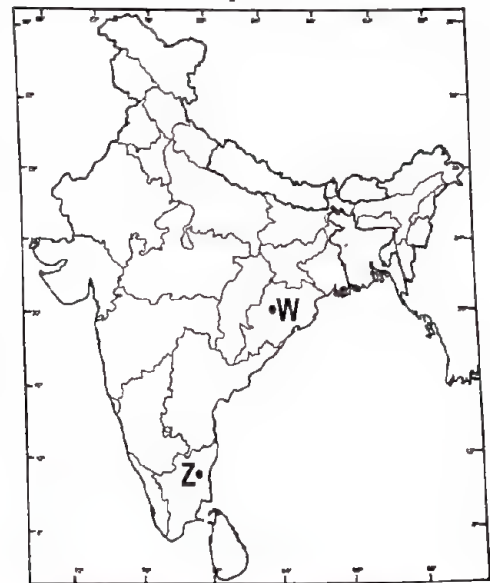
Q.4. Attempt the following map-based questions:

(i) Identify the Nuclear power plants labelled as A and B.



(ii) Mark any *two* coal mines as W and Z respectively.

- Ans. (i) Kakrapar and Tarapur.
(iii) Talcher and Neyveli



(DAY 15 SWAHA)



Available On
amazon



10

The Making of A Global World



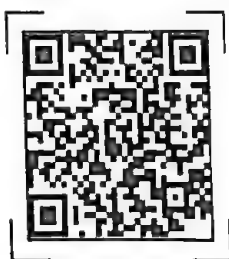
What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	2 Questions ($2 \times 1 = 2$ marks)
Subjective	—
	No Questions asked
	—
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

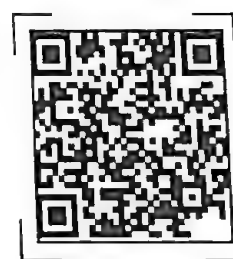
Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users





❑ Food Travels

(MCQs and very Short Answer Questions are expected from this topic)



THE
MAKING
OF
A
GLO
WO

Conquest, Disease and Trade

Spanish Conquest and 'The Irish Potato Famine'

(Short Answer Questions revolve around the 'Spanish Conquest' and 'The Irish Potato Famine')



NOTE: Hurray ! Only this much is examinable for CBSE Board Examination this year.

**GLOBAL
WORLD**

3000 BC An active coastal trade link between the Indus valley civilisation with the present day west Asia.		Till the 1870s Animals were shipped live from America to Europe.	
Late 1880s Rinderpest arrived in Africa Reached Africa's Atlantic Coast in 1892		In 1885 The big European powers met in Berlin to complete the carving up of Africa between them.	
By 1890 A global agricultural economy had taken shape		Late 1890s US also became a colonial power by taking some colonies earlier held by Spain.	
1914 First World War began.		1920s The housing and consumer boom of the 1920 created the basis of prosperity of the US	
1921s Indentured Labour Migration from India was abolished.		By 1929 The world would be plunged into a depression such as it had never experienced before	
Between 1928 & 1934 India's exports and imports nearly halved		1929 to mid 1930 The Great Depression begins	
By 1935 A modest economic recovery was underway in most industrial countries.			

(DAY 16)

Multiple Choice Questions

Q.1. Which of the following things were exchanged through the silk route?

COMPETENCY

- I. Petroleum
- II. Money and goods
- III. Values and skills
- IV. Ideas and inventions
- V. Germs and diseases

- (a) Only I
- (b) II and III
- (c) I, III and IV
- (d) II, III, IV and V

Q.2. For more than a millennia, was used as a form of currency.

- (a) US Dollar (b) Cowries
- (c) Barter system (d) Paper

Q.3. There were three important developments that greatly shrank the pre-modern world. Identify the incorrect one from the following options:

COMPETENCY

- (a) The flow of trade
- (b) The flow of labour
- (c) The flow of capital
- (d) The flow of technology

Q.4. Choose the incorrect statement(s) among the following: [CBSE 2024]

- (a) Chinese pottery travelled through the silk route.
- (b) Textiles and spices travelled from India and Southeast Asia.
- (c) Gold and silver flowed from Europe to Asia.
- (d) Only silk travelled through the silk route.

Q.5. Noodles travelled west from China to become

COMPETENCY

- (a) Chowmein (b) Pasta
- (c) Spaghetti
- (d) None of the above

Q.6. Common foods such as potatoes, groundnuts, maize, tomatoes, sweet potatoes were introduced to Europe and Asia by whom?

- (a) Marco Polo
- (b) Christopher Columbus
- (c) John Winthrop
- (d) Alfred Crosby

Q.7. The term 'America' was then used to describe

- (a) North America
- (b) South America
- (c) Caribbean
- (d) All of the above

Q.8. America's original inhabitants were known as

[CBSE 2024]

- (a) American Indians
- (b) Indian Americans
- (c) Indian Europeans
- (d) Americans

Q.9. Select a crop that made the difference between life and death in Ireland.

- (a) Tomato (b) Brinjal
- (c) Sweet potatoes (d) Potato

Q.10. The Irish Potato Famine happened in which year.

- (a) 1846 (b) 1847
- (c) 1848 (d) 1849

Q.11. Why did Europeans flee to America in 19th century? Identify the correct reason from the following options:

COMPETENCY

- (a) Poverty and diseases
- (b) Due to gold rush
- (c) To escape from the French Revolution
- (d) As an aftermath of the Vietnam War

Q.12. What was considered as the fabled land of gold?

- (a) Peru (b) Mexico
- (c) El Dorado (d) El Dorado

Q.13. What was the most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors?

- (a) Military weapons
- (b) Artificial intelligence
- (c) Germs
- (d) None of the above

Why the Spanish conquerors were able to save themselves from their own weapon?

- (a) They are eternal.
- (b) They are immune.
- (c) They are military officers.
- (d) They are scientists.

Which incident does the given image illustrates?



- (a) El dorado discovery
- (b) Irish Potato Famine
- (c) Spanish conquest
- (d) Slaves for sale

Plantations worked by slaves captured in were growing cotton and sugar for European markets.

- (a) Asia (b) Brazil
- (c) America (d) Africa

Assertion Reason Questions

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: Textiles and spices travelled from India and Southeast Asia to Europe.

Reason: Gold and silver flowed from Europe to Asia.

Q.2. Assertion: The name 'silk-route' was significant as silk was the main good that travelled through the route.

Reason: Importance of the name 'silk-route' links to West-bound Chinese silk cargoes that travelled along this route.

COMPETENCY

Q.3. Assertion: Arab traders took pasta to fifth-century Sicily, an island now in Italy.

Reason: Pasta travelled west from China to become spaghetti.

Q.4. Assertion: In the mid-1840s, hundreds of thousands died of starvation in Ireland.

Reason: Ireland's poorest peasants became so dependent on tomatoes.

COMPETENCY

Q.5. Assertion: Many expeditions set off in search of El Dorado.

Reason: Legends spread in seventeenth-century Europe about South America's fabled wealth.

COMPETENCY

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

- 1. (d)
- 2. (b)

FREE ADVICE: Cowries were also known as 'cowdi' or seashells that travelled from Maldives to China and East Africa.

- 3. (d)
- 4. (d)

EXPLANATION: The name 'silk routes' points to the importance of West-bound Chinese silk cargoes along this route.

- 5. (c) 6. (b) 7. (d) 8. (a)
- 9. (d) 10. (c) 11. (a) 12. (d)
- 13. (c) 14. (b) 15. (b) 16. (d)

Assertion Reason Answers

- 1. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- 2. (d) A is false but R is true.
- 3. (c) A is true but R is false.
- 4. (c) A is true but R is false.

EXPLANATION: Ireland's poorest peasants became so dependent on potatoes.

- 5. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

— Very Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Give two examples how silk route linked the world. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Following are the two examples:

- (i) Chinese pottery travelled the silk route, as did textiles and spices from India and Southeast Asia.
- (ii) In return, precious metals—gold and silver—flowed from Europe to Asia.

Q.2. Elaborate the impact of Irish Potato famine. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. During the Great Irish Potato Famine (1845 to 1849), around 1,000,000 people died of starvation in Ireland, and double the number emigrated in search of work.

Q.3. Give an incident that long-distance spread of disease-carrying germs may be traced as far back as the seventh century.

Ans. The Portuguese and Spanish conquest and colonisation of America is such an incident.

— Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Justify the statement "From ancient times, travellers, traders, priests and pilgrims travelled vast distances for knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfilment, or to escape persecution".

COMPETENCY

Ans. The given statement is justified as follows:

- (i) As early as 3000 BCE an active coastal trade linked the Indus valley civilisations with present-day West Asia.
- (ii) For more than a millennia, cowries (the Hindi cowdi or seashells, used as a form of currency) from the Maldives found their way to China and East Africa.

- (iii) The long-distance spread of disease-carrying germs may be traced as far back as the seventh century.

Q.2. Mention the advantages of the Silk route in the pre-modern trade. [CBSE 2012]

Ans. The advantages of Silk route in the pre-modern trade are as follows:

- (i) Historians have discovered several silk routes over land and by sea covering vast regions of Asia and connecting Asia with Europe and North Africa. Hence, established the pillars for globalisation.
- (ii) Pottery from China, textile and spices from India and South Asia also travelled the same route. In return, precious metals like gold and silver flowed from Europe to Asia. The traders along with trading items carried knowledge, ideas, values, skills, inventions, lifestyles, food habits, religious beliefs, etc.
- (iii) Culturally, Buddhism emerged from Eastern India and spread in several directions through the silk routes. Thus, silk route not only played a major role in linking distant parts of the world, but also promoted pre-modern trade and cultural links.

Q.3. Why did European flee to America in 19th century?

Ans. The main reasons are as follows:

- (i) Poverty and hunger were common in Europe.
- (ii) Cities were crowded and deadly diseases were widespread.
- (iii) Religious conflicts were common and religious dissenters were persecuted.

Q.4. "Sometimes the new crops could make the difference between life and death." Justify the statement. **COMPETENCY**

The statement is justified as follows:

- (i) Europe's poor began to eat better and live longer with the introduction of the humble potato.
 - (ii) Ireland's poorest peasants became so dependent on potatoes that when disease destroyed the potato crop in the mid-1840s.
 - (iii) Hundreds of thousands died of starvation.
5. Explain the reasons how the centre of world trade moved from China to Europe. **COMPETENCY**
5. Following reasons are responsible for the shift:
- (i) Until well into the eighteenth century, China and India were among the world's richest countries. They were also pre-eminent in Asian trade.
 - (ii) From the fifteenth century, China is said to have restricted overseas contacts and retreated into isolation.
 - (iii) China's reduced role and the rising importance of the Americas gradually moved the centre of world trade westwards.

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. Illustrate with examples that food offers many opportunities of long-distance cultural exchange.

Ans. The following examples justify the same:

- (i) Traders and travellers introduced new crops to the lands they travelled.
- (ii) Even 'ready' foodstuff in distant parts of the world might share common origins like spaghetti and noodles or, perhaps Arab traders took pasta to fifth-century Sicily, an island now in Italy.
- (iii) Similar foods were also known in India and Japan, so the truth about their origins may never be known.

Yet such guesswork suggests the possibilities of long-distance cultural contact even in the pre-modern world.

- (iv) Many of our common foods such as potatoes, soya, groundnuts, maize, tomatoes, chillies, sweet potatoes, and so on were not known to our ancestors until about five centuries ago.
- (v) These foods were only introduced in Europe and Asia after Christopher Columbus accidentally discovered the vast continent that would later become known as the Americas.

Q.2. How did the 'smallpox' prove as the most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors in the mid-sixteenth century? Explain. **COMPETENCY** [T-II]

Ans. 'Smallpox' proved as the most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors in the mid 16th century as follows:

- (i) European conquest was not just a result of superior firepower.
- (ii) In fact, the most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors was not a conventional military weapon at all.
- (iii) It was due to the germs they carried, such as those of smallpox.
- (iv) The original inhabitants of America had no immunity against these diseases that came from Europe.
- (v) Once this disease was introduced, it spread into the continent very fast and killed a large number of people bringing down the strength of the community. This made conquests easy and paved the way for colonisation.

FREE ADVICE: The same question can also be asked in 3 marker, toh isme se sabse important 3 points likh dena.

CASE BASED Q

Q.1. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

The silk routes are a good example of vibrant pre-modern trade and cultural links between distant parts of the world. The name 'silk routes' points to the importance of West-bound Chinese silk cargoes along this route. Historians have identified several silk routes, over land and by sea, knitting together vast regions of Asia, and linking Asia with Europe and northern Africa. They are known to have existed since before the Christian Era and thrived almost till the fifteenth century. But Chinese pottery also travelled the same route, as did textiles and spices from India and Southeast Asia. In return, precious metals—gold and silver—flowed from Europe to Asia. Trade and cultural ex-change always went hand in hand. Early Christian missionaries almost certainly travelled this route to Asia, as did early Muslim preachers a few centuries later. Much before all this, Buddhism emerged from eastern India and spread in several directions through intersecting points on the silk routes.

1. Explain the significance of the name 'silk-route'. **COMPETENCY**
2. Elaborate the timeline of the existence of 'silk route'.
3. "Trade and cultural exchange always went hand in hand." Justify the statement. **COMPETENCY**

- Ans.
1. The name 'silk routes' points to the importance of West-bound Chinese silk cargoes along this route.
 2. They are known to have existed since before the Christian Era and thrived almost till the fifteenth century.
 3. Following incidents justify the statement:
 - (i) Early Christian missionaries almost certainly travelled this

route to Asia, as did early Muslim preachers a few centuries later.
(ii) Much before all this, Buddhism emerged from India and spread in several directions through intersecting points on the silk routes.

Q.2. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

Guns could be bought or captured and turned against the invaders. But diseases such as smallpox to which the conquerors were mostly immune. Until the 19th century, poverty and hunger were common in Europe. Cities were crowded and deadly diseases were widespread. Religious conflicts were common, and religious dissenters were persecuted. Thousands therefore fled Europe for America. Here, by the 18th century, plantations worked by slaves captured in Africa were growing cotton and sugar for European markets.

1. Define Biological warfare.
2. Define the term 'dissenters'.

COMPETENCY
3. Given two reasons why thousands fled Europe for America.

- Ans.
1. Biological warfare refers to a war using viruses, bacteria or pathogens as its weapons to kill, incapacitate or impair a human being.
 2. One who refuses to accept established beliefs and practices is termed as dissenter.
 3. Two major reasons are as follows:
 - (i) Until the nineteenth century poverty and hunger were common in Europe.
 - (ii) Religious conflicts were common, and religious dissenters were persecuted.

(DAY 16 SWAHA)



DAY 17

“Congratulate yourself on completing the half way of your 33 days journey. Share your experience with others via video review on ‘Amazon’, ‘FlipKart’ and ‘Instagram’—

@padhle.akshay.”

— Akshay Bhaiya





Available On
amazon



11

The Rise of Nationalism in Europe



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	3 Questions ($1 \times 3 = 3$ marks)
Subjective	No Very Short Questions asked
	Short Question 1 Question ($1 \times 3 = 3$ marks)
	Long Question 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

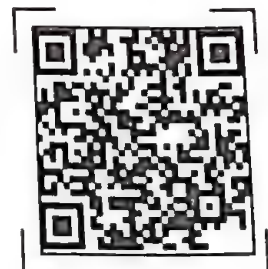
Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



❑ Frédéric Sorrieu Painting

(Image based questions are important from this chapter)

❑ The Idea of Nation

(Long Answer questions ask how nationalism emerged in France in 1789)



❑ Napoleonic Code

(Merits and demerits should be on your fingertips)

Nationalism in Europe

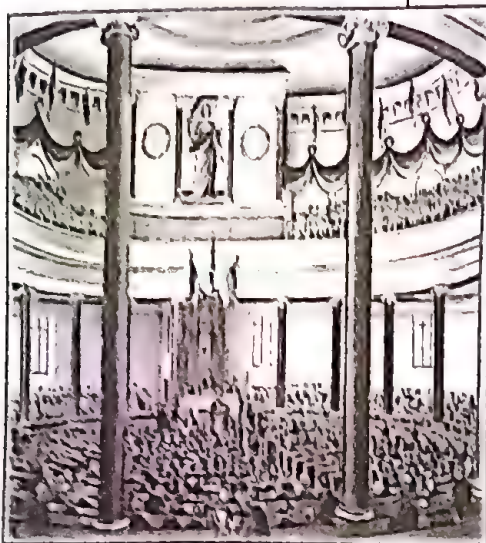
❑ Aristocracy and the New Middle Class

❑ Liberal Nationalism

(Short questions are very important)

❑ New Conservatism after 1815 and the Revolutionaries

(Learn important points about Mazzini)



The Age of Revolutions (1830-1848)

❑ Romantic Imagination and National Feeling

❑ Hunger, Hardship and Popular Revolt

(Short Answer Questions revolve around Silesian weavers and their revolt)

❑ 1848: The Revolution of the Liberals

(It is CBSE's most loved topic)



The Making of Germany and Italy

- ☐ Germany
- ☐ Italy unified
- ☐ The Strange Case of Britain

(The case of all three nations are of prime importance)








Visualisation, Nationalism and Imperialism

- ☐ Allegory
- ☐ The Case of Balkans

(These topics to be developed in the report for 'Visualisation')

- ☐ Some Important Dates:



	1797	1792-1801: 1792-1801: 1792-1801
	1814-1815	Fall of Napoleon the Second Peace Settlement
	1821	Greek struggle for independence begins
	1848	Revolutions in Europe; artisans, industrial workers and peasants revolt against economic hardships; middle classes demand constitutions and representative governments; Italians, Germans, Magyars, Poles, Czechs, etc. demand nation-states.
	1859-1870	unification of Italy.
	1866-1871	unification of Germany
	1905	Slav nationalism gathers force in the Habsburg and Ottoman Empires.

OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 18)

Multiple choice questions

Q.1. The first clear expression of nationalism came with the French Revolution in

- (a) 1785
- (b) 1786
- (c) 1789
- (d) 1795

Q.2. When was the painting "The Dream of worldwide Democratic and Social Republics" prepared and by whom?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Giuseppe Mazzini, 1848
- (b) Frederic Sorrieu, 1848
- (c) Henry Patullo, 1847
- (d) Duke Metternich, 1849

Q.3. Why was a customs union or zollverein formed by Prussia and most of the German states in 1834?

COMPETENCY

- (a) to abolish state-imposed restrictions on the movement of goods and capital
- (b) to encourage the state-wise system of weights and measures
- (c) to import more goods from the landlocked Balkans.
- (d) to boost trade with England and France

Q.4. Which of the following aspect best signifies this image of "The courier of Rhineland"?

[CBSE 2024]



- (a) Victories of Napoleon
- (b) Difficulties faced by Napoleon
- (c) Losses of Napoleon
- (d) Journey of Napoleon

Q.5. "When France sneezes," Metternich once remarked, "the rest of Europe catches cold."

COMPETENCY

What did Duke Metternich mean by this statement?

- (a) France's Bourbon dynasty was the most influential line of kings in Europe.
- (b) French trade guilds wielded enormous powers over European trade.
- (c) France had begun annexing neighbouring nations after 1815.
- (d) France's nationalist movement inspired other nations.

Q.6. Who among the following popularised nationalism through folk songs, folk poetry and folk dances?

- (a) John Byron
- (b) Karol Kurpinski
- (c) Garibaldi
- (d) Johann Gottfried Herder

Q.7. Arrange the events of 1830s hunger hardships in a sequence as per the given options:

COMPETENCY

- I. An enormous increase in population all over Europe.
- II. Small producers in towns were often faced with stiff competition

III. The rise of food prices or a year of bad harvest led to widespread pauperism in town and country.

IV. Population from rural areas migrated to the cities to live in overcrowded slums.

(a) I-II-IV-III (b) I-IV-II-III

(c) IV-II-I-III (d) I-III-IV-II

Q.8. Which of the following is incorrect about the Frankfurt Parliament, 18 May 1848?

COMPETENCY

(a) Political associations whose members were middle-class professionals, businessmen and prosperous artisans.

(b) They decided to vote for an all-German National Assembly.

(c) 834 elected representatives marched in a festive procession to take their places in the Frankfurt parliament.

(d) They drafted a constitution for a German nation to be headed by a monarchy subject to a parliament.

Q.9. Which of the following aspect best signifies this image? [CBSE 2024]



(a) Round table conference at London

(b) Constituent Assembly of India

(c) The Frankfurt Parliament in the church of St. Paul

(d) The Hall of Mirrors of Versailles

Q.10. What led to the collapse of Europe in 1914?

COMPETENCY

(a) massive civil unrest due to poverty

(b) an attack from the colonised countries around the world

(c) the internal struggle amongst nations to expand their territory with imperialism nationalism aligned

(d) ongoing rebellions against existing monarchs in multiple territories

Q.11. Who among the following was the founder of 'Young Europe' underground secret society in Berne?

(a) Giuseppe Garibaldi

(b) Giuseppe Mazzini

(c) Count Cavour

(d) Otto Von Bismark

Q.12. Who were called the 'Junkers of Prussia'?

(a) The military

(b) The large landowners

(c) The artists

(d) The aristocrats

Q.13. Who was the proclaimed German Emperor in a ceremony held at Versailles.

(a) Count de Cavour.

(b) King Victor Emmanuel II

(c) Kaiser William I

(d) Garibaldi

Q.14. Mark the only state which was ruled by an Italian princely house among the seven princely states of Italy.

(a) Sardinia Piedmont

(b) Austria

(c) Hungary

(d) Kingdom of the Two Sicilies

Q.15. Who led the movement to unify the regions of Italy?

(a) Ottoman Bismarck

(b) Count de Cavour

(c) Kaiser William I

(d) Giuseppe Garibaldi

Q.16. Arrange the following in chronological order and choose the correct option:

COMPETENCY

(I) Napoleonic wars

(II) The Treaty of Vienna

(III) Greek Struggle for Independence

(IV) Slav Nationalism in Ottoman Empire

(a) III, II, I and IV

(b) I, II, III and IV

(c) IV, III, II and I

(d) IV, II, III and I

Q17. Arrange the events of unification of Britain in a sequence as per the given options.

COMPETENCY

- The English came to the throne - wars, marriages and protest
 - Some French rulers were killed - wars, the propagation of a common language
 - The English got united, which had not come from the monarchy in 1066
 - The last battle between England and Ireland happened
- (a) 1-2-3-4 (b) 1-3-2-4
(c) 1-4-3-2 (d) 1-3-4-2

Q18. Which of the following is the map NOT EXACTLY about?

COMPETENCY



- different kinds of people who are found in Britain
- sea routes from only Britain to different parts of the world
- celebrating the British rule over different parts of the world
- people of different countries moving to Britain to lead a better life.

Q19. Which of the following aspect best signifies this image of 'Germania'?

COMPETENCY



ing from - 1000

- the first and the last king of the
- the history and the present
- the history and the present
- the history and the present

Q20. Choose the incorrect pair among the following.

- British chain - history, present
- the king - the present
- the king - the present
- the king - the present

Assertion Reason Questions

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- A is true but R is false.
- A is false but R is true.

Q1. Assertion: Napoleon's French army brought democracy and accountability in governance across Europe by 1806.
Reason: Napoleon simplified administrative divisions, abolished the feudal system, and freed peasants from serfdom and manorial dues.

Q2. Assertion: Napoleon had, no doubt, destroyed democracy in France.
Reason: In the administrative field, he had incorporated revolutionary principles in order to make the whole system more rational and efficient.

COMPETENCY

Q3. Assertion: Belgium was broken away from the United Kingdom of the Netherlands.

Reason: The July Revolution sparked an uprising in Brussels.

Q4. Assertion: 'Many artists and poets within Europe made paintings and wrote poems to highlight the plight of Greek under the Ottoman empire.'

Reason: Many Europeans had sympathies for ancient Greek culture and supported the work of Greek nationalists.

Competency

Q.5. Assertion: In 1845, weavers in Silesia had led a revolt against contractors.

Reason: He gave them orders for finished textiles but drastically reduced their payments.

Q.6. Assertion: Equality before the law did not necessarily stand for universal suffrage

Reason: The right to vote and to get elected was granted exclusively to property-owning men.

Competency

Q.7. Assertion: The elle which in each region stood for a different length.

Reason: Elle was a measure for weighing goods.

Q.8. Assertion: The peasant masses who had supported Garibaldi in southern Italy had never heard of Italia.

Reason: They used to believe that 'La Talia' was Victor Emmanuel's wife!

Competency

Q.9. Assertion: The German oak stands for heroism.

Reason: The sword meant the beginning of a new era.

Q.10. Assertion: The major European powers manipulated the nationalist aspirations of the subject people in Europe.

Reason: This was done for further their own imperialist aims. [CBSE 2024]

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (c) 2. (b)

3. (a) 4. (c)

5. (d)

6. (d) Johann Gottfried Herber

FREE ADVICE: Kurpinski organised operas and music, and Byron was a poet who died of fever in 1824.

7. (b)

8. (a) Political associations whose members were middle-class professionals, businessmen and prosperous artisans.

EXPLANATION: There were 831 elected representatives

9. (c) 10. (c)

11. (b) 12. (b)

13. (c) 14. (a)

15. (b) 16. (b)

17. (d) I-II-IV-II

EXPLANATION: Act of Union was signed in 1707 which works as a hint here. toh dotes yaad hai to ye questions easy peasy lgege!

18. (c) 19. (a)

20. (d) Rays of rising sun - Willingness to make peace

EXPLANATION: Rays of rising sun represents beginning of a new era while willingness to make peace is represented by olive branch around the sword.

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (c) A is true but R is false.

2. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

3. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

4. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

5. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

6. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

7. (d) A is false but R is true.

EXPLANATION: Elle was used for measuring cloth.

8. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

9. (c) A is true but R is false.

10. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXAMPLE: This is what we saw with the entry of big powers in the war of Balkans.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

— Very Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Define the terms 'nation state' and 'plebiscite'.

Ans. The given terms are defined as follows:

(i) 'Nation-state' is one in which the majority of its citizens, and not only its rulers, come to develop a sense of common identity and shared history or descent.

(ii) A direct vote by which all the people of a region are asked to accept or reject a proposal is known as 'plebiscite'.

Q.2. Mention any two objectives of the 'Treaty of Vienna' of 1815. [CBSE 2023]

Ans. Objective of the Treaty of Vienna of 1815:

(i) The Bourbon dynasty, which had been deposed during the French Revolution, was restored to power.

(ii) France lost the territories it had annexed under Napoleon. A series of states were set up on the boundaries of France to prevent French expansion in future.

Q.3. Define 'romanticism' with suitable examples.

Ans. Romanticism was a cultural movement which sought to develop a particular form of nationalist sentiment. Romantic artists and poets generally criticised the glorification of reason and science and focused instead on emotions, intuition and mystical feelings.

For example, German philosopher Johann Gottfried Herder (1744-1803) claimed that true German culture was to be discovered among the common people.

For example, Karol Kurpinski, for example, celebrated the national struggle through his operas and music, turning folk dances like the polonaise and mazurka into nationalist symbols.

Q.4. Which power dominated the nation building process in Germany?

Ans. Power of the Prussian State dominated the nation building process in Germany.

— Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Write the merits and demerits of the Civil code of 1804. [CBSE 2023]

Ans. The merits are as follows:

(i) It eliminated all the privileges based on birth.

(ii) It established equality before the law.

(iii) It secured the right to property.

(iv) It abolished the feudal system.

(v) It improved transportation and communication systems.

The demerits are as follows:

(i) It did increased taxation.

(ii) It did imposed censorship.

(iii) It did forced conscription into the French armies required to conquer the rest of Europe.

(iv) It did not grant universal suffrage.

(v) It reduced women to the status of a minor.

FREE ADVICE: Write 3 points of each in 3 markers and all the points in 5 markers.

Q.2. Justify the statement "In the mid 18th century, European autonomous territories did not see themselves as sharing a collective identity or a common culture." [COMPETENCY]

Ans. The given statement is justified as follows:

(i) The Habsburg Empire that ruled over Austria-Hungary, for example, was a patchwork of many different regions and peoples.

(ii) It also included the Italian-speaking provinces of Lombardy and Venetia.

- (iii) In Hungary, half of the population spoke Magyar while the other half spoke a variety of dialects.
- (iv) The growth of revolutionary nationalism in Europe sparked off a struggle for independence amongst the Greeks which began in 1821.

Q.3. How did the 'Treaty of Constantinople' of 1832 recognise Greece as an independent nation? Explain.

[CBSE 2023]

Ans. The following points explain it the best:

- (i) Poets and Artists lauded Greece as the cradle of European civilisation and mobilised in Greece got support from other Greeks living in exile and from West Europeans who had sympathies for ancient Greek culture.
- (ii) The English poet organised funds and finally, the treaty of Constantinople of 1832 recognised Greece as an independent nation.

Q.4. Elaborate the revolts of Silesian weavers against the contractor.

[CBSE 2017]

Ans. The revolt is elaborated as follows:

- (i) On 4 June, 1848 at 2 p.m. a large crowd of weavers emerged from their homes and marched in pairs up to the mansion of their contractor demanding higher wages.
- (ii) The contractor fled with his family to a neighbouring village which, however, refused to shelter such a person.
- (iii) He returned 24 hours later having requisitioned the army. In the exchange that followed, eleven weavers were shot.

Q.5. How was Ireland incorporated into the United Kingdom of Britain? [CBSE 2024]

Ans. Following points explain the same as follows:

- (i) It was a country deeply divided between Catholics and Protestants.

(ii) The English helped the Protestants of Ireland to establish their dominance over a largely Catholic country.

(iii) Catholic revolts against British dominance were suppressed.

(iv) After a failed revolt led by Wolfe Tone and his United Irishmen (1798), Ireland was forcibly incorporated into the United Kingdom in 1801.

Q.6. Explain the role of languages in developing the national sentiments in Europe.

Ans. The role of languages in developing the national sentiments in Europe are as follows:

- (i) When Russia occupied Poland, the Polish Language was banned and it was replaced by the Russian language.
- (ii) Many members of the clergy in Poland began to use language as a weapon of national resistance.
- (iii) The use of Polish came to be seen as a symbol of the struggle against the Russian dominance.

(DAY 19)

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. Highlight the various measures and practices that French revolutionaries introduced to create a sense of collective identity amongst the French people.

COMPETENCY [CBSE 2016]

Ans. Following are the various measures and practices:

- (i) A new French flag, the tri-colour, was chosen to replace the former royal standard.
- (ii) The Estates General was elected by the body of active citizens and renamed the National Assembly.

- (iii) New hymns were composed, oaths taken and martyrs commemorated.
- (iv) The ideas of la patrie (the fatherland) and le citoyen (the citizen) emphasised the notion of a united community enjoying equal rights under a constitution.
- (v) Internal customs duties and dues were abolished, and a uniform system of weights and measures was adopted.
- (vi) Regional dialects were discouraged and French, as it was spoken and written in Paris, became the common language of the nation.

MNEMONIC: F - Flag, E - Estates general, C - Hymns Composed, T - The fatherland, I - Internal custom duties, L - Language.

Q.2. 'Ideas of national unity in the early nineteenth century Europe were closely allied to the ideology of liberalism'. Support the statement with arguments.

COMPETENCY

Ans. The given statement is justified as follows:

- (i) The term derived from 'liber' which means free, that stood for freedom for all and equality for all before the law.
- (ii) Politically it meant, A Government by consent.
- (iii) Struggles for equal political rights provided Universal suffrage meaning right to vote for all.
- (iv) French revolution stood for the end of autocracy and clerical privileges, a constitution and representative govt. through parliament.
- (v) Economically, inviolability of private property freedom of markets and abolition of state restrictions.

Q.3. "The decade of 1830 has brought economic hardship in Europe." Support the statement with arguments.

Ans.



Following are the causes of economic hardships in Europe during 1830s:

- (i) Europe had come under the grip of large-scale unemployment. In most of the countries there were more seekers of jobs than employment.
- (ii) Cities had become overcrowded and slums had emerged as population from the rural areas migrated to the cities.
- (iii) Small producers in towns were often faced with stiff competition from imports of cheap machine-made goods from England, where industrialisation was more advanced specially in the field of textile production.
- (iv) In those regions of Europe, where aristocracy still enjoyed power, peasants struggled under the burden of feudal dues and obligations.
- (v) The rise of food prices and bad harvests added to the hardships of the peasants.

Q.4. Elaborate German unification.

[CBSE 2012]

Ans. Otto Von Bismarck was the architect of German unification, and the following points justify the same:

- (i) Prussia took on the leadership of the movement for national unification.
- (ii) Its chief minister, Otto von Bismarck, was the architect of this process carried out with the help of the Prussian army and bureaucracy.
- (iii) Three wars over seven years - with Austria, Denmark and

France - ended in Prussian victory and completed the process of unification.

- (iv) In January 1871, the Prussian king, William I, was proclaimed German Emperor in a ceremony held at Versailles.
- (v) On January 1871, an assembly comprising the princes of the German states, representatives of the army, important Prussian ministers including the chief minister Otto von Bismarck gathered in the Hall of Mirrors in the Palace of Versailles to proclaim the new German Empire headed by Kaiser William I of Prussia.

Q.5. "In Britain the formation of the nation-state was not the result of a sudden upheaval or revolution." Justify the statement.

COMPETENCY

Ans. The statement is justified as follows:

- (i) The people of British Isles had ethnic identities such as English, Welsh, Scot, and Irish.
- (ii) The English nation became more powerful and extended its influence over other nations.
- (iii) The Act of Union in 1707 between England and Scotland led to the formation of the United Kingdom of Great Britain, allowing England to impose its influence on Scotland.
- (iv) The Scottish Highlanders were banned from speaking their Gaelic language and wearing their national dress.
- (v) The British parliament was dominated by its English members.
- (vi) A new 'British nation' was created by promoting a dominant English culture.

Q.6. Explain the process of unification of Italy.

[CBSE 2013]

Ans. The following points explain the same:

- (i) In the mid-19th century, Italy was divided into seven states ruled by different powers.
- (ii) Giuseppe Mazzini formed a secret society called Young Italy with a program for a unitary Italian republic.
- (iii) King Victor Emmanuel II of Sardinia-Piedmont, with the help of Count Cavour and Giuseppe Garibaldi, led the movement to unify Italy's regions.
- (iv) In 1859, Sardinia-Piedmont deflated Austria, and in 1860, armed volunteers led by Garibaldi liberated southern Italy and the kingdom of Two Sicilies.
- (v) Italy was finally unified in 1871, with Victor Emmanuel II as its king, after Rome was vacated by France and became a part of Sardinia.

Q.7. Highlight the reasons for the growth of nationalist tensions in the Balkan region which led to First World War

[CBSE 2018]

Ans. The following reasons are as follows:

- (i) The Balkan was a region of geographical and ethnic variations comprising of modern day Romania, Bulgaria, Albania, Greece, Macedonia, Croatia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Slovenia, Serbia and Montenegro. The inhabitants were called Slavs.
- (ii) The spread of romantic nationalism led to its disintegration.
- (iii) Different Slavic nationalities struggled to define their identity. Balkan region became a region of intense conflict over expansion of territory.

At the same time, the great European Powers, Russia, Germany, England and Austria-Hungary were keen on taking the control of the Balkan region since it was important from trade point of view.

This led to the series of wars in the region and finally became the cause of the First World War.

FREE ADVICE: These are the main points about Balkan region, ask questions daily and you will change into a super student in no time.

For example, Nationalism, aligned with imperialism, led Europe to disaster in 1914. Hence, the statement with suitable examples.

Q.3. "The idealistic liberal-democratic sentiment of nationalism in the first half of nineteenth century became a narrow creed with limited ends". Examine the statement.

Ans. The given statement is justified.

- (i) Nationalist groups became increasingly intolerant which led to war.
- (ii) Major European powers manipulated the national aspirations to further their imperialist aims.
- (iii) Idea of romantic nationalism in the Balkans together with disintegration of the Ottoman Empire made the region very explosive.
- (iv) One by one, European nations broke away from Ottoman Empire's control and declared independence.
- (v) The Balkan people based their claims for independence on political rights on nationality to prove that they were once independent but were subjugated by foreign power.
- (vi) As the different Slavic nationalities struggled to define their identity and independence, the Balkans area became an area of intense conflict.

I CASE BASED QUESTIONS I

Q.1. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Following the defeat of Napoleon in 1815, European governments were driven by a spirit of conservatism. Conservatives believed that established, traditional institutions of state and society - like the monarchy, the Church, social hierarchies, property and the family - should be preserved. Most conservatives, however, did not propose a return to the society of pre-revolutionary days. Rather, they realised, from the changes initiated by Napoleon, that modernisation could in fact strengthen traditional institutions like the monarchy. It could make state power more effective and stronger. A modern army, an efficient bureaucracy, a dynamic economy, the abolition of feudalism and serfdom could strengthen

the autocratic monarchies of Europe. In 1815, representatives of the European powers who had collectively defeated Napoleon, met at Vienna to draw up a settlement for Europe. The Congress was hosted by the Austrian Chancellor Duke Metternich. The delegates drew up the Treaty of Vienna of 1815 with the object of undoing most of the changes that had come about in Europe during the Napoleonic wars. The Bourbon dynasty, which had been deposed during the French Revolution, was restored to power, and France lost the territories it had annexed under Napoleon. A series of states were set up on the boundaries of France to prevent French expansion in future.

1. Identify the purpose to convene the Vienna of Congress in 1815.
2. What did conservatives focus on at the Congress of Vienna?

Comprehension

3. Mention two changes that came in after 'Treaty of Vienna' of 1815.

Comprehension

Ans.

1. The main purpose was to restore conservative regime in Europe.
2. They focused on to re-establish peace and stability in Europe.
3. Following changes came with the treaty:
 - (a) The bourbon dynasty, which had been deposed during the French Revolution, was restored to power.
 - (b) France lost the territories it had annexed under Napoleon.

Q.2 Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

An event that mobilised nationalist feelings among the educated elite across Europe was the Greek war of independence. Greece had been part of the Ottoman Empire since the fifteenth century. The growth of revolutionary nationalism in Europe sparked off a struggle for independence amongst the Greeks which began in 1821. Nationalists in Greece got support from other Greeks living in exile and also from many West Europeans who had sympathies for ancient Greek culture. Poets and artists lauded Greece as the cradle of European civilisation and mobilised public opinion to support its struggle against a Muslim empire. The English poet Lord Byron organised funds and later went to fight in the war, where he died of fever in 1824. Finally, the Treaty of Constantinople of 1832 recognised Greece as an independent nation.

1. What was the contribution of poet Lord Byron?
2. What was known as the cradle of European civilisation?

Comprehension

3. What was the consequences of Treaty of Constantinople?

Ans.

1. The English poet Lord Byron organised funds and later went to fight in the war, where he died of fever in 1824.
2. Greece.
3. The Treaty of Constantinople recognised Greece as an independent nation, which was a part of the Ottoman Empire since the fifteenth century.

Q.3. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

You will recall that during the French Revolution artists used the female allegory to portray ideas such as Liberty, Justice and the Republic. These ideals were represented through specific objects or symbols. As you would remember, the attributes of Liberty are the red cap, or the broken chain, while Justice is generally a blindfolded woman carrying a pair of weighing scales. Similar female allegories were invented by artists in the nineteenth century to represent the nation. In France she was christened Marianne, a popular Christian name, which underlined the idea of a people's nation. Her characteristics were drawn from those of Liberty and the Republic – the red cap, the tricolour, the cockade. Statues of Marianne were erected in public squares to remind the public of the national symbol of unity and to persuade them to identify with it. Marianne images were marked on coins and stamps. Similarly, Germania became the allegory of the German nation. In visual representations, Germania wears a crown of oak leaves, as the German oak stands for heroism.

1. Write two resembling features of the allegory of France.

COMPETENCY

2. Write two resembling features of the allegory of Germany.

COMPETENCY

3. What do you mean by the term 'Allegory'?

Ans.

1. The red cap and tri-colour are two resembling features of Marianne, the allegory of France.

3rd are resembling features of Germany the German allegory.

3. When an abstract idea (instance, greed, envy, freedom, liberty) is expressed through a person or a thing, it's known as 'allegory'. An allegorical story has two meanings, one literal and one symbolic.

(DAY 19 SWAHA)

12

Agriculture



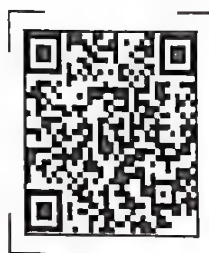
What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	3 Questions ($1 \times 3 = 3$ marks)
Subjective	Very Short Question 2 Questions ($1 \times 2 = 2$ marks)
	No Short Questions asked
	No Long Questions asked
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



Farming

❑ Types of Farming

(characteristics of different types of farming is asked very often under short Answer questions)



Cropping Pattern

❑ Cropping Seasons

(objective questions revolve around crops that fall under different cropping seasons)

❑ Major Crops

(cultivating patterns and requirements for different crops is asked frequently)

❑ Other Crops

(CBSE loves to ask MCQs and Very Short Answer questions)



Technological and Institutional Reforms

☐ Laws and reforms

☐ Bhoodan – Gramdan (Bloodless Revolution is a topic often ignored, but important)

NOTE: Map based questions are of prime importance from this chapter.

CULTURE

MAJOR CROPS

NON-FOOD CROPS:

1.	Rubber	Requires moist and humid climate	Requires rainfall of more than 200 cm	Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Andaman & Nicobar islands, Garo hills of Meghalaya	<ul style="list-style-type: none">It is an important industrial raw material.
----	--------	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---	---

2. Fibre crops, e.g., Cotton, Jute, Hemp & Natural silk. Cotton, jute and hemp are derived from the crops grown in the soil.

A.	Cotton—Kharif crop	Grows well in black cotton soil of Deccan Plateau. Requires high temperature and bright sun-shine.	Requires light rainfall or irrigation, 210 frost-free days and bright sun-shine for its growth.	Maharashtra, Gujarat, MP, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Telangana, Tamil Nadu, Punjab, Haryana & UP	<ul style="list-style-type: none">India is believed to be the original home of the cotton plant. Cotton is one of the main raw materials for cotton textile industry.In 2017, India was second largest producer of cotton after China.
B.	Jute	Grows well on well-drained fertile soils in the flood plains where soils are renewed every year. High temperature is required during the time of growth.		West Bengal, Bihar, Assam, Odisha & Meghalaya	<ul style="list-style-type: none">It is known as the golden fibre.It is used in making gunny bags, mats, ropes, yarn, carpets & other artefacts.Due to its high cost, it is losing market to synthetic fibres & packing materials, particularly the nylon.
C.	Silk	Silkworm fed on green leaves specially mulberry.		Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu and West Bengal	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Silk is obtained from cocoons of the silkworms

➤ MAJOR CROPS:

	Crop & Season	Temperature/ Types of soil	Rainfall	Areas grown	Features
1.	Rice—Kharif crop	Clayey and loamy soil. High temperature of 25° C and above and high humidity	Annual rainfall above 100 cm	Punjab, Haryana, Western UP and Rajasthan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is a staple food crop for a majority of the people in India. India is the second largest producer of rice in the World after China.
2.	Wheat—Rabi crop, cereal crop	Clayey and loamy soil. Requires a cool and moist growing season. Bright sunshine at the time of ripening.	50 to 75 cm of annual rainfall	Punjab, Haryana, UP, MP, Bihar and Rajasthan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wheat is the second most important cereal crop. It is main food crop in North and North-Western parts of the country.
3. Millets—Jowar, Bajra, Ragi are important millets. Also known as coarse crops.					
A.	Jowar—Kharif crop	Grows in moist areas which hardly need irrigation.	It is a rain-fed crop.	Maharashtra, Karnataka, MP, Andhra Pradesh	Third most important food crop with respect to area and production.
B.	Bajra—Kharif crop	Grows well on sandy soils and shallow black soil.		Rajasthan, UP, Maharashtra, Gujarat & Haryana	
C.	Ragi—Kharif crop	It is a crop of dry region. Grows well on red, black, sandy, loamy and shallow black soil.		Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Sikkim, Jharkhand, Arunachal Pradesh	Very rich in iron, calcium, roughage and other micro nutrients.
4.	Maize—Kharif crop. In some states like Bihar, it is grown in Rabi season.	Requires temperature between 21° C to 27° C. Grows well in old alluvial soil.	Moderate rainfall 50-100 cm	MP, UP, Bihar, Andhra Pradesh, Telangana, Karnataka	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Used both as food and fodder. Use of modern inputs such as HYV seeds. Fertilisers and irrigation facilities have contributed to the increasing production of maize.
5.	Pulses	Need less moisture and survive even in dry conditions		MP, UP, Rajasthan, Karnataka, Maharashtra	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> India is the biggest producer as well as consumer of the pulses. These are the major source of protein in a vegetarian diet. Being leguminous crops all these crops except arhar help in restoring soil fertility by fixing nitrogen from the air.

OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 20)

Multiple choice questions

Q.1. What is MOST LIKELY to be true about Maahir?

COMPETENCY



- (a) He does not have enough money to buy crops from the market.
- (b) He is practising a type of farming that is environmentally friendly.
- (c) He is only growing kharif crops on his rooftop.
- (d) He is a farmer by profession.

Q.2. Kamal uses high yielding variety (HYV) seeds and chemical fertilisers to increase his wheat production. Which type of farming is Kamal practicing?

COMPETENCY

- (a) intensive subsistence farming
- (b) primitive subsistence farming
- (c) commercial farming
- (d) organic farming

Q.3. Which of the following type of farming is known as 'jhumming' in north-eastern states?

- (a) Slash & Burn Agriculture
- (b) Primitive Subsistence Farming
- (c) Intensive Subsistence Farming
- (d) Commercial Farming

Q.4. Plantation is also a type of farming.

- (a) Slash & Burn Agriculture
- (b) Primitive Subsistence Farming

- (c) Intensive Subsistence Farming
- (d) Commercial Farming

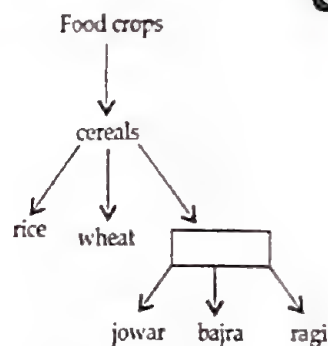
Q.5. Which of the following might NOT help in modernising agriculture?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Improving rural infrastructure
- (b) Establishing agricultural universities
- (c) Increasing export duties on agricultural products.
- (d) Investing in research in meteorology and weather forecast.

Q.6. What will come in the empty box?

COMPETENCY



- (a) gram
- (b) maize
- (c) millets
- (d) pulses

Q.7. Choose the incorrect statement (s) among the following: [CBSE 2024]

- I: Kharif crops are sown in winter from October to December and harvested in summer from April to June.
 - II: Rabi crops are grown with the onset of monsoon in different parts of the country, and these are harvested in September-October.
 - III: Aus, Aman and Boro are the three crops of paddy that are grown in a year in Assam.
 - IV: Watermelon, muskmelon, cucumber, vegetables and fodder are examples of zaid crops.
- (a) I and II (b) Only III
(c) II and IV (d) III and IV

Q.8. Identify the crop with the help of the following information: [CBSE 2024]

I: Our country is the second largest producer of this crop in the world after China.

II: It is a kharif crop which requires high temperature (above 25°C).

III: High humidity with annual rainfall above 100 cm.

- (a) Wheat (b) Maize
(c) Rice (d) Sugarcane

Q.9. Identify the crop with the help of the following information. **COMPETENCY**

I: This is the second most important cereal crop.

II: It is the main food crop, in north and north-western part of the country.

III: This rabi crop requires a cool growing season and a bright sunshine at the time of ripening.

- (a) Wheat
(b) Maize
(c) Rice
(d) Sugarcane

Q.10. Which among the following crop is used both as food and fodder?

- (a) Wheat (b) Maize
(c) Rice (d) Sugarcane

Q.11. Identify the crop with the help of the following information: **COMPETENCY**

I: It is a tropical as well as a subtropical crop.

II: It grows well in hot and humid climate with a temperature of 21°C to 27°C and an annual rainfall between 75 cm and 100 cm.

III: Irrigation is required in the regions of low rainfall.

- (a) Wheat (b) Pulses
(c) Rice (d) Sugarcane

Q.12. Identify the crop with the help of the following information: **COMPETENCY**

I: In 2017, India was second largest producer of this crop after China.

II: Cotton grows well in drier parts of the black cotton soil of the Deccan plateau.

III: It requires high temperature, high rainfall or irrigation.

- (a) Jute (b) Rubber
(c) Coffee (d) Cotton

Q.13. Choose the correctly matched about the crops and the areas they are grown in: **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Groundnut – Assam
(b) Tea – Gujarat
(c) Coffee – Karnataka
(d) Sugarcane – Chhattisgarh

Q.14. Fill in the blank: **COMPETENCY**

Barley: Rabi crop; Cotton: Kharif crop
.....: Zaid crop.

- (a) Wheat
(b) Mustard
(c) Soya bean
(d) Cucumber

Q.15. Identify the crop with the help of the following information. **COMPETENCY**

I: It is a crop which is used both as food and fodder.

II: It is a kharif crop which requires temperature between 21°C to 27°C.

III: It grows well in old alluvial soil.

- (a) Wheat
(b) Maize
(c) Rice
(d) Sugarcane

Q.16. Which of the following measures are meant for the benefit of the farmers?

- (a) Minimum Support Price (MSP)
(b) Kissan Credit Card (KCC)
(c) Personal Accident Insurance Scheme (PAIS)
(d) All of the above

Q.17. Read the information given below and select the correct option. **COMPETENCY**

Mohan is an agricultural labourer. There are several months in a year when he has no work and needs credit to meet his daily expenses. He depends upon his employer, the landowner for credit who charges an interest rate of 5 per cent per month. Mohan repays

the money by working physically for the landowner on his farmland. Over the years his debt will:

- (a) Increase; Because of increasing interest and non-payment of monthly amount
- (b) Remain constant; As he is working for the employer but is repaying less.
- (c) Reduce; As amount equivalent to his salary is being counted as monthly repayment.
- (d) Be totally repaid; As he is repaying the debt in the form of physical labour.

Q.18. Raghu was an Indian farmer during the 1950s. Which of the following institutional reforms would he have witnessed in the 1950s? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Package technology being used in agriculture.
- (b) Kissan Credit Card (KCC) being launched.
- (c) Establishment of the Grameen banks.
- (d) Abolition of the zamindari system.

Q.20. Which of the following is the MOST LIKELY reason why the Government of India introduced a comprehensive land development program in the 1980s and 1990s? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) To help farmers across the country as the earlier policies concentrated development in a few states only.
- (b) To help farmers grow those crops that are produced in countries where agriculture is subsidised.
- (c) To help farmers buy the land which was re-distributed during Bhoodan and Gramdan.
- (d) To encourage farmers to practice organic farming and reduce environmental stress.

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: 'Slash and Burn' type of shifting allows nature to replenish the fertility of the soil through natural processes.

Reason: Intensive Subsistence Farming is a type of farming is practised in areas of high population pressure on land.

COMPETENCY

Q.2. Assertion: Rice is a commercial crop in Haryana and Punjab, but in Odisha, it is a subsistence crop.

Reason: The degree of commercialisation of agriculture varies from one region to another.

COMPETENCY

Q.3. Assertion: Rice is the staple food crop of a majority of the people in India.

Reason: Maize is the second most important cereal crop. [CBSE 2024]

Q.4. Assertion: All the pulses help in nitrogen fixation.

Reason: Urad, moong, masur, peas and gram help in nitrogen fixation.

COMPETENCY

Q.5. Assertion: Castor seed is grown both as rabi and kharif crop.

Reason: Tea cultivation is an example of plantation agriculture.

Q.6. Assertion: Cotton, jute, hemp and natural silk all are derived from the crops grown in the soil.

Reason: Rubber is an equatorial crop, but under special conditions, it is also grown in tropical and sub-tropical areas.

COMPETENCY

- Q.7. Assertion: Mahatma Gandhi declared Vinoba Bhave as his spiritual heir.
Reason: Bhoodan-Gramdan movement initiated by Vinoba Bhave is also known as the Blood-less Revolution.

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (a)

4. (d) Commercial Farming

FREE ADVICE: In this type of farming, a single crop is grown on a large area.

5. (c) 6. (a) 7. (c)

8. (a) 9. (b) 10. (d) 11. (d)

12. (c) 13. (d) 14. (b) 15. (d)

16. (a) 17. (d) 18. (a)

Assertion Reason Answers

- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.

4. (d) A is false but R is true.

EXPLANATION: Being leguminous crops all the pulses except arhar help in restoring soil fertility by fixing nitrogen from the air.

5. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

6. (d) A is false but R is true.

EXPLANATION: Silk is obtained from cocoons of the silkworms fed on green leaves specially mulberry.

7. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

- Q.1. Give an example of a crop which is commercial in one region and provides subsistence in another. [CBSE 2012]

Ans. Rice is a commercial crop in Haryana and Punjab, while in Odisha it is a subsistence crop.

- Q.2. Explain any two features of Rabi cropping season. [CBSE 2024]

Ans. Following are the two features:

(i) These are sown in winter from October to December and harvested in summer from April to June.

(ii) Availability of precipitation during winter months due to western temperate cyclones helps in successful growth.

- Q.3. Write the amount of annual rainfall required for the cultivation of Wheat.

[CBSE 2020]

Ans. 50 cm to 75 cm of annual rainfall evenly distributed over the growing season is required for the cultivation for wheat.

- Q.4. Name the three paddy crops in a year with the three states which raise them.

Ans. Assam, West Bengal and Odisha grow three crops in a year. The crops are Aus, Aman and Boro.

- Q.5. What is horticulture? [CBSE 2012]

Ans. Cultivation of fruits, vegetables and flowers is called horticulture.

- Q.6. Name one horticultural plantation crop, two beverage plantation crops and two States each which specialise in their production respectively. [CBSE 2024]

Ans. Horticultural plantation crop is apple, mainly grown in Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir.

Two Beverage crops are:

(i) Tea; which is mainly a plantation crop in Assam and North-west Bengal.

(ii) Coffee; grown in Karnataka.

- Q.7. What is 'sericulture'? Name four major fibre crops grown in India. [COMPETENCY]

Ans. Rearing of silkworms for the production of silk fibre is known as sericulture.

Cotton, jute, hemp and natural silk are the four major fibre crops grown in India. The first three are derived directly from the crops grown in the soil, but silk is obtained from the cocoons of silkworms fed on mulberry leaves.

Q.8. Which is the most important beverage crop of South India? Name three major states of its production. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Coffee is the most important beverage crop of Southern India. India produces about 4% of the world's coffee production. *Three major states which produce coffee are*—Karnataka, Kerala and Tamil Nadu, mainly in Nilgiri Hills. Initially its cultivation started in Baba Budan Hills.

Q.9. Define 'Gene Revolution'.

Ans. Gene Revolution refers to the development of genetically modified seeds for increasing the yield per hectare. These seeds are environmentally sustainable.

Q.10. Explain any two efforts taken by the Government of India to modernise agriculture. [CBSE 2023]

Ans. *The following measures have been taken by the government of India to modernise agriculture:*

- (i) Establishment of Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR).
- (ii) Setting up of Agricultural Universities.

Q.11. Keerthi lives in Delhi. During the winter, she read in the papers about smog. When smoke from the burning of crops mixes with fog, it becomes smog. Based on this information, what kind of agriculture is MOST LIKELY being practiced in areas around Delhi?

COMPETENCY

Ans. Slash-and-burn agriculture or Jhumming.

— Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Highlight any three differences between Kharif cropping season and Rabi cropping season. [CBSE 2019]

Ans.

<i>Rabi crops (Winter crops)</i>	<i>Kharif crops (Crops of the rainy season)</i>
(a) These are sown in winter from October to December.	(a) These are sown with the onset of monsoon (June-July).
(b) These are harvested in summer from April to June.	(b) These are harvested in September-October.
(c) Important crops are wheat, barley, mustard, peas, gram etc.	(c) Important crops are—rice, maize, millets, jowar, bajra, tur (arhar), moong, urad, cotton, jute, groundnut and soya-bean.
(d) These are grown mainly in states from the north and north-western parts such as Punjab, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh.	(d) These are grown in states like Odisha, Assam and West Bengal.

Q.2. I. Name three pulses each of Rabi and Kharif season. Write their importance for human beings and for agriculture.

II. What is India's position in the world with regard to the production of pulses? Name five leading states producing pulses.

COMPETENCY

Ans. I. (i) Pulses of Rabi season: Tur (arhar), urad, moong.
(ii) **Pulses of Kharif season:** Masur, peas, gram.

Importance of pulses:

- (i) **For agriculture.** Being leguminous crops, they help in restoring soil fertility by utilising nitrogen from the air (nitrogen fixation). Therefore, these are mostly grown in rotation with other crops.
- (ii) They need less moisture and survive even in dry conditions.

II. India is the largest producer of pulses in the world. Major pulse producing states are Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan, Maharashtra and Karnataka.

Q.3. I. What is India's position in the world regarding sugarcane production? Write the geographical conditions required for its growth.

II. Write the major states that produce sugarcane.

III. Name four products obtained from sugarcane. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. I. India is the second largest producer of sugarcane after Brazil.

Geographical conditions for sugarcane production:

- It is a tropical as well as subtropical crop.
- It grows well in hot and humid climate.
- Temperature:** 21°C to 27°C
- Annual rainfall between 75 cm and 100 cms. Irrigation is required in the regions of low rainfall.
- It can be grown on a variety of soils.
- It needs manual labour from sowing to harvesting.

II. Six major states producing sugarcane are: Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Punjab and Haryana.

III. Sugarcane is the main source of sugar, gur (jaggery), khandasari and molasses.

Q.4. Which fibre crop is called as the 'Golden fibre'? Which is the most important region of its growth and why?

Ans. Jute is known as the golden fibre. Jute is mainly grown in West Bengal, especially in the Hooghly Basin because there

growth:

- High temperature required during the time of growth.
- Jute grows well on well-drained fertile soils in the flood plains where soils are renewed every year.

Q.5. Explain rubber cultivation in India under the following heads.

- Importance
- Geographical conditions.
- Any two rubber-producing states.

Ans. (a) **Importance:** Rubber is an important industrial raw material.
 (b) **Geographical conditions:** It is grown in tropical and sub-tropical areas. It requires moist and humid climate with temperature above 25°C and rainfall of about 200 cm.
 (c) **Two rubber-producing states:** It is mainly grown in Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka and Garo hills of Meghalaya.

(DAY 21)

Long Answer Questions

Q.1. Describe any five features of Primitive Subsistence Farming. **COMPETENCY**

- Ans.
- This type of farming is practised in few pockets of India on small patches of land.
 - It is done using primitive tools and family/community labour.
 - Farmers clear a patch of land and produce cereals and other food crops to sustain their families.
 - When the soil fertility decreases, the farmers shift and clear a fresh patch of land for cultivation which allows nature to replenish the fertility of the soil through natural processes.
 - Land productivity is low as the farmer does not use fertilisers or other modern inputs.

Q.2. Compare 'Intensive subsistence farming' with that of 'Commercial farming' practiced in India. [CBSE 2018]

Ans. Difference between 'Intensive subsistence farming' and 'Commercial farming':

(i) In this type of farming, production is mainly for self consumption.	(i) In this, crops are mainly grown for commercial purposes.
(ii) It is practised in areas of high population pressure on land.	(ii) It is practiced on large pieces of land on scientific and commercial lines.
(iii) It is labour intensive farming.	(iii) In this type of agriculture, machines and modern technology are used.
(iv) In this, high doses of biochemical inputs and irrigation are used for obtaining higher production.	(iv) There is higher use of modern agri-cultural inputs, for example, High Yielding Variety (HYV) seeds, fertilisers, irrigation, etc. are used to obtain higher yields and production.
(v) Farmers take maximum output from the limited land by raising 2-3 crops in a year from the same land, i.e., multiple cropping is practised.	(v) The degree of commercialization varies from one region to another. Rice is a commercial crop in Punjab, while in Odisha it is subsistence crop.

Q.3. "Agriculture has been the backbone of the Indian Economy." Explain the statement by giving reason.

COMPETENCY

Ans. India is an agricultural country because of the following reasons:

- Two-third of its population is engaged in agricultural activities which provide livelihood.
- Agriculture is a primary activity and produces most of the food and foodgrains that we consume.
- It produces raw materials for our various industries, e.g., cotton textile and sugar industry.

(v) Some agricultural products, like tea, coffee and spices, are exported and earn foreign exchange.

(vi) The share of agriculture in providing employment and livelihood to the population is significant.

Q.4. Mention two geographical conditions required for the growth of Maize crop in India. Describe three factors which have contributed to increase of maize production. Write four major maize producing states. [2012]

Ans. Geographical conditions required for the growth of maize crop in India:

(i) It is a kharif crop which requires temperature between 21° C to 27° C. It requires moderate rainfall between 50-100 cm.

(ii) It grows well in old alluvial soils.

Maize is a crop which is used both as food and fodder. In some states like Bihar, maize is grown in rabi season also.

Maize production in India has increased due to factors like:

(i) use of modern inputs such as HYV seeds.

(ii) use of fertilisers; and

(iii) use of irrigation facilities.

Major maize producing states: Karnataka, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Andhra Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh.

Q.5. The Government of India has introduced various institutional and technological reforms to improve agriculture in the 1980s and 1990s." Support this statement with examples.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Steps taken by the government to bring about improvements in agriculture are termed as 'Institutional Reforms' are as follows:

- The green revolution based on the use of package technology and the White Revolution to increase milk production are important strategies which were initiated to improve agriculture.

- (ii) Cooperation with farmers and Abolition of Zamindari system.
- (iii) Establishment of 'Grameen Banks', Cooperative Societies and Banks for providing loan facilities to the farmers at lower rates of interest.
- (iv) Kissan Credit Card (KCC), Personal Accident Insurance Scheme (PAIS) are some other schemes introduced by the government for the benefit of farmers.
- (v) Special weather bulletins and agricultural programmes for farmers were introduced on the Radio and TV.

Q.6. Process of increasing area under cultivation does not have a bright future. What steps should be taken to increase the food supply?

- increase food supply:
- (i) Initiating Agricultural Research to evolve better productivity techniques.
 - (ii) Reducing the need for agricultural fertilizers and increasing the use of organic manure.
 - (iii) Using better irrigation methods such as sprinkler and drip irrigation to irrigate larger area. These will also help to conserve water.
 - (iv) Implementing land Reforms measures like ceiling on land holdings, consolidation of holdings, abolition of zamindari etc.
 - (v) Improving dry farming techniques in areas that are prone to drought.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Climate-smart agriculture (CSA) is an approach that helps guide actions to transform agri-food systems towards green and climate-resilient practices. CSA supports reaching internationally agreed goals such as the Sustainable Development Goals and the Paris Agreement on climate change. CSA supports the Food and Agriculture Organisation Strategic Framework 2022-2031 based on the Four Betters: better production, better nutrition, a better environment and a better life for all, leaving no one behind.

1. A CSA expert suggested increased production and consumption of millets in India. Justify their stance. **COMPETENCY**
2. What is the necessity to think of CSA in India?
3. Suggest two methods through which India can shift towards CSA. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. 1. The stance stated is justified as follows:

- (a) Millets have high nutritional value.
 - (b) They are rainfed, hardly need any irrigation facilities and hence can be grown in arid and semi-arid regions.
 - (c) Millets do not require a lot of investment to flourish which can help them be great commercial grain substitutes in poorer nations.
2. It is important to start planning for CSA in India because of the changing climate due to global warming.
 3. Following are the two methods:
 - (a) use of genetically modified seeds resistant to insect damage for cropping
 - (b) shift towards organic and natural farming methods

Q.2. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

There has been a gradual shift from cultivation of food crops to cultivation of fruits, vegetables, oilseeds and industrial crops. This has led to the reduction in net sown area under cereals and pulses. With the growing population of India, the declining food production puts a big question mark over the country's future food security. The competition for land between non-agricultural uses such as housing etc. and agriculture has resulted in reduction in the net sown area. The productivity of land has started showing a declining trend. Fertilisers, pesticides and insecticides, which once showed dramatic results, are now being held responsible for degrading the soils. Periodic scarcity of water has led to reduction in area under irrigation. Inefficient water management has led to water logging and salinity.

1. One can infer from the above given information that marginal and small farmers have been pushed out of cultivation. What is the prominent cause?
2. According to the information given above, there has been reduction in the net sown area under cereals and pulses. Identify the reason.
3. "There has been a gradual shift from cultivation of food crops to cultivation of fruits, vegetables, oilseeds and industrial crops." Justify the statement. **COMPETENCY**

Ans.

1. Soil degradation and extensive Green Revolution are the main causes.
2. Availability of more profits from commercial crops is the reason.
3. The statement is justified as follows:
(a) Farmers try to fetch more income and high earnings through these crops.

- (b) Food crops are mostly water intensive crops, whereas these are comparatively easy to cultivate with low risk.

Q.3. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Today, Indian agriculture finds itself at a crossroads. To make agriculture successful and profitable, proper thrust should be given to the improvement of the condition of marginal and small farmers. The green revolution promised much. But today it's under controversy. The keyword today is "gene revolution", which includes genetic engineering. Organic farming is [also] much in vogue today because it is practised without factory-made chemicals such as fertilisers and pesticides. A few economists think that Indian farmers have a bleak future if they continue growing food grains on the holdings that grow smaller and smaller as the population rises. India's rural population is about 600 million which depends upon 250 million (approximate) hectares of agricultural land, an average of less than half a hectare per person. Indian farmers should diversify their cropping pattern from cereals to high-value crops. This will increase incomes and reduce environmental degradation simultaneously. Because fruits, medicinal herbs, flowers, vegetables, and bio-diesel crops like jatropha and jojoba need much less irrigation than rice or sugarcane. India's diverse climate can be harnessed to grow a wide range of high-value crops.

1. Give *two* reasons why the Green Revolution is under controversy.
2. "..... holdings that grow smaller and smaller as the population rises." Evaluate why this is a concern. **COMPETENCY**
3. Bio-diesel crops like jatropha and jojoba have been referred to as high-value crops. Why?

COMPETENCY

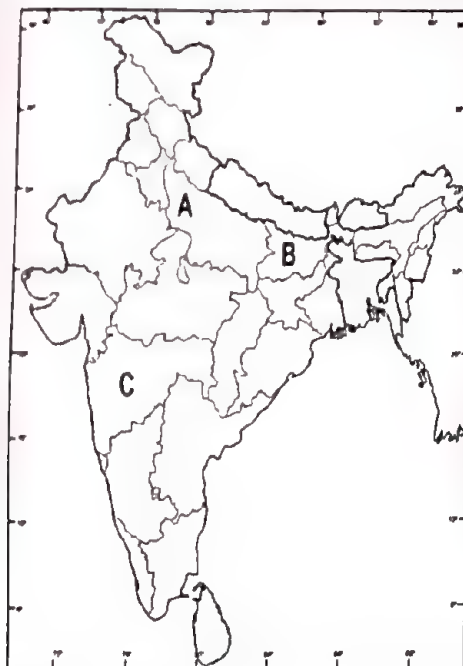
- Ans. 1. Following are the reasons:
- Chemical fertilisers ruined the soil fertility.
 - Negatively affected biodiversity.
 - Adversely affected underground water.
2. The sentence means that the yield per land holding will not be enough to feed the rising population hence a shift in agricultural practices is required.

3. It's referred as such because of following reasons:

- Bio-diesel crops are highly profitable as they act as alternative fuels from non-renewable sources.
- Another reason is that these crops do not require much water or farmers' attention to grow.

MAP BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Three features are marked as A, B and C on the political map of India. Identify them



- Major state for cotton production
- Major state for rice production
- Major state for wheat production

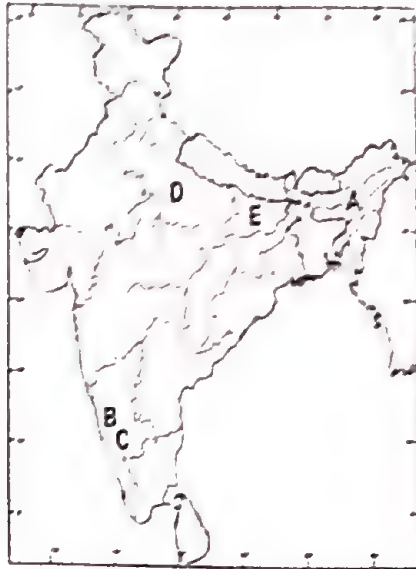
- Ans. I. C represents Maharashtra, the major state for cotton production because of the presence of black soil.
- II. B represents Bihar, the major state for rice production.
- III. A represents Western Uttar Pradesh, the major state for Wheat production.

FREE ADVICE: Remember 'W' in wheat represents West UP and on the contrary East UP and Bihar are the major states for rice production.

Q2. Identify and mark the following features on the given political map of India.

- A. Major state for Tea production
- B. Major state for Rubber production
- C. Major state for Coffee production
- D. Major state for Sugarcane production
- E. Major state for Jute production

Ans.



FREE ADVICE: Padhle Gang! Uttar Pradesh kafi sari crops ka major production state hai; toh wo sari crops ke liye same state mark kar skte ho!

(DAY 21 SWAHA)



Available On
amazon



13 Outcomes of Democracy



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	2 Questions ($1 \times 2 = 2$ marks)
Subjective	—
	No Subjective Questions asked
	—
Case Based	1 Question ($2 + 2 = 4$ marks)

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users

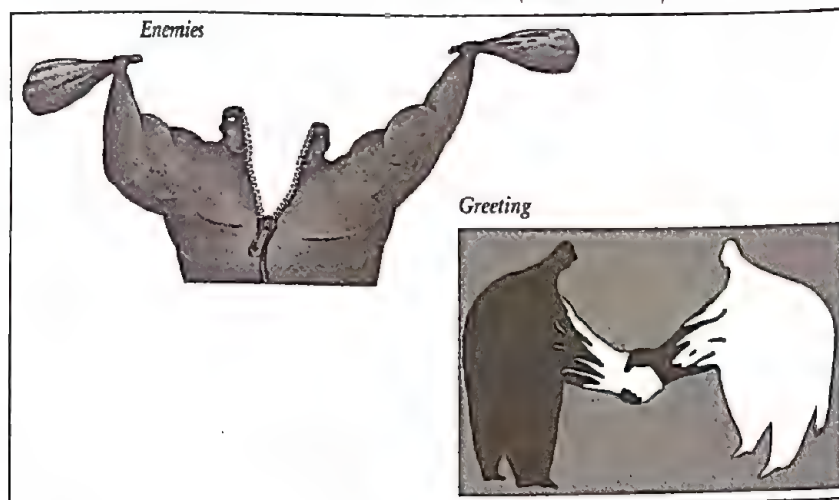


DEMO- CRACY

Accommodation of Social Diversity

- ☐ Accommodative Measures
- ☐ Dignity and Freedom of Citizen

• (value based Questions can be asked from this topic this time)



OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 22)

Multiple choice questions

Q.1. In a representative democracy, which of the following best describes the role of elected representatives? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) They have absolute power and authority to make decisions without consulting the public.
- (b) They are accountable to the public and make decisions on behalf of their constituents.
- (c) They act as mere figureheads with no real power or influence in the government.
- (d) They serve lifetime appointments and cannot be removed from office.

Q.2. Mark the incorrect statement with respect to the merits of democracy. **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Promotes equality among citizens.
- (b) Enhances the dignity of the individual.
- (c) Decreases the quality of decision-making.
- (d) Provides a method to resolve

democracy are:

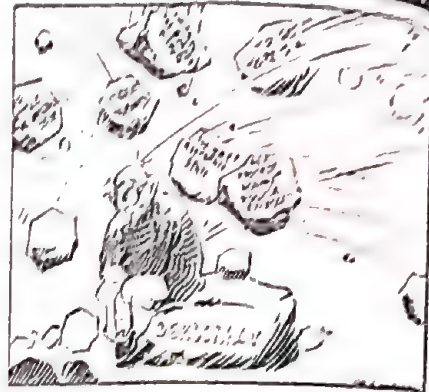
COMPETENCY

hise

unity

of an

Q.4. What does the given picture depict? **COMMUNICATION**



- (a) Democracy is chosen by the voters.
- (b) Democracy is all about coping with multiple pressures.
- (c) Democracy is all about listening to the top leaders.
- (d) Democratic government throws stones at the poor.

Q.5. 'Opposition slams minister's remark; condemns rising fuel prices.'

The above statement shows the important function of opposition parties in a democracy. Which of the following options does NOT fall under the functions of an opposition party? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Auditing the government's spending and budget.
- (b) Criticising the government for its shortcomings and mistakes.
- (c) Asking questions from the government to ensure accountability.
- (d) Mobilising the support of other parties to oppose the decisions of the government.

Q.6. What among the following outcomes does democracy ensure? **COMPETENCY**

- I: People should have the right to choose their rulers.
- II: People should have control over the rulers.
- III: Government should be accountable to the top leaders.

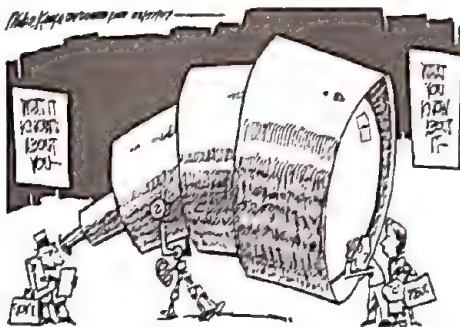
IV: Government should be responsive to the needs and expectations of voters.

- (a) Only I
- (b) Only I and II
- (c) I, II and III
- (d) I, II and IV

Q.7. Which one of the following is an example of outcomes of a democracy that produces an accountable government?

- (a) Open to public debates on major policies and legislation.
- (b) Open in promoting economic development.
- (c) Open in reducing economic inequalities.
- (d) Open to rulers elected by the people.

Q.8. What does the given illustration depict about democracy? [CBSE 2024]



- (a) Democracies have had greater success in setting up regular and free elections.
- (b) Government is successful in setting up conditions for open public debate.
- (c) Most democracies fall short of elections that provide a fair chance to everyone.
- (d) Democracy fails to share all the information with citizens.

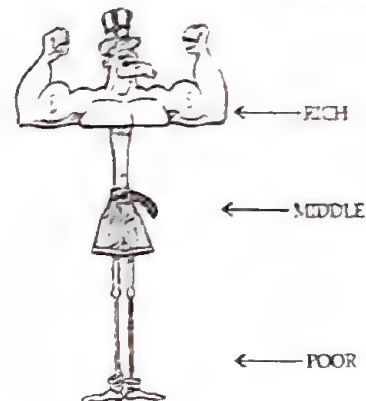
Q.9. Country P has recently adopted democracy after a long struggle. Which of the following outcomes can the citizens of this country DEFINITELY expect due to this change?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Sharp decrease in poverty in all communities.
- (b) More accountability on part of the government.
- (c) Drastic rise in the national income due to sharp economic growth.
- (d) Rules and laws to be drafted according to the needs of the majority groups.

Q.10. What does the given caricature illustrates?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Rich are more powerful than poor.
- (b) Democracy produces stronger men.
- (c) Inequitable economic growth between the rich and poor.
- (d) Dictatorship is more powerful than democracy.

Q.11. Which among the following statement(s) explains that dictatorship is better than democracy? [CBSE 2024]

- I: Dictatorships have slightly higher rate of economic growth than democracies.
- II: Democracies have had greater success in setting up regular and free elections.
- III: Government is successful in setting up conditions for open public debate.
- IV: Most democracies fall short of elections that provide a fair chance to everyone.

- (a) Only I
- (b) I and II
- (c) I, II and III
- (d) Only IV

Q.12. What does the statement 'Democracies are based on political equality' translates to?

- (a) All individuals have equal right in electing representatives
- (b) All political parties have equal seats in parliament
- (c) All the party leaders of the ruling party have equal powers.
- (d) None of the above

Q.13. In last few decades, economic development under dictatorship has been _____ than democracies.

- (a) better
- (b) lower
- (c) equal
- (d) None of these

Q.14. *Cartoon by Anand Kumar*



Which of the following challenges to democracy is depicted in this cartoon?

- (a) Accommodation of social diversity
- (b) Economic inequalities among nations
- (c) Reduction of poverty
- (d) Dignity and Freedom

Q.15.



What message do these two images signify?

- (a) Artistic expression
- (b) Democratic challenges

(c) Effects of democratic process on social division

(d) Dignity and Freedom

Q.16. What does 'rule by majority' mean in democracies?

- (a) It's the rule by majority opinion
- (b) It's the rule by majority community in terms of religion or linguistic group, etc.
- (c) In case of every election, 49% persons and groups may not form a majority.
- (d) Democracy only as long as majority rules the nation.

Q.17. Equal treatment of women is a necessary ingredient of a democratic society. This means that:

- (a) Women are actually always treated with respect.
- (b) It is now easier for women to legally wage struggle for their rights.
- (c) Most societies across the world are now increasingly women dominated.
- (d) Women are now treated as equals in the political arena.

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: 'Democracy is better than dictatorship.'

Reason: It enhances the dignity of the individual.

Q.2. Assertion: Dictatorship is very quick and efficient in decision making and implementation.

Reason: Non-democratic states do not have to bother about deliberation or consultation or voters' direct choice and public opinion.

Conclusion

Q.3 Assertion: Democracy is a guarantee of economic development.

Reason: Democracy does lays behind a faster economic growth.

Q.4 Assertion: We can expect democracy to reduce economic disparities.

Reason: Economic growth in democracy is accompanied by increased inequality among the people.

Conclusion

Q.5 Assertion: Belgium has successfully negotiated differences among ethnic populations.

Reason: Democracies evolve mechanisms to negotiate the differences.

Conclusion

Q.6 Assertion: Discrimination against women and marginal sections is more common in democracy.

Reason: Discrimination among different social groups is common in dictatorship.

Conclusion

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d)
4. (b) Democracy is all about coping with multiple pressures.

EXPLANATION: The stones depict various pressures and demands from different social groups which is accommodated by the democratic government.

5. (a) 6. (b) 7. (b)

8. (b) Democracy has to deal with the uncertainty and change.

EXPLANATION: The major reason for democratic government and many other things are the uncertainty and change in the world. This means it has information and moral will.

9. (b)

10. (c) Inequality economic growth between the rich and poor.

EXPLANATION: The more countries develop but there is no growth rate, the more inequality of income and wealth, and the more corruption in the state.

11. (a) 12. (a) 13. (a) 14. (b)

15. (c) 16. (c) 17. (b)

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
2. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
3. (d) A is false but R is true.
4. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
5. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
6. (d) A is false but R is true.

EXPLANATION: In a non-democratic set up, the unacceptability of discrimination against women would not have legal basis because the principle of individual freedom and dignity would not have the legal and moral force there.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

Q.1. Why is Democratic Government considered as Legitimate Government? Explain. [CBSE 2023]

Ans. Democratic government is a legitimate government because:

- (i) It may be slow, less efficient, not always very responsive or clean. But a democratic government is peoples' own government.
- (ii) As democratic government is peoples' own government, they believe that democracy is suitable

for their country. Democracy's ability to generate its own support is itself an outcome that cannot be ignored.

Q.2. What is 'transparency' in a democracy?
[CBSE 2015]

Ans. Democracy ensures that decision making will be based on norms and procedures. Every citizen has the right and means to examine the process of decision making. This is termed as 'transparency' in democracy.

Q.3. How can you say that democracies are based on political equality?

[CBSE 2015]

Ans. Democracies are based on political equality as individuals have equal weight in electing representatives.

Q.4. Give anyone example of economic development in dictatorial regimes.

[CBSE 2020]

Ans. China's economic growth rate is higher than most of the other democracies in the world, which itself is under the rule of dictatorship.

— Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. "Democracy produces an accountable, responsive and legitimate government." Support the statement with arguments.

[CBSE 2023]

Ans. The statement is justified as follows:

- (i) In a democracy people have the right to elect their rulers and participate in decision making that affects them all. Government thus, is accountable to the citizens and responsive to their needs and expectations.
- (ii) Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation, though it results in delays. It ensures that decision making is based on norms and procedures and allows transparency. Develops mechanisms for citizens to hold the government accountable.
- (iii) Democratic government is a legitimate government. It may

be slow, less efficient, not always very responsive or clean, but it is the people's own government. People wish to be ruled by representatives elected by them.

Q.2. Do democracies lead to peaceful and harmonious life among citizens? Clarify.

Ans. The following points clarify the same.

- (i) Non-democratic regimes often turn a blind eye to or suppress internal social differences.
- (ii) Ability to handle social differences, divisions and conflicts is thus a definite plus point of democratic regimes.
- (iii) Democracy is not simply rule by majority opinion, instead rule by majority does not become rule by majority community in terms of religion or race or linguistic group, etc.

Q.3. What is the relationship between democracy and economic development? Explain.

[CBSE 2012]

Ans. The relationship between democracy and economic development is elaborated as follows:

- (i) Democracy lags behind dictatorship when it comes to economic development.
- (ii) Economic development in democracy widens the disparities between the rich and poor, hence increasing economic inequalities.
- (iii) However, the difference in the rates of economic development between less developed countries with dictatorships and democracies is negligible.

Q.4. As part of a case study Roshni read about the long-drawn deliberations that take place in the Parliament before passing any policy. Upon asking her teacher about the delay, he said that delays are sometimes good for democracy. Why did he say this?

- Ans. (i) In a Democracy decision-making centres around public opinion and dialogue.
- (ii) Delays in decision making means that those in power are carefully making decisions so that it benefits the people and such decisions will be acceptable to the people.
- (iii) Making fast decisions, like in the case of non-democratic governments may not be effective.

Q.5. What might be a reason that people in some countries have chosen the second option, sometimes a dictatorship is better?

State	De-moc-racy is prefer-able	Some-times dictator-ship is better	Does not mat-ter
Bangladesh	69	6	25
India	70	9	21
Nepal	62	10	28
Pakistan	37	14	49
Sri Lanka	71	11	18

- Ans. 1. Faster decisions
2. Higher rate of economic development
3. Low political corruption

Q.6. Constant complaint by people can be seen as a testimony to the success of democracy. Explain.

Ans. The given statement is justified as:

- (i) Complaints highlight the awareness of the people and their expectations from the system that has been put in place.
- (ii) Complaints reflect that citizens are not overawed by those in power and can objectively and critically examine the difference they have made.
- (iii) Complaints show efficiency of sharing information in a democratic government.

- (iv) A public expression of dissatisfaction with democracy shows the success of the democratic project.
- (v) It shows that people have transformed themselves from the states of a subject into that of a citizen.

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. How does democracy promote Political and Social values? Explain. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Democracy promotes political and social values by:

- (i) **Dignity of women.** Democracy recognises dignity of women as a necessary ingredient of society. The one way to ensure that women related problems get adequate attention is to have more women as elected representatives. To achieve this, it is legally binding to have a fair proportion of women in the elected bodies.
- (ii) **Democracy has strengthened the claims of disadvantaged and discriminated castes.** When governments are formed, political parties usually take care that representatives of different castes and tribes find a place in it. Some political parties are known to favour some castes. Democracy provides for equal status and opportunities for all castes.
- (iii) **Democracy transforms people from the status of a subject into that of a citizen.** A democracy is concerned with ensuring that people will have the right to choose their rulers and people will have control over the rulers.
- (iv) **A citizen has the right and the means to examine the process of decision-making.** There is transparency in a democracy like India. In October 2005, the Right to Information (RTI) law was passed which ensures all its citizens the right to get all the

information about the functioning of the government departments.

- (r) A democratic government is legitimate. This makes ordinary citizens value their democratic rights and take a position that democracy can address all social, economic and political problems.

Q.2. 'Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation.' Examine the statement.

COMPETENCY

Ans. *Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation and it is very clear as per the following points:*

- (i) Democracy gives importance to deliberation and public opinion.
- (ii) The democratic government will take more time to follow procedures before arriving at a decision.
- (iii) Its decisions may be both more acceptable to the people and more effective.
- (iv) Democracy ensures that decision making will be based on norms and procedures.
- (v) Transparency as Persons have the right and the means to examine the process of decision making.

Q.3. 'Respect and equal treatment of women are necessary ingredients of a democratic society.'

Examine the statement.

COMPETENCY

Ans. *'Respect and equal treatment of women are necessary ingredients of a democratic society', the statement is justified as follows:*

(i) Economic independence or access to an inherited or self-generated income is considered to be a major means of empowering women.

(ii) Equal political and civil rights for men.

(iii) Ways of autonomy and freedom.

(iv) Distributive justice to reduce inequalities in resources and power.

(v) Love, universal brotherhood, sincerity, honesty and integrity of character, firm attitude rendering help.

Q.4. A situation that can possibly expose the illegitimacy of bad democratic governments is elections. Do you agree with this statement? Justify your answer.

Ans. Yes, elections can show the illegitimacy of the government.

- (i) The government gains legitimacy because it is elected by the people.
- (ii) If elections were not free and fair, Elected representatives may rarely work for the people, so it cannot be called a "people's government".
- (iii) Elected representatives may be corrupt and citizens may not be standing with them in elections often.
- (iv) People may not be able to choose the pool of candidates from which the representatives are to be elected, making the process illegitimate.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

If you consider all democracies and all dictatorships for the fifty years between 1950 and 2000, dictatorships have slightly higher rate of economic growth. The inability of democracy to achieve higher economic development worries us. But this alone cannot be

reason to reject democracy. As you have already studied in economics, economic development depends on several factors: country's population size, global situation, cooperation from other countries, economic priorities adopted by the country, etc. However, the difference in the rates of economic development between less developed

countries with dictatorships and democracies is negligible. Overall, we cannot say that democracy is a guarantee of economic development. But we can expect democracy not to lag behind dictatorships in this respect.

1. In what aspect does dictatorship performs better than democracy?
2. Comment on the economic growth of poor countries under dictatorship and democracy respectively. [CBSE 2024]
3. Elaborate any two factors on which economic development depends on.

Ans.

1. Economic growth
2. Difference in the rates of economic development between less developed countries with dictatorships and democracies is negligible.
3. The two factors are elaborated as follows:
 - (i) Population size. Population matters a lot as employing and distributing wealth equitably in a big populations a tough task.
 - (ii) Cooperation from other countries. Ukraine-Russia war is the best example to elaborate this as Russia faced heavy economic troughs after being economically boycotted by many nations.

Q.2. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Take the case of dignity of women. Most societies across the world were historically male dominated societies. Long struggles by women have created some sensitivity today that respect to and equal treatment of women are necessary ingredients of a democratic society. That

does not mean that women are actually always treated with respect. But once the principle is recognised, it becomes easier for women to wage a struggle against what is now unacceptable legally and morally. In a non-democratic set up, this unacceptability would not have legal basis because the principle of individual freedom and dignity would not have the legal and moral force there. The same is true of caste inequalities. Democracy in India has strengthened the claims of the disadvantaged and discriminated castes for equal status and equal opportunity. There are instances still of caste-based inequalities and atrocities, but these lack the moral and legal foundations. Perhaps it is the recognition that makes ordinary citizens value their democratic rights.

1. Give a term for the phrase 'male dominated society'.
2. How women find themselves in better positions in democratic regimes? **COMPETENCY**
3. Justify the statement 'There are instances still of caste-based inequalities and atrocities, but these lack the moral and legal foundations'. **COMPETENCY**

Ans.

1. Patriarchal society
2. It becomes easier for women to wage a struggle against discrimination when it's recognised as unacceptable legally and morally.
3. The statement is justified as incidents are seen even today but our laws recognise discrimination based on caste, creed and religion as a punishable act.

(DAY 22 SWAHA)



Available On
amazon



14

Manufacturing Industries



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	No Questions asked
Subjective	Very Short Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 2 = 2$ marks)
	No Short Question asked
	Long Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	1 Question ($1 + 1 + 2 = 4$ marks)

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



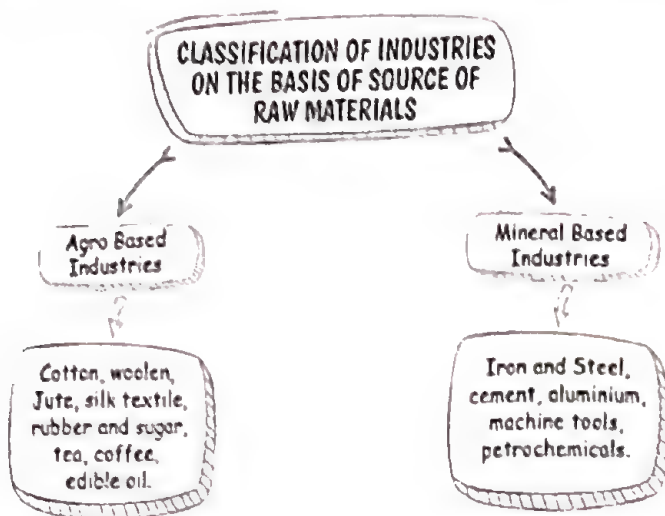
Manufacturing Sector

❑ Importance of Manufacturing

(This is CBSE's favourite topic for Short and Long Answer Questions)

❑ Classification of Industries

(Very Short and Short Answer Questions pop up from this topic)



Industries

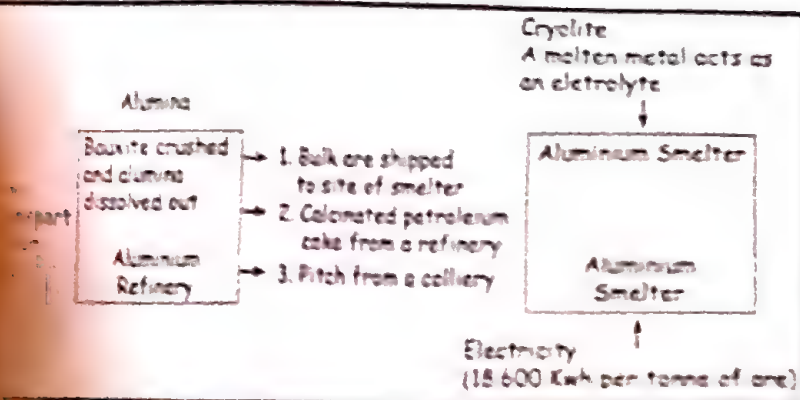
❑ Agro-based Industries

(Textiles and Cotton industries are of prime importance)



ed Industries

Process of Manufacturing in Aluminium Industry



3 DAYS CHALLENGE [Social Science-X]

INDUSTRIES

Industrial Pollution and Environmental Degradation

☐ Types of Industrial Pollution

(Short notes on any of these pollution can pop up in examination)



Air Pollution



Soil Pollution



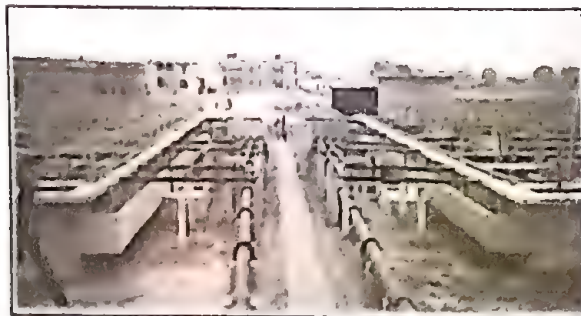
Noise Pollution



Water Pollution

☐ Control of Environmental Degradation

(Short and Long Answer Questions revolve around the measures one must adopt)



NOTE: Map based questions are of prime importance from this chapter.

OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

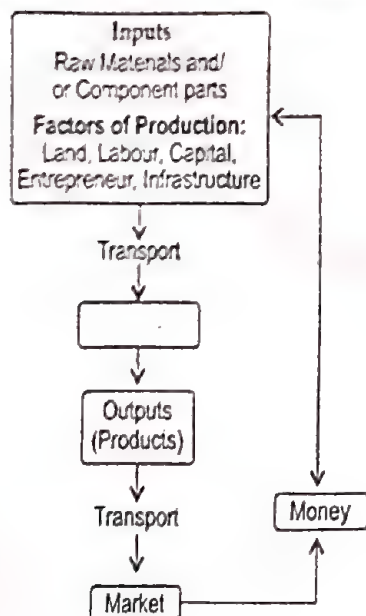
(DAY 23)

Multiple choice questions

Q.1. The Karnataka Milk Federation (KMF) is a dairy farmers organization which sells milk products throughout the state of Karnataka. The milk is collected from farmers, who are members of this initiative, processed and sold in the market under the brand name 'Nandini'. Which of the following sectors would KMF fall based on ownership of the industry?

- (a) Joint sector
- (b) Public sector
- (c) Private sector
- (d) Cooperative sector

Q.2. Fill in the given blank with relevance to the Industry _____ Market linkage.



- (a) Agriculture
- (b) Factories
- (c) Service sector
- (d) Market

Q.3. The trend of growth rate in manufacturing over the last decade has been around _____ per annum.

- (a) 4%
- (b) 7%
- (c) 10%
- (d) 12%

Q.4. Which of the following is a public sector company?

- (a) TISCO
- (b) Bajaj Auto Ltd
- (c) BHEL
- (d) Dabur Industries

Q.5. Which of the following industries provides the second largest employment after agriculture?

- (a) Iron and Steel Industry
- (b) IT Industry
- (c) Textiles Industry
- (d) Sugar Industry

Q.6. Why is the cotton textiles industry concentrated in the cotton growing belt of Maharashtra and Gujarat?

- (a) Proximity to water bodies
- (b) Presence of Black Soil
- (c) Low cost labour
- (d) Good investments

Q.7. Which among the following countries is the largest producer of raw jute and jute goods?

- (a) Iraq
- (b) India
- (c) Sri Lanka
- (d) Bangladesh

Q.8. Which of the following factor(s) are responsible for Jute textiles location in the Hugli basin?

- I. Proximity of the jute producing areas
- II. Inexpensive water transport
- III. Supported by a good network of railways
- IV. Special provisions by government to promote jute production in the Hugli basin.
- V. Abundant water for processing raw jute.

- (a) I, II and III
- (b) I, II, III and IV
- (c) Only IV
- (d) I, II, III and V

Q.9. Why is there a tendency for the mills to shift and concentrate in the southern and western states, especially in Maharashtra? **Competency**

- (a) Better quality of soil
- (b) Proximity to water bodies
- (c) High sucrose content in Sugarcane
- (d) Government policies

Q.10. Which of the following is called the basic industry?

- (a) Textiles Industry
- (b) Iron and Steel Industry
- (c) Fertiliser Industry
- (d) Automobile Industry

Q.11. Mark the correct pair of proportionality for steel making? **Competency**

- (a) Iron ore : coking coal : lime stone = 4 : 2 : 1
- (b) Iron ore : coking coal : limestone = 4 : 1 : 2
- (c) Iron ore : coking coal : lime stone = 1 : 2 : 4
- (d) Iron ore : coking coal : lime stone = 1 : 2 : 1

Q.12. Fill in the blank of the given flowchart of Aluminium processing.

4 to 6 tonnes of bauxite → 2 tonnes of alumina → _____ **Competency**

- (a) 1 tonne of Bauxite
- (b) 2 tonnes of Bauxite
- (c) 1 tonne of Aluminium
- (d) 2 tonnes of Aluminium

Q.13. Which of the following Industry is its own largest consumer?

- (a) Chemical Industry
- (b) Iron and Steel Industry
- (c) Fertiliser Industry
- (d) Automobile Industry

Q.14. Which of the following industry has an excellent employment rate with 30% employees being women?

- (a) Chemical Industry
- (b) Iron and Steel Industry
- (c) Fertiliser Industry
- (d) Information Technology and Electronics Industry

Q.15. Mark the incorrect pair among the following. **Competency**

- (a) Electronics Industry: Western India
- (b) Iron & Steel Industry: Eastern India
- (c) Fertiliser Industry: Western India
- (d) Automobile Industry: Transportation

Q.16. Which one of the following industries uses limestone as a raw material?

- (a) Aluminium
- (b) Cement
- (c) Sugar
- (d) Jute

Q.17. Mark the incorrect pair in relevance to the treatment of effluents from factories. **Competency**

- (a) Primary treatment: mechanical means
- (b) Secondary treatment: biological process
- (c) Tertiary treatment: biological, chemical and physical processes
- (d) Quaternary treatment: Reduce, Re-use and Recycle

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements: Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: Industrialisation and urbanisation go hand in hand.

Reason: Cities provide markets and also provide services such as banking, insurance, transport, labour, consultants and financial advice, etc. to the industry, and industrialisation develops all of this.

- Q.2. **Assertion:** Joint sector industries which are jointly run by the state and individuals or a group of individuals.
Reason: Cooperative sector industries are owned and operated by both the private owner and government.

COMPETENCY

- Q.3. **Assertion:** India is the largest producer of raw jute and jute goods.

Reason: Textiles Industry is the only industry in the country, which is self-reliant and complete in the value chain.

COMPETENCY

- Q.4. **Assertion:** The iron and steel Industry is the basic industry.

Reason: Since all the other industries, heavy medium and light, depend on it for their machinery.

- Q.5. **Assertion:** Organic chemicals include petrochemicals, which are used for manufacturing of synthetic fibres, synthetic rubber, plastics, dye-stuffs, drugs and pharmaceuticals

Reason: Inorganic chemicals include sulphuric acid (used to manufacture fertilisers, synthetic fibres, plastics, adhesives, paints, dyes stuffs), nitric acid, alkalies, soda ash (used to make glass, soaps and detergents, paper) and caustic soda.

COMPETENCY

- Q.6. **Assertion:** Soil and water pollution are closely related.

Reason: Dumping of wastes specially glass, harmful chemicals, industrial effluents, packaging, salts and garbage renders the soil useless.

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (d)
2. (b) Factories

EXPLANATION: The blank is actually between the input of raw materials and output of products, hence there should be something related to secondary sector which is obviously factories or industries.

7. (b) 8. (d) 9. (c) 10. (b)

10. (b) Iron and Steel Industry

EXPLANATION: The iron and steel Industry is the basic industry since all the other industries – heavy, medium and light, depend on it for their machinery.

11. (a) Iron ore : coking coal : lime stone
= 4 : 2 : 1

FREE ADVICE: Most of the public sector undertakings market their steel through Steel Authority of India Ltd (SAIL).

12. (c) 1 tonne of Aluminium

FREE ADVICE: Aluminium smelting is the second most important metallurgical industry in India.

13. (a) 14. (d)

15. (c) Fertiliser Industry: White revolution

EXPLANATION: After the Green Revolution, the fertilisers industry expanded to several other parts of the country. Gujarat, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, Punjab and Kerala contribute towards half the fertiliser production.

16. (b) Cement

FREE ADVICE: The first cement plant was set up in Chennai in 1904.

17. (d)

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

2. (c) A is true but R is false.

EXPLANATION: Cooperative sector industries are owned by the producers or suppliers of raw materials, workers or both.

3. (d) A is false but R is true.

EXPLANATION: Bangladesh is the topmost producer of Jute and its goods.

4. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

5. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

6. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

— Very Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Assess the reasons for the concentration of the woollen textile industries in the sub-tropical region in India *vs.* their absence in the southern part of India.

[CBSE 2024]

Ans. Following reasons are responsible for the same:

- (i) **Climatic conditions:** Southern India has a climate which is not favourable for wool production.
- (ii) **Lack of raw material:** Sheep rearing is not widespread in southern India.
- (iii) **Low demand:** The demand for woollen textiles is very low in southern India due to hot and humid temperatures.

Q.2. (a) Name the mineral used for obtaining aluminium. Write its one important characteristic by which it can be identified.

(b) List *two* prime factors required for the location of an aluminium smelting plant.

COMPETENCY

Ans. (a) Bauxite is the raw material used in aluminium industry. It can be identified by its dark reddish colour and bulky nature.

(b) *Two prime factors required for the location of aluminium smelting plant are:*

- (i) Regular and cheap supply of electricity.
- (ii) An assured source of raw material at a minimum cost.

Q.3. India has emerged as a software giant at the International level. Suggest any *one* way to enhance the export of information technology. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Information technology has also played an important role in spreading out production of services across countries. Export of Information technology can

be facilitated (done) by promoting it all over the world through planned and synchronized social media and digital media marketing techniques.

Q.4. Why does the textile industry occupy unique position in the Indian economy? Explain. [CBSE 2018]

Ans. The textile industry occupies a unique position in the Indian Economy because:

- (i) It contributes significantly to industrial production (14%).
- (ii) It employs largest number of people after agriculture, *i.e.*, 35 million persons directly.
- (iii) Its share in the foreign exchange earnings is significant at about 24.6%.
- (iv) It contributes 4% towards GDP.
- (v) It is the only industry in the country which is self-reliant and complete in the value chain, *i.e.*, from raw material to the highest value added products.

— Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Explain the types of industries on the basis of ownership and give *one* example of each. [CBSE 2014]

Ans. Four types of industries based on ownership are:

Public Sector industries	They are owned and operated by government agencies, <i>e.g.</i> , BHEL.
Private Sector industries	They are owned and operated by an individual or a group of individuals, <i>e.g.</i> , TISCO, Bajaj Auto Ltd., Dabur Industries.

Cooperative Sector industries	They are owned and operated by the producers or suppliers of raw materials, workers, or both. They pool in their resources and share the profits or losses proportionately, e.g., sugar industry in Maharashtra and coir industry in Kerala.
Joint Sector industries	They are jointly owned and run by the Public (government) and Private Sector (individuals), e.g., Oil India Ltd.

Q.2. Why are sugar mills shifting and concentrating in southern and western States of India? Give reasons.

COMPETENCY

Ans. *Sugar Industry is shifting towards southern and western States, because:*

- Cane produced here has higher sucrose content.
- The favourable climatic conditions (cooler climate) ensure a longer growing and crushing season.
- The Cooperatives are more successful in these States and sugar industry being seasonal in nature, is ideally suited to cooperative sector.
- Yield per hectare is higher in southern States.

Q.3. (a) Why is iron and steel industry called a heavy industry? Give reasons.

- (b) Write four raw materials of iron and steel industry and the proportions in which they are required. [CBSE 2013, 2018]

Ans. (a) *Iron and steel industry is a heavy industry because:*

- All the raw materials used are heavy and bulky.
 - The finished goods are also very heavy and bulky, entailing heavy transportation costs.
 - Iron-ore, coal, limestone are the major raw materials used in producing iron and steel and they are heavy.
 - Transportation costs of raw materials and finished goods of iron and steel industry are heavy (costly).
 - Efficient transport network is needed for its distribution.
- (b) *The raw materials of iron and steel industry are:*
- Iron ore, coking coal and limestone are required in the ratio of 4 : 2 : 1.
 - Manganese is required in some quantity to harden the steel.

Q.4. Suggest measures to control water pollution caused by industries.

COMPETENCY

Or

Explain the ways through which the industrial pollution of fresh water can be reduced.

- Ans.**
- Minimising the use of water for processing by reusing and recycling it in two or more successive stages.
 - Harvesting of rain-water to meet water requirements of industries and other domestic purposes.
 - Treating hot water and effluents before releasing them in rivers and ponds in the following ways:

- Primary treatment by mechanical means such as screening, grinding, flocculation and sedimentation.
- Secondary treatment by biological process.
- Tertiary treatment by biological, chemical and physical processes. This involves recycling of waste water.

Q.5. Why are we not able to perform to our full potential in the production of Iron and Steel in India? Explain any three reasons.

Ans. We are not able to perform to our full potential in the production of Iron and Steel in India because:

- (i) High cost and Limited availability of coking coal.
- (ii) Lower productivity of labour.
- (iii) Irregular supply of energy and poor infrastructure.

(DAY 24)

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. Manufacturing sector is considered as the backbone of general and economic development.

Examine the statement in the context of India.

COMPETENCY

Ans. The statement is justified as follows:

- (i) Manufacturing industries help in modernising agriculture.
- (ii) It helps in reducing the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income by providing them jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors.
- (iii) It helps in eradication of unemployment and poverty from our country.
- (iv) It helps in reducing regional disparities by establishing industries in tribal and backward areas.

- (v) Export of manufactured goods expands trade and commerce

Q.2. "Agriculture and industry are not exclusive of each other, but move hand in hand." Give arguments in favour of this statement. [CBSE 2024]

Or

Explain with examples how industries in India have given a major boost to agriculture.

Ans. Agriculture and industry in India are inseparable or interdependent on each other:

- (i) Agro-industries in India have boosted agriculture by raising its productivity.
- (ii) Industries depend on agriculture for their raw materials, e.g., cotton textile industry.
- (iii) Industries provide many agricultural inputs like irrigation pumps, fertilisers, insecticides, PVC pipes, machines and tools etc. to the farmers.
- (iv) Manufacturing industries have assisted agriculturists to increase their production and also made the production processes very efficient.
- (v) Development of different modes of transport by industrial sector has not only helped farmers to obtain agricultural inputs but has also helped them trade their products.

Q.3. List the major factors which affect the location of an industry at a place. What is the key to the decision of 'factory location'? [CBSE 2019]

Or

Explain with examples any five factors that are responsible for industrial location.

Ans. (i) Raw material. Cheap and abundant availability of raw

material. Industries which use heavy and perishable raw material have to be located close to the source of raw material.

- (ii) **Labour.** Availability of cheap labour is necessary for keeping the cost of production low.
- (iii) **Power.** Cheap and continuous supply of power is extremely necessary for continuity in the production process.
- (iv) **Capital.** It is necessary for developing infrastructure, for the entire manufacturing process and for meeting manufacturing expenditure.
- (v) **Banking and insurance facilities,** favourable government policies are other factors which affect location of an industry.

The 'key' to the decision of a factory location is **least cost** so that the venture is profitable.

Q.4. "Jute industry is concentrated in the Hugli basin." Validate the statement with three suitable reasons.

COMPETENCY

Ans. The given statement is justified as follows:

- (i) West Bengal is the home of jute. It produces the highest number of bales of the jute fibre. Adjoining regions of West Bengal, Bihar and Orissa are also, important producers of jute. Thus, raw material is easily available.
- (ii) Additional requirement of jute is met through import from Bangladesh.
- (iii) Densely populated area of the lower Ganga basin provides cheap labour.
- (iv) The industry consumes huge quantity of water which is easily available from the Hooghly River.

- (v) Kolkata has a good network of transportation both of land and water. It has the facility to transport through rivers, canals, railways and roads.

Q.5. 'The challenge of sustainable development requires control over industrial pollution.' Substantiate the statement with examples.

Ans. The statement is justified as follows:

- (i) Effluents treatment is a must for the Industrial world.
- (ii) Treat hot water and effluents before release.
- (iii) Reduce particulate matter by using smoke stacks with filters.
- (iv) Use oil or gas instead of coal to reduce smoke.
- (v) machinery should be redesigned for energy efficiency and less noise.
- (vi) Pull down water use through reuse and recycling.

MNEMONIC:

E-TRUMP which translates to:

- E-Effluents treatment
- T-Treat hot water
- R-Reduce particulate matter.
- U-Use oil or gas
- M-Machinery redesign
- P-Pull Down water use

Q.6. Examine the impact of Liberalisation on automobile industry in India.

Ans. The impact of Liberalisation on automobile industry in India:

- (i) Automobile Industry provides vehicles for quick transport of goods, services and passengers.
- (ii) This Industry experienced a quantum jump in less than 15 years.
- (iii) Foreign direct investment brought in new technology and aligned the Industry with global developments.
- (iv) Now we have latest automobiles in India available as soon as. These are launched worldwide.

- (v) After liberalisation, the coming in of new and contemporary models stimulated the demand for vehicles

in the market, which led to the healthy growth of the industry including passenger cars, two and three-wheelers.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Read the given extract and answer the following questions:

Industrial locations are complex in nature. These are influenced by availability of raw material, labour, capital, power and market, etc. It is rarely possible to find all these factors available at one place. Consequently, manufacturing activity tends to locate at the most appropriate place where all the factors of industrial location are either available or can be arranged at lower cost. After an industrial activity starts, urbanisation follows. Sometimes, industries are located in or near the cities. Thus, industrialisation and urbanisation go hand in hand. Cities provide markets and also provide services such as banking, insurance, transport, labour, consultants and financial advice, etc. to the industry. Many industries tend to come together to make use of the advantages offered by the urban centres known as agglomeration economies. Gradually, a large industrial agglomeration takes place.

1. Mention the most important thing while looking at industrial location.

2. "Industrialisation and Urbanisation go hand in hand." Explain.

COMPETENCY

3. What do you mean by the term 'agglomeration economies'.

COMPETENCY

Ans.

1. Most appropriate place where all the factors of industrial location are either available or can be arranged at lower cost.

2. The statement is explained as follows:

(a) After an industrial activity starts, urbanisation follows. Some industries are located

in and around the cities. Thus, industrialisation and urbanisation go hand in hand.

(b) Cities provide markets, services such as banking, insurance, transport, labour, consultancy and financial advice, etc. to industries.

3. Many industries tend to come together to make use of the advantages offered by the urban centres known as 'agglomeration economies'. Gradually, a large industrial agglomeration or clustering takes place around an urban centre.

Q.2. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Overdrawing of ground water reserves by industry where there is a threat to ground water resources also needs to be regulated legally. Particulate matter in the air can be reduced by fitting smoke stacks to factories with electrostatic precipitators, fabric filters, scrubbers and inertial separators. Smoke can be reduced by using oil or gas instead of coal in factories. Machinery and equipment can be used and generators should be fitted with silencers. Almost all machinery can be redesigned to increase energy efficiency and reduce noise. Noise absorbing material may be used apart from personal use of earplugs and earphones.

1. What do you mean by 'ground-water reserves'.

2. Give examples of particulate matter in air

3. Write two measures to prevent environmental damages done by various industrial pollution.

[CBSE 2024]

- Ans. 1. Groundwater reserves is term used to refer to the water found underground in the cracks and spaces in soil, sand, and rock. It can be accessed through natural water sources as well as artificial sources like wells.
2. PM stands for particulate matter (also called particle pollution). The term for a mixture of solid particles and liquid droplets

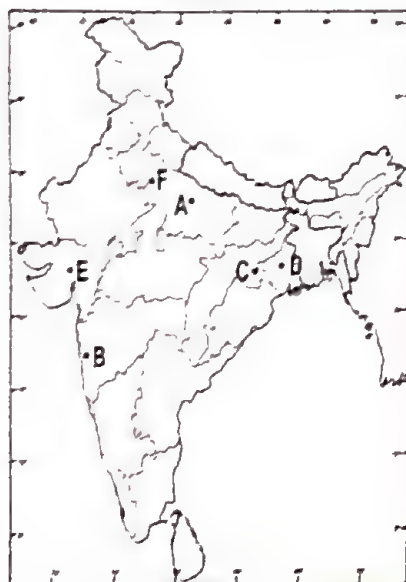
found in the air. Some particles such as dust, dirt, soot, or smoke are large or dark enough to be seen with the naked eye.

3. Following are the two prevention measures:

- (a) Minimising use water by processing by reusing or recycling it in two or three successive stages.
- (b) Harvesting of rainwater to meet water requirements.

I MAP BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. (a) Identify the following features as per the details given.

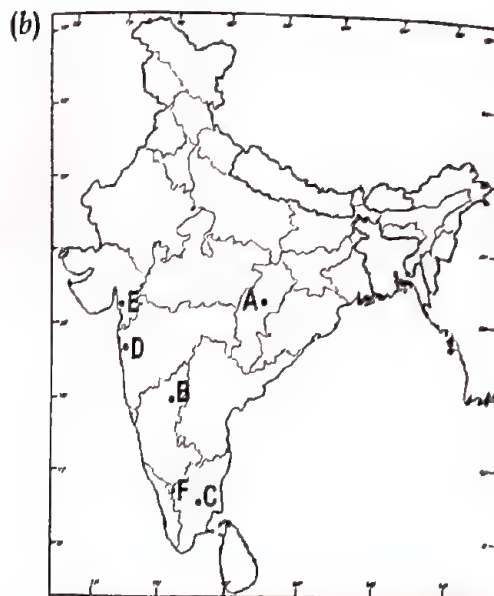


- A. A Cotton textiles industry in Uttar Pradesh
- B. A Cotton textiles industry in Maharashtra
- C. An iron and steel plant in Jharkhand
- D. An iron and steel plant in West Bengal
- E. A software park in Gujarat
- F. A software park in Uttar Pradesh

(b) Mark the following features on the given political map:

- A. Bhilai iron and steel plant
- B. Vijaynagar iron and steel plant
- C. Salem iron and steel plant
- D. Mumbai cotton textiles
- E. Surat cotton textiles
- F. Coimbatore cotton textiles

- Ans. (a) A. Kanpur
- B. Mumbai
- C. Jamshedpur
- D. Durgapur
- E. Gandhinagar
- F. Noida



(DAY 24 SWAHA)

15

Political Parties



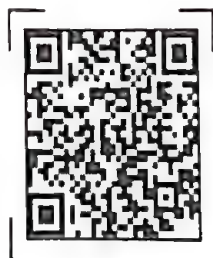
What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	2 Questions ($2 \times 1 = 2$ marks)
Subjective	Very Short Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 2 = 2$ marks)
	No Short Question asked —
	Long Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



Why Do We Need Political Parties?

- ❑ Meaning
- ❑ Functions

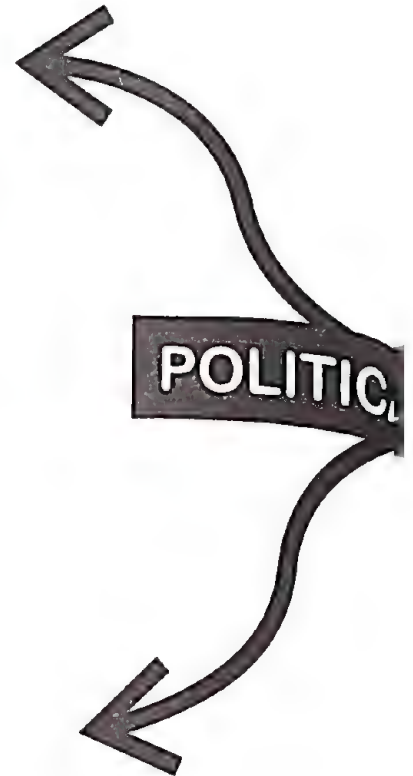
(CBSE loves to ask all the functions under Short and Long Answer Questions)

- ❑ Necessity

(Very Short and Short Answer Questions pop up from this topic)



You already have so much money. Why do you want to contest the elections?



How Many Parties should we have?

- ❑ Party Systems

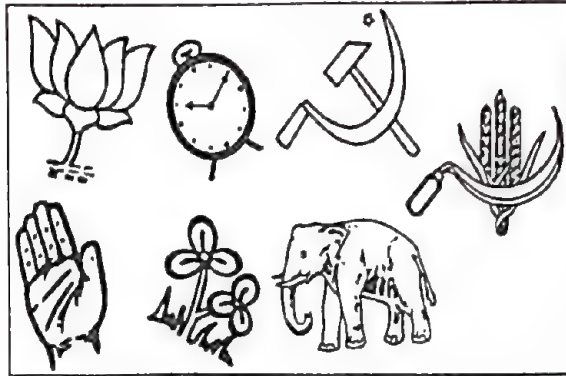
(Objective Questions pop-up the most from this topic.)



National and State Parties

- ☐ National Political Parties
- ☐ State Political Parties

(Short notes on any of the national party and MCQs from state parties may be asked)



PARTIES

Challenges and Reforms

- ☐ Challenges to Political Parties

(Short Questions and Image based Questions are asked frequently)

- ☐ State Political Parties



OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 25)

Multiple choice questions

Q.1. Political parties are most visible institutions in a democracy because:

COMPETENCY

- (a) even less educated citizens know about political parties.
- (b) for ordinary citizens democracy is equal to political parties.
- (c) parties have become identified with social and political divisions.
- (d) most people in a democracy are not critical of political parties.

Q.2. Consider a country which has diverse social groups. It wants to adopt a new political system which helps to give equality to all groups. Identify the feature it should adopt. [CBSE 2024]

- (a) Enable different groups to represent themselves by forming political parties
- (b) Empower groups to take extreme positions to ensure justice for themselves
- (c) Help different groups get assimilated into one single group to reduce diversity
- (d) Allowing political power to remain in the hands of only one group to ensure stability

Q.3. How many parties are needed in any democratic system to compete in elections and provide a fair chance for the competing parties to come to power?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Less than two
- (b) At least two parties
- (c) More than two parties
- (d) At least three parties

Q.4. A recognised political party is:

- (a) a party that is present in only one of the federal units.

- (b) a party that is present in several states and all units of the federation.
- (c) a party that is based on regional and communal diversities.
- (d) a party that gets some privileges and some other special facilities by the Election Commission.

Q.5. Which among the following was not the major alliances in 2004 parliamentary elections?

COMPETENCY

- (a) the National Democratic Alliance
- (b) the United Progressive Alliance
- (c) the Left Front
- (d) the Right Front

Q.6. Which of the following is the PRIMARY factor which contributed to the emergence of multiple political parties at the same level in India?

COMPETENCY

- (a) a federal political system
- (b) varied economic conditions.
- (c) linguistic and regional diversity
- (d) low levels of literacy and political awareness

Q.7. Which among the following condition(s) should be fulfilled for a party to become State Party?

COMPETENCY

P— A party that secures at least six per cent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of State.

Q— It must win at least two seats.

R— It must win at least four seats.

- (a) Only P
- (b) Only Q
- (c) P and Q both
- (d) All three P, Q and R

Q.8. Which of the following party was formed in 1984 under the leadership of Kanshi Ram?

- (a) Bhartiya Janta Party
- (b) Samajwadi Party

- (c) Indian National Congress
(d) Bahujan Samaj Party
- Q.9. Which of the following party was launched on 1 January 1998 under the leadership of Mamata Banerjee?
- (a) All India Trinamool Congress
(b) Bhartiya Janta Party
(c) Samajwadi Party
(d) Indian National Congress

- Q.10. There are two statements given below, Statement (I) and Statement (II). Read the statements and choose the correct option. **COMPETENCY**

I: A one-party system is a good democratic option.

II: Political parties in a democracy put forth different programmes and policies for voters to choose from.

- (a) I and II are true
(b) I and II are false
(c) I is the cause of II
(d) I is false but II is true
- Q.11. What is the guiding philosophy of the Bharatiya Janata Party?
- (a) Bahujan Samaj
(b) Revolutionary democracy
(c) Integral humanism
(d) Modernity

- Q.12. Match List I (Organisations and Struggles) with List II and select the correct answer using the codes given below the lists: **COMPETENCY**

List I	List II
1. Congress Party	A. National Democratic
2. Bharatiya Janta Party	B. State Party
3. Communist Party of India (Marxist)	C. United Progressive Alliance
4. Telugu Desam Party	D. Left Front

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| (a) | C | A | B | D |
| (b) | C | D | A | B |

- (c) C A D B
(d) D C A B
- Q.13. Which of the following is an example of use of money and muscle power?

Choose the correct option: **COMPETENCY**

I. Parties nominate candidates who have lots of money.

II. Parties support criminals who can win elections.

III. Big companies fund parties and influence policies and decisions.

- (a) Only (I)
(b) Both (I) and (II)
(c) Both (II) and (III)
(d) All of the above
- Q.14. 'Opposition slams minister's remark; condemns rising fuel prices.'

The above statement shows the important function of opposition parties in a democracy. Which of the following options does NOT fall under the functions of an opposition party?

- COMPETENCY**
- (a) Auditing the government's spending and budget.
(b) Criticising the government for its shortcomings and mistakes.
(c) Asking questions from the government to ensure accountability.
(d) Mobilising the support of other parties to oppose the decisions of the government.

- Q.15. Which of the following order was passed by Supreme Court to reduce the influence of money and criminals?

- COMPETENCY**
- (a) It is mandatory to appear before the Chief Justice of India before elections.
(b) It is mandatory to review all previous police records.
(c) It is mandatory for every candidate who contests elections to file an 'affidavit'.
(d) None of the above

Q.16. Consider the following statements on parties.

- A. Political parties do not enjoy much trust among the people.
- B. Parties are often rocked by scandals involving top party leaders.
- C. Parties are not necessary to run governments.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

COMPETENCY

- (a) A, B, and C (b) A and B
- (c) B and C (d) A and C

Q.17. The given cartoon represents which challenge that most of the political parties faces?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Dynastic succession
- (b) Money and muscle power
- (c) Right to freedom
- (d) No meaningful choice

Q.18. What does this picture depict?

COMPETENCY



- (a) It does not support one party rule in USA.
- (b) Corporate America controls all major institutions of the country.
- (c) The rule of party whose symbol is elephant.
- (d) president has no say in the decision, people are the priority.

Q.19. Which of the following challenge to political parties is depicted in the given cartoon?

COMPETENCY



You already have so much money. Why do you want to contest the elections?

- (a) Lack of Internal Democracy
- (b) Dynastic Successions
- (c) Money and muscle power
- (d) All of the above

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: Parties are about a part of the society and thus involve partisanship.
Reason: A political party has leaders, active members and followers.

[CBSE 2024]

Q.2. Assertion: A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government.

Reason: They agree on some policies and programmes for the society with a view to promote the collective good.

COMPETENCY

Q.3. Assertion: In some countries, only one party is allowed to control and run the government. Those are called one-party systems.

Reason: We cannot consider one-party system as a good option because this is not a democratic option. **COMPETENCY**

- Q.4. Assertion:** Every party in the country has to register with the Election Commission.

Reason: While the Commission treats all parties equally, it offers some special facilities to large and established parties.

- Q.5. Assertion:** Since 1996, nearly every State party has got an opportunity to be a part of one or the other national level coalition government. **COMPETENCY**

Reason: This has contributed to weakening of federalism and democracy in our country.

- Q.6. Assertion:** Over the last three decades, the number and strength of these parties has expanded.

Reason: This made the Parliament of India politically less and less diverse. **COMPETENCY**

- Q.7. Assertion:** The role of money and muscle power has increased in politics

Reason: Parties nominate those candidates who have or can raise lots of money. **COMPETENCY**

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

- | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (b) | 2. (a) | 3. (b) | 4. (d) |
| 5. (d) | 6. (c) | 7. (c) | 8. (d) |
| 9. (a) | 10. (d) | 11. (c) | 12. (c) |
| 13. (d) | 14. (b) | 15. (c) | 16. (b) |
| 17. (a) | 18. (b) | 19. (c) | |

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: A party is known by the part of society for which it stands for, which policies it supports and whose interests it upholds.

2. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: People come together to hold power in the government and implement their policies by winning popular support through elections.

3. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: One party system can not be considered a good option because this is not a democratic option. Any democratic system must allow at least two parties to compete in elections and provide a fair chance for competing parties to come to power.

4. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: The Election Commission offers special privileges and facilities to registered parties.

5. (c) A is true but R is false.

6. (c) A is true but R is false.

7. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: Since parties are focused only on winning the elections, they tend to nominate those candidates who have or can raise lots of money.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

- Q.1. What is meant by a political party?**

Ans. Political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and to hold power in the government. They agree on some policies to promote

collective good. They seek to implement those policies by winning popular support through elections. Thus political parties tend to fill political offices and exercise political power.

Q.2. Why do political parties involve partisanship? [CBSE 2020]

Ans. Partisanship is marked by a tendency to take a side and inability to take a balanced view on an issue. Parties reflect fundamental political divisions in a society. Parties are a part of the society and they involve partisanship.

Q.3. In a country, though people are allowed to form parties, only one party controls and forms the government. What type of party-system operates in this country? Why? **COMPETENCY**

Ans. (i) A single party system.

(ii) Since only one party controls and forms the government, it seems that the electoral system does not permit free competition for power.

Q.4. Why did India adopt multi-party system? Give reasons. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. India adopted multi-party system because:

(i) India is a large country and has social and geographical diversities.

(ii) It is easy to absorb different diversities in a multi-party system.

Q.5. A party has won the following percentage of seats in the 4 states where it has contested in the state legislative assembly election.

State	% votes won	No. of seats won
State A	19	10
State B	16	4
State C	35	42
State D	7	1

The party has not won any Lok Sabha seats.

(a) What type of political party will it be classified as? Why?

(b) Can it be classified as a national party? Justify your answer.

[CBSE 2024]

Ans. (a) It will be recognised as a State party in States A, B and C.

This is because it has won at least 6% of votes and at least 2 seats in the state Legislative Assembly elections in those states.

(b) The party will not be a national party as the party has not won any Lok Sabha seat. Even though it has won more than 6% of votes in four state assembly elections.

Q.6. Name any *one* political party that has a national level political organisation but is not recognised as a national political party.

Ans. State parties like the Samajwadi Party, Samata Party and Rashtriya Janata Dal have national level political organisations with units in several states but are not recognised as national parties.

Q.7. Write names of some regional parties.

Ans. Akali Dal (Punjab), DMK (Tamil Nadu), RJD (Bihar) and Shiv Sena (Maharashtra).

Q.8. Define the given terms:

(i) Defection (ii) Affidavit.

Ans. (i) Defection is changing party allegiance from the party on which a person got elected (to a legislative body) to a different party.

(ii) Affidavit is a signed document submitted to an officer, where a person makes a sworn statement regarding her personal information.

(DAY 26)

Short Answer Questions

Q.1. Describe the *three* components of a political party. [CBSE 2022]

Ans. Components of a political party:

(i) The leaders, (ii) The active members and (iii) The followers.

(i) The leaders are recruited and trained by parties. They are made ministers to run the government. The big policy decisions are taken by the political executives that come from the political parties.



(ii) Parties have lakhs of members and activists spread over the country. Many of the pressure groups are the extensions of political parties among different sections of society. But since most of the members belong to a party, they go by the direction of the party leadership, irrespective of their personal opinion.

(iii) The followers are the ordinary citizens, who believe in the policies of their respective party and give popular support through elections. Often the opinion of the followers crystallise on the lines parties take.

Q.2. What is a multi-party system? Why has India adopted a multi-party system? Explain.

Or, How has multi-party system strengthened democracy in India?

COMPETENCY [CBSE 2020]

Ans. Multi-party system. In this system, the government is formed by various parties coming together in a coalition. When several parties in a multi-party system join hands for the purpose of contesting elections and winning power, it is called an alliance or a front.

For example, in India there were three major alliances in 2004 parliamentary elections – the National Democratic Alliance (NDA), the United Progressive Alliance (UPA) and the Left Front. This system on one hand leads to political instability but at the same time, allows for a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation.

Each country develops a party system that is suitable for its special circumstances. India has evolved as a multi-party system because its social and geographical diversity cannot be absorbed by two or three parties. Thus, such representation strengthens democracy. Multi-party system facilitates representation of regional

and geographical diversities. In India, several regional parties are in power at the State level such as the DMK in Tamil Nadu and BJD in Odisha.

Q.3. What is meant by a 'national political party'? State the conditions required to be a national political party.

Or, How are the political parties recognised as national parties in India? Explain with example.

COMPETENCY

Ans. National parties are those which are present in several or all units of the federation. There are some countrywide parties known as national parties. They have their units in various states. By and large all these units follow the same policies, programmes and strategy that is decided at the national level. *Example, Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) and Indian National Congress (INC).*

Conditions required to be a national political party:

(i) A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in general elections of Lok Sabha or assembly elections in four states.

(ii) A party that wins at least 4 seats in the Lok Sabha.

Q.4. What is meant by a regional political party? State the conditions required to be recognised as a 'regional political party'.

Or, How are political parties recognised as regional parties in India? Explain with example.

[CBSE 2016]

Ans. A regional party is a party that is present in only some states. Regional parties or State parties need not be regional in their ideology. They have state identity as they are present only in some states. Some of these parties are all India parties that happen to have succeeded only in states. *Example, Samajwadi Party, Rashtriya Janata Dal.*

Conditions required for a party to be recognized as a regional political party:

(i) A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in an

election to the legislative assembly of a state.

- (ii) Wins at least two seats in the legislative assembly.

Q.5. "Dynastic succession is one of the most serious challenges before the political parties." Analyse the statement.

COMPETENCY

Ans. The given statement is analysed as follows:

- (i) Most political parties do not practice open and transparent procedures for their functioning. So, there are very few ways for an ordinary worker to rise to the top in a party.
- (ii) Those who happen to be the leaders are in a position of unfair advantage as they favour people close to the more even their family members.
- (iii) In many parties in India, we see a trend of dynastic succession. The top positions are always controlled by members of a particular family, which is unfair to other members of the party, and bad for democracy.

Long Answer Questions

Q.1. Why do we need political parties? Explain.

Or, Describe any five major functions performed by political parties.

[CBSE 2018]

Ans. To fill political offices and exercise political power, political parties are needed to perform a series of functions, which are:

- (i) Parties contest elections. Elections are fought mainly among candidates put up different by political parties. In India, top party leaders choose candidates for contesting elections.

- (ii) Parties put forward different policies and programmes. Political parties in a democratic group together having similar opinions, to provide a direction in which government policies can be formulated.

- (iii) Parties make laws for a country. Laws are debated and passed in the legislature.

- (iv) Parties that lose elections play the role of the opposition. Opposition parties voice their views by criticizing government for its failure or wrong policies.

- (v) Parties shape public opinion. They raise and highlight issues and resolve people's problems. Many pressure groups are the extensions of political parties.

- (vi) Parties provide people access to government machinery and welfare schemes. For an ordinary citizen it is easy to approach a local party leader than a government officer.

Q.2. Explain the role of Election Commission regarding recognition of Political Parties in India. [CBSE 2023]

Ans. For recognition of political parties in India, the Election Commission has set the following criteria:

- (i) Every party in the country has to register with the Election Commission.

- (ii) While the Commission treats all parties equally, it offers some special facilities to large and established parties.

- (iii) These parties are given a unique symbol- only the official candidates of that party can use that election symbol.

- (iv) Parties that get this privilege and some other special facilities are 'recognised' by the Election Commission and are called 'Recognised Political Parties'.
- (v) The Election Commission has laid down detailed criteria of the proportion of votes and seats that a party must get in order to be a recognised party.

Q.3. A decline in the ideological differences among parties in most parts of the world has seen. Which challenge of political party is being referred to here? Enumerate some of the features of the identified challenge. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The challenge being referred here is the *lack of meaningful choices* to the voters. Some of the features of this challenge are

- (i) In recent years, there has been a decline in the ideological differences among parties in most parts of the world.
- (ii) They agree on more fundamental aspects but differ only in details on how policies are to be framed and implemented.
- (iii) In our country too, the differences among all the major parties on the economic policies have reduced.
- (iv) Those who want really different policies have no option available to them.
- (v) Sometimes people cannot even elect very different leaders either, because the same set of leaders keeps shifting from one party to another.

Q.4. What is the role of opposition party in democracy? **COMPETENCY**

Ans. *The opposition party performs the following role in democracy:*

- (i) It provides constructive criticism of the government against the wrong

steps taken by the ruling party.

- (ii) Opposition raises and highlights issues of public interest and tries to create a base for itself by redressing their grievances.
- (iii) It keeps a check on the dictatorial behaviour of the ruling party.
- (iv) Opposition safeguards the liberty and rights of people by monitoring the activities of the ruling party.
- (v) Opposition launches movements for the resolution of problems faced by the people.

Q.5. What do you mean by the term defection? What measures were adopted to prevent this practice?

[CBSE 2024]

Ans. Defection in politics means moving of an elected person from one party to another party for some personal benefit. It means changing party allegiance from the party on which a person got elected to a different party. It happens when a legislature member after having been elected from a particular party leaves it and joins another party.

Measures adopted to prevent this practice:

- (i) The constitution was amended to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties. This was done because many elected representatives were indulging in *defection* in order to become ministers or for cash rewards.
- (ii) Now the law says that if any MLA or MP changes parties, he or she will lose his/her seat in the Legislature.
- (iii) The new Laws have brought defection down and has made any dissent even more difficult. Now members have to accept whatever party leaders say.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Political parties are easily one of the most visible institutions in a democracy. For most ordinary citizens, democracy is equal to political parties. If you travel to remote parts of our country and speak to the less educated citizens, you could come across people who may not know anything about our Constitution or about the nature of our government. But chances are that they would know something about our political parties. At the same time this visibility does not mean popularity. Most people tend to be very critical of political parties. They tend to blame parties for all that is wrong with our democracy and our political life. Parties have become identified with social and political divisions.

1. What is the role played by the ruling party in democracy?
2. "Ordinary members of the party do not get sufficient information on what happens inside the party." Classify the given Statement as True/False.

COMPETENCY

3. What does Berlusconi's company own?

COMPETENCY

- Ans.**
1. Ruling party runs the administration of the country.
 2. True
 3. *Berlusconi's company owns:*
 - (a) TV channels and the most important publishing company.
 - (b) A football club and a bank

Q.2. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Muhammad Yunus is a famous economist of Bangladesh. He received several international honours for his efforts to promote economic and social

development for the benefit of the poor. He and the Grameen Bank he started jointly received the Noble Peace Prize for 2006. In February 2007, he decided to launch a political party and contest in the parliamentary elections. His objective was to foster proper leadership, good governance and build a new Bangladesh. He felt that only a political party different from the traditional ones would bring about new political culture. His party would be democratic from the grassroots level.

The launching of the new party, called Nagarik Shakti (Citizens' Power), has caused a stir among the Bangladeshis. While many welcomed his decisions, some did not like it. "Now I think Bangladesh will have a chance to choose between good and bad and eventually have a good government," said Shahedul Islam, a government official. "That government, we hope, would not only keep itself away from corruption but also make fighting corruption and black money a top priority."

But leaders of traditional political parties who dominated the country's politics for decades were apprehensive. "There was no debate (over him) winning the Nobel, but politics is different – very challenging and often controversial," said a senior leader of the Bangladesh Nationalist Party. Some others were highly critical. They asked why he was rushing into politics. "Is he being planted in politics by mentors from outside the country," asked one political observer.

1. Do you think Yunus made a right decision to float a new political party?
2. Do you agree with the statements and fears expressed by various people?

COMPETENCY

3. How do you want this new party organised to make it different from other parties? **COMPETENCY**

Ans.

1. Yes, he made the right decision to float a new political party.
2. I do not agree with the fear expressed by various people about his political party, because winning Noble Prize is a different thing and working as an activist of political party is a different thing.
3. It is usual that people have always different views of their own. Corruption free people will appreciate such steps while the bureaucrats and those who earn profit through corrupt practices will certainly criticise it.

Q.3. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

'The fourth challenge is that very often parties do not seem to offer a meaningful choice to the voters. In order to offer meaningful choice, parties must be significantly different. In recent years there has been a decline in the ideological differences among parties in most parts of the world. For example, the difference between the Labour Party and the Conservative Party in Britain is very little. They agree on more fundamental aspects but differ only in details on how policies are to

be framed and implemented. In our country too, the differences among all the major parties on the economic policies have reduced. Those who want really different policies have no option available to them. Sometimes people cannot even elect very different leaders either, because the same set of leaders keep shifting from one party to another.

1. Give an example how there has been a decline in the ideological differences among parties in most parts of the world.

COMPETENCY

2. Give a term to 'the same set of leaders keep shifting from one party to another.'

COMPETENCY

3. Mention any two challenges to the political parties in the world.

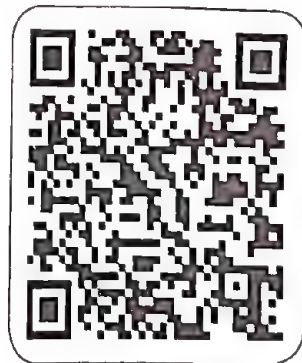
Ans.

1. The difference between the Labour Party and the Conservative Party in Britain is very little. They agree on more fundamental aspects but differ only in details on how policies are to be framed and implemented.
2. Defection
3. Dynastic successions and money and muscle power are the two.

(DAY 26 SWAHA)



Available On
amazon



16

Nationalism in India



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	3 Questions ($3 \times 1 = 3$ marks)
Subjective	No Very Short Question asked —
	Short Question 1 Question ($1 \times 2 = 2$ marks)
	Long Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



World War-I, Khilafat and Non-Cooperation Movement

- Idea of Satyagraha
- Rowlatt Act

(Jallianwala Bagh massacre is a very important topic)

- Why Non-Cooperation?

(Objective questions ask about different sessions of Congress)



Different Strands within the Movement

- The Movement in the Towns

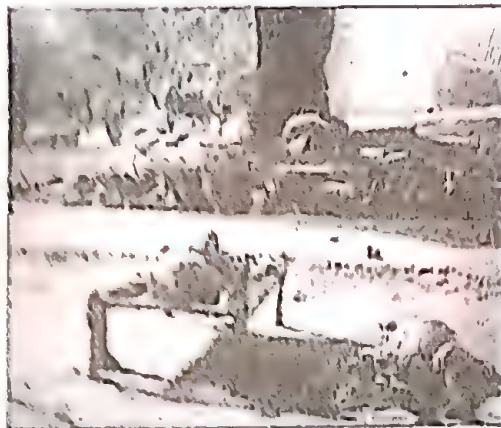
(MCQs ask about the middle class participation)

- Rebellion in the Countryside

(Alluri Sitababai Raju is a very important figure)

- Swaraj in the Plantations

(Short and Long Answer Questions revolve around the participation of plantation workers in Non-Cooperation Movement)



Towards Civil Disobedience Movement

- └ Salt March and Civil Disobedience Movement

(MCQs ask about the Salt March)

- └ How Participants saw the Movement?

(Short and Long Questions revolve around participation of different classes)

- └ The Limits of Civil Disobedience

(MCQs ask about the importance)












The Sense of Collective Belonging

□ Challenges to Political Parties

(Issues and Long Pending Questions of the Indian National Congress)

□ Some Important Dates:

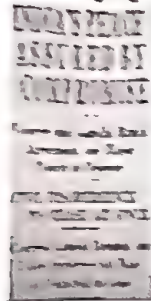
	1916	Gandhi launches movement to oppose oppressive taxation system.
	1917	Gandhi organises Satyagraha movement for persons of Kheda district of Gujarat.
	1918-19	Distressed UP persons organised by Baba Ramchandra.
	April 1919 13 April 1919	Gandhian hartal against Rowlatt Act. Jallianwala Bagh massacre.
	January 1921	Non-Cooperation and Khilafat movement launched.
	February 1922	Chauri Chaura. Gandhiji withdraws Non-Cooperation movement.
	December 1929	Lahore Congress. Congress adopts the demand for 'Purna Swaraj'.
	March 1930	Gandhiji begins Civil Disobedience Movement by breaking salt law at Dandi.
	March 1932	Civil Disobedience re-launched.

I OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 27)

Multiple choice questions

Q1. Observe the image given below.



What was the agreement between Gandhi and the Viceroy?

Agreement between Gandhiji and the Viceroy. [CBSE 2024]

- (a) The British government will lift the ban on meetings, demonstrations and boycotts.
- (b) The British government will reserve seats for depressed classes in the councils.
- (c) Gandhiji will participate in the Round Table Conference.
- (d) Gandhiji will accept dominion status for India.

Q2. Which among the following statement (s) is true about Gandhiji's vision of 'Satyagraha'? **COMPETENCY**

- I. 'Satyagraha is not physical force.
 - II. A satyagrahi does not inflict pain on the adversary; he does not seek his destruction.
 - III. In the use of satyagraha, there is some ill-will of satyagrahis.
 - IV. It is appealing to the conscience of the oppressor.
- (a) Only I
 - (b) I, II and III
 - (c) I, II and IV
 - (d) Only IV

Q3. How was the Rowlatt Act of 1919 perceived in terms of fundamental rights and civil liberties by Indians? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) It was viewed as a regressive legislation in favour of the majority Indians.
- (b) It was considered as something curtailing the right to personal liberty.
- (c) It was seen as a necessary measure to prevent communal tensions.
- (d) It was regarded as a safeguard for protecting British soldiers.

Q4. Arrange the following statements in sequential order based on the events. **COMPETENCY**

- I. Martial law was imposed and General Dyer took command.
 - II. Non-violent civil disobedience started with a hartal on 6th April.
 - III. Gandhiji in 1919 decided to launch a nationwide satyagraha against the proposed Rowlatt Act.
 - IV. Jallianwalla Bagh incident took place.
- (a) I-II-IV-III
 - (b) III-II-I-IV
 - (c) I-IV-III-II
 - (d) I-III-IV-II

Q5. 'The movement achieved its principal objective, which included forcing the colonial state to withdraw a policy aimed at raising the rate of land revenue paid by peasants (which was a tax that was levied in the form of rent paid to the state)'.

The above lines are about: [CBSE 2024]

- (a) Kheda Satyagraha
- (b) Bardoli Satyagraha
- (c) Rowlatt Satyagraha
- (d) Ahmedabad Satyagraha

Q.6. When did the Non-Cooperation Khilafat Movement began? [CBSE 2017]

- (a) January 1921
- (b) November 1921
- (c) January 1929
- (d) December 1929

Q.7. Which among the following statements is false about the movement started with middle-class participation in the cities?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Thousands of students left government-controlled schools and colleges.
- (b) headmasters and teachers resigned.
- (c) Lawyers gave up their legal practices.
- (d) The council elections were boycotted in all the provinces.

Q.8. What was the main reason behind the participation of plantation workers in the Non-Cooperation Movement?

- (a) Gandhiji's idea of swaraj
- (b) Ideas of Allurisitaram Raju
- (c) Inland Emigration Act of 1859
- (d) Chaurichaura incident of 1922

Q.9. Which of the following was the reason behind Mahatma Gandhi calling back the Non-Cooperation Movement?

[CBSE 2018]

- (a) Rowlatt Act
- (b) Jallianwala Bagh incident
- (c) Inland Emigration Act
- (d) Chaurichaura incident

Q.10. Which among the following statement (s) is true with respect to Allurisitaram Raju and his claims?

COMPETENCY

- I. Alluri Sitaram Raju claimed that he had a variety of powers: he could make predictions, he could sue, he could...
- II. Captivate, proclaim, incarcerate...

III. Raju talked of the greatness of Mahatma Gandhi, said he was inspired by the Non-Cooperation Movement, and persuaded people to wear *khadi* and give up drinking.

IV. He asserted that India could be liberated only by the use of non-violence.

- (a) Only I
- (b) Only II
- (c) I, II, and III
- (d) I, II and IV

Q.11. Mark the incorrect statement about how the economic sphere was affected by the Non-cooperation Movement.

COMPETENCY

- (a) Foreign goods were boycotted, liquor shops were picketed, and foreign cloth was burnt.
- (b) The import of foreign cloth doubled between 1921-1922. Its value dropped from 7102 crore to 757 crore.
- (c) People began discarding imported clothes and wearing Indian ones.
- (d) The production of Indian textile mills and handlooms went up.

Q.12. Which incident does the given picture depicts?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Chaurichaura incident
(b) Jallianwala Bagh massacre
(c) Rowlatt Act
(d) Civil Disobedience Movement
- Q.13. Identify the appropriate reason for the formation of the Swaraj party from the options given below: [CBSE 2024]
(a) Wanted members of Congress to return to Council Politics
(b) Wanted members of Congress to ask for Poorna Swaraj for Indians
(c) Wanted members of Congress to ask Dominion State for India
(d) Wanted members of Congress to oppose Simon Commission
- Q.14. Which session of Congress formalised the demand of 'Poorna Swaraj' or full independence for India? [CBSE 2019]
(a) Nagpur session
(b) Calcutta session
(c) Lahore session
(d) None of the above
- Q.15. Arrange the following statements in sequential order based on the events:
- COMPETENCY**
- Mahatma Gandhi started his famous salt march accompanied by 78 of his trusted volunteers.
 - Gandhiji sent a letter to Viceroy Irwin stating eleven demands.
 - Gandhi-Irwin Pact was signed.
 - Abdul Ghaffar Khan, a devout disciple of Mahatma Gandhi was arrested in April 1930.
- (a) II-I-IV-III (b) I-III-IV-II
(c) I-IV-III-II (d) III-IV-I-II
- Q.16. How did most businessmen come to see swaraj?
(a) It was their struggle against high revenues.
(b) They wanted trade and industry to flourish without constraints.
(c) They wanted to secure their entry into temples.
(d) It was their movement against low wages and poor working conditions.

Q.17. The Indian masses will participate in the Civil Disobedience Movement, despite the challenges faced during the Non-Cooperation Movement. Accordingly, which of the following quotes BEST reflects the outlook of the masses? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) 'The greatest glory in living is not in never falling, but in rising every time we fall'
(b) 'An eye for an eye only ends making the whole world blind'
(c) 'Injustice anywhere is a threat to justice everywhere'.
(d) 'Obedience is the key to a peaceful society.'

Q.18. Which of the following act gave the depressed class reserved seats in provincial and central legislative councils?

- (a) Rowlatt Act
(b) Gandhi-Irwin Pact
(c) Poona Pact
(d) Salt March

Q.19. Mark the incorrect pair among the following. **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Bharat Mata : Abanindranath Tagore
(b) Swaraj Flag : Mahatma Gandhi
(c) Anandamath : Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay
(d) Vande Mataram : Rabindranath Tagore

Q.20. Who designed this mother figure of 'Bharat Mata'? **COMPETENCY**



- (a) Rabindranath Tagore
- (b) B.C. Chattopadhyay
- (c) Abanindranath Tagore
- (d) Bal Gangadhar Tilak

Q.21. Which comment among the following brings out the hidden reality behind the given picture?



- (a) "Dharmorakshatirakshita"
- (b) People of other communities felt left out, when Hindu iconography was celebrated.
- (c) Hindus played the major role in independence of India.
- (d) All the religions support this allegory equally.

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
 - (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
 - (c) A is true but R is false.
 - (d) A is false but R is true.
- Q.1. **Assertion:** Gandhiji in 1919 decided to launch a nationwide satyagraha.
Reason: Rowlatt Act was passed by the Britain government in 1919. **COMPETENCY**
- Q.2. **Assertion:** The Poona Pact made the depressed classes a formidable political force for the first time in history.

Reason: Dr B.R. Ambedkar and Gandhiji agreed to make separate electorate for the depressed classes in the Poona Pact.

COMPETENCY

Q.3. **Assertion:** Patidars of Gujarat and the Jats of Uttar Pradesh were rich peasants active in the movement.

Reason: They were producers of commercial crops.

Q.4. **Assertion:** Indian industrialists formed the Indian Industrial and Commercial Congress in 1920 and the Federation of the Indian Chamber of Commerce and Industries (FICCI) in 1927.

Reason: The industrial working classes did not participate in the Civil Disobedience Movement in large numbers. **COMPETENCY**

Q.5. **Assertion:** Gandhiji began a fast unto death.

Reason: Irwin rejected Gandhiji's letter of demand. **COMPETENCY**

Q.6. **Assertion:** All hopes of resolving the issue of having separate electorate for Muslims at the All Parties Conference in 1928 disappeared.

Reason: M.R. Jayakar of the Hindu Mahasabha strongly opposed efforts at compromise. **COMPETENCY**

Q.7. **Assertion:** The image of 'Bharat Mata' was first created by Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay.

Reason: Abanindranath Tagore painted his famous image of Bharat Mata. **COMPETENCY**

Q.8. **Assertion:** During the Swadeshi movement in Bengal, a tri-colour flag (red, green and yellow) was designed by Gandhi.

Reason: Diverse groups and classes participated in these movements with varied aspirations and expectations. **COMPETENCY**

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

1. (c) 2. (c) 3. (b)
4. (b) III-II-I-IV

FREE ADVICE: Is tarahke questions me ek date se dusriko relate kro jaiseyaha event II me bata diya gaya haiki hartal took place on 6th April and we already know that Jallianwala Bagh incident took place on 13th April.

5. (b) 6. (a)
7. (d) The council elections were boycotted in all the provinces.

EXPLANATION: Council elections weren't boycotted in Madras province, where the Justice Party, the party of the non-Brahmans, felt that entering the council was one way of gaining some power: something that usually only Brahmins had access to.

FREE ADVICE: You can smartly use first three statements - whenever a subjective questions pop-up asking about the participation of middle class in towns in the NCM.

8. (c) 9. (d)
10. (c) I, II, and III

FREE ADVICE: 'Statement IV' is false as he supported violence and the use of guerilla warfare, and you can use all these statements if any kind of subjective question asks about Allurisitaram Raju.

11. (b) The import of foreign cloth doubled between 1921-1922. Its value dropped from 7102 crore to 757 crore.

FREE ADVICE: Actually, the imports become halved, smartly you can use these statements as your subjective answer if it asks about how Indian economy was affected by the NCM.

12. (b) Jallianwala Bagh massacre

EXPLANATION: The picture shows General Dyer's 'crawling orders' being administered by British soldiers, Amritsar, Punjab, 1919.

13. (a) 14. (c) 15. (a) 16. (b)

17. (a) 18. (c)

19. (d) Vande Mataram : Rabindranath Tagore
EXPLANATION: Vande Mataram was written by Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay.

20. (c)

21. (b) People of other communities felt let out, when Hindu iconography was celebrated.

FREE ADVICE: Remember, Lion and elephant in this picture are the symbols of power and authority.

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: It was against the then proposed Rowlatt Act (1919).

2. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

3. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

4. (c) A is true but R is false.

FREE ADVICE: Industrial working classes participated in the Nagpur region.

5. (c) A is true but R is false.

EXPLANATION: He began fast when the British government conceded Ambedkar's demands.

6. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

FREE ADVICE: Remember, Mohammad Ali Jinnah, one of the leaders of the Muslim League, was willing to give up the demand for separate electorates.

7. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: Abanindranath Tagore painted in 1905 where, mala in one hand emphasises Bharat Mata's ascetic quality.

8. (d) A is false but R is true.

EXPLANATION: Gandhiji had designed the tri-colour of colours red, green and white, and the flag popularised in Swadeshi movement was made by Pingali Venkayya.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

— Very Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Read this excerpt from Louis Fischer's 'The Life of Mahatma Gandhi'.

The Champaran episode was a turning point in Gandhi's life. "What I did," he [Gandhi] explained, "was a very ordinary thing. I declared that the British could not order me about in my own country."

Why does Fischer call the Champaran episode the turning point of Gandhi's life?

COMPETENCY

Ans. (i) First satyagraha in India was successful in inspiring and giving courage to peasants and farmers. Gandhiji then realised the effectiveness of non-violent and non-co-operative methods as an effective tool in the freedom struggle.

(ii) Gandhiji launched other satyagraha movements against the oppressive policies of the British.

Q.2. Elaborate Gandhiji's idea of 'Satyagraha'.

Ans. Following are the points about Gandhiji's idea of 'satyagraha':

(i) According to Gandhiji, satyagraha is not physical force. In the use of satyagraha there should not be any scope of ill-will.

(ii) Satyagraha is about soul-force and truth is the very substance of soul and the soul is informed with knowledge.

(iii) According to Gandhiji, satyagraha is not the weapon of the weak, instead it can only be used by the strongest of the strong as it totally depends upon mental strength but not on physical strength.

Q.3. Why did Indians oppose the 'Simon Commission'?

COMPETENCY

Ans. Indians opposed the Simon Commission as there was no Indian member in the commission and also its terms of reference did not hold out hopes of anything remotely like Swaraj.

Q.4. Mention any two terms (provisions) of the Gandhi-Irwin Pact.

Ans. Mahatma Gandhi & Lord Irwin concluded an agreement at Delhi on March 5, 1931, known as the Gandhi-Irwin Pact. Two important provisions are as follows:

(i) Under this pact, the British government agreed to release those political prisoners who had remained non-violent and conceded the right to make salt for consumption.

(ii) The Congress agreed to suspend the Civil Disobedience Movement and to take part in the Second Round Table Conference.

Q.5. List three key impacts of the Muslim League on India's National Movement.

Ans. (i) In 1927, it renegotiated an alliance with the Congress party to fight the British together which brought Hindu-Muslim unity.

(ii) It participated in the demonstration which demanded the Simon Commission to go back.

(iii) It participated in the Non-Cooperation-Khilafat movement against the British.

(iv) It fought for the creation of a separate nation for Indian Muslims.

(v) It secured its demand for a separate electorate for Muslims.

— Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. Describe the famous incidence of Jallianwala Bagh. [CBSE 2014]

Ans. The incident is described as follows:

(i) On 13th April 1919, a crowd of villagers who had come to

Amritsar to attend a fair gathered in the enclosed ground of Jallianwalla Bagh.

- (ii) Being from outside the city, they were unaware of the martial law that had been imposed.
- (iii) Dyer entered the area, blocked the exit points, and opened fire on the crowd, killing hundreds.

Q.2. Explain the reaction of Indian people against the Rowlatt Act passed through the Imperial Legislative Council in 1919. [2018]

Ans. The reaction of Indian people against the Rowlatt Act is explained as follows:

- (i) Rallies were organized against this Act.
- (ii) Railways, workshops and shops closed down.
- (iii) The procession in Amritsar provoked widespread attacks on buses, post offices, railway stations, telegraphic lines, etc.
- (iv) On 6th April Gandhiji held *hartal* against this unjust law (Rowlatt Act).
- (v) The peaceful demonstration in Jallianwala Bagh led to a violent movement all across the country.

FREE ADVICE. Write only 3 points in 3 markers and all the five when it comes in 5 markers.

Q.3. Why did the Non-Cooperation Movement gradually slowdown in the cities? Explain. [2015]

Ans. Non-cooperation movement gradually slowed down in the cities for a variety of reasons:

- (i) Khadi cloth was often more expensive than mass produced mill cloth and poor people could not afford to buy it.
- (ii) Boycott of British institutions posed a problem for the movement to be successful. Alternative Indian institutions had to be set up so that they could be used in place of the British ones.

- (iii) The institutions were slow to come up. So, teachers and students began trickling back to the government schools and even lawyers joined back work in government courts.

Q.4. Why was the 'Salt March' considered an effective symbol of resistance against colonialism? Explain.

Ans. Mahatma Gandhi found in salt a powerful symbol that could unite the nation and used it as follows:

- (i) Salt is one of the most essential food items consumed by the rich and poor alike and a tax on it was considered an oppression on the people by the British Government.
- (ii) So, Mahatma Gandhi started his famous Salt March accompanied by 78 of his trusted volunteers.
- (iii) The march was over 240 miles from Gandhiji's ashram in Sabarmati to the Gujarati coastal town of Dandi.
- (iv) The volunteers walked for 24 days, about 10 miles a day. Thousands came to hear Mahatma Gandhi wherever he stopped, and he told them what he meant by *Swara* and urged them to peacefully defy the British.
- (v) On 6th April, he reached Dandi and ceremonially violated the law manufacturing salt by boiling sea water. This marked the beginning of the Civil Disobedience Movement.

EXPLANATION. On 31st January 1930 Gandhiji sent a letter to Viceroy Irwin stating eleven demands which was an ultimatum if his demands were not fulfilled by March 11, he had threatened to launch a civil disobedience campaign, which sparked the Civil Disobedience Movement with Salt March.

Q.5. Who had organised the dalits into the 'Depressed Classes Association' in 1930? Describe his achievements.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, who organised the dalits into the Depressed Classes Association in 1930 demanded separate electorates for dalits in the Second Round Table Conference organised in London. His achievements or the main features of 'Poona Pact are as follows:

- (i) When British accepted this demand in the name of Communal Award, Gandhiji started a fast unto death. He believed that separate electorates for dalits would slow down the process of their integration into the society.
- (ii) Ambedkar and Gandhi came to an agreement with Ambedkar accepting Gandhiji's position and the result was the Poona Pact of September 1932.
- (iii) It gave the depressed classes (later to be known as Scheduled castes) reserved seats in provincial and central legislative councils. But they were to be voted in by the general electorate.

Q.6. Describe the views of Mahatma Gandhi on untouchability and efforts made by him to get Harijans their rights.

Ans. (i) Mahatma Gandhi was against untouchability. He declared that Swaraj would not come for a hundred years if untouchability was not eliminated. He called the 'Untouchables' *harijans* or the children of God.

(ii) He organised Satyagraha to secure them entry into temples, and access to public wells, tanks, roads and schools.

(iii) He himself cleaned toilets to dignify the work of the sweepers.

(iv) He persuaded upper caste to change their heart and give up 'the sin of untouchability'.

Q.7. Discuss the importance of Lahore Congress Session of 1929.

Ans. The importance of Lahore Congress Session:

- (i) Lahore Congress session was held in December 1929.
- (ii) Under the presidency of Jawaharlal Nehru, demand was made for Poorna Swaraj.
- (iii) It was declared that 26th Jan. 1930 would be celebrated as Independence Day and people were to take pledge to struggle for complete Independence.

(DAY 28)

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. How was the social and political situation of India affected by the First World War? Explain. [CBSE 2020]

Ans. India was affected in the following ways by the first world war:

- (i) War led to a huge increase in defence expenditure which was financed by war loans and increasing taxes.
- (ii) Income tax introduced and customs duties were raised.
- (iii) Prices increased doubling between 1913 and 1918 – leading to extreme hardship for the common people.
- (iv) Soldiers were supplied through villages by the forced recruitment in rural areas which caused widespread anger.
- (v) Crops failed in many parts of India, resulting in acute shortages of food accompanied by an influenza epidemic.

MNEMONIC:

L – Led to Increase in Defence Expenditure

I – Income Tax was introduced.

P – Prices were increased

S – Supply of Soldiers by forced Requirement

I – Influenza epidemic came when crops failed in many parts of India.

Q.2. "Gandhiji felt the Khilafat issue as an opportunity to bring Hindus and Muslims under the umbrella of a unified national movement." Explain the statement. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The given statement is explained as follows:

- (i) Gandhiji was certain that no movement could be organised without bringing the Hindus and Muslims closer together. One way of doing this, he felt, was to take up the Khilafat issue.
- (ii) The First World War had ended with the defeat of Ottoman Turkey. And there were rumours that a harsh peace treaty was going to be imposed on the Ottoman emperor the spiritual head of the Islamic world (the Khalifa).
- (iii) To defend the Khalifa's temporal powers, a Khilafat Committee was formed in Bombay in temporal powers, a Khilafat Committee was formed in Bombay in March 1919.
- (iv) A young generation of Muslim leaders like the brothers Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali, began discussing with Mahatma Gandhi about the possibility of a united mass action on the issue.
- (v) At the Calcutta session of the Congress in September 1920, he convinced other leaders of the need to start a non-cooperation movement in support of Khilafat as well as for swaraj.

Q.3. Describe the role of the peasants in Awadh in the Non-cooperation Movement. [2019]

Ans. Role of the peasants in Awadh in the Non-cooperation Movement:

- (i) In Awadh, the peasants' movement was led by Baba Ramchandra a Sanyasi who had earlier worked in Fiji as indentured labour.

(ii) The movement was against taluqdars and landlords who demanded high rents from the peasants.

(iii) Peasants had to do 'begar' work at landlords' farms without any payment. As tenants, they had no security of tenure and could be evicted without any notice.

(iv) The peasants' movement demanded reduction of revenue, abolition of begar and social boycott of the landlords.

(v) In 1920, Jawahar Lal Nehru began talking to the villagers and formed 'Oudh Kisan Sabha'. Within a month 300 branches had been set up in the villages.

(vi) As the movement spread in 1921, the houses of taluqdars and merchants were attacked, bazaars were looted, and grain hoards were taken over.

Q.4. Explain the meaning and notion of swaraj as perceived by the plantation workers. How did they respond to the call of the Non-Cooperation movement? [CBSE 2024]

Ans. Plantation workers perceived 'swaraj' as follows:

(i) For plantation workers in Assam, Swaraj meant the right to move freely in and out of the confined space in which they were enclosed and it meant retaining a link with the village from which they had come.

(ii) Under the Inland Emigration Act of 1859, plantation workers were not permitted to leave the plantations without permission. In fact they were rarely given permission.

(iii) When they heard of the Non-Cooperation Movement, the workers defied the restrictions of the plantations.

(iv) They believed in the right to come, and go, and to be given land for cultivation.

- (v) They, however, never reached their destination. Stranded on the way by a railway and steamer strike, they were caught by the police and brutally beaten up.

Q.5. How did people belonging to different communities, regions or language groups develop a sense of collective belonging in the nineteenth century India? Explain. [CBSE 2023]

Ans. Following ways helped Indians develop a sense of collective belonging in the nineteenth century India:

- (i) Abanindranath Tagore painted the famous image of 'Bharat Mata'.
- (ii) Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay wrote 'Vande Mataram' as a hymn to the motherland.
- (iii) Ideas of nationalism also developed through a movement to revive Indian folklore.
- (iv) In Madras, Natesa Shastri published the massive four volume collection of Tamil folk tales named 'The folklore of Southern India'.
- (v) During the Swadeshi movement in Bengal, a tricolour flag (red, green and yellow) was designed.

Q.6. 'The Civil Disobedience Movement was different from the Non-Cooperation Movement'. Support this statement with

Ans. Non-Cooperation and Civil Disobedience

2. This movement consists of boycott of British titles, honours, army civils political and foreign goods.	2. This movement consists of boycott as well as breaking laws.
3. Muslims participated.	3. No participant of Muslims.
4. No participation of women.	4. Women participated.
5. It was started from 1920s.	5. It was started from 1930s.

Q.7. Elaborate the reasons why different social groups were reluctant to participate in the Civil Disobedience Movement when it was re-launched in 1932.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Following are the reasons:

- (i) Congress had ignored the dalits, for fear of offending the sanatani, the conservative high caste hindus.
- (ii) After the decline of the non-cooperation khilafat movement, a large section of muslims felt alienated from the congress.
- (iii) Congress came to be more visibly associated with hindu religion.
- (iv) Civil disobedience movement separated indian society into caste, social, economy and lines.
- (v) Communal clashes among different classes erupt in the movement.

Mnemonic: DKHSC which expands to 'Dusro Ka Hi Socho Congress' translating into 'Dalits Khilafat Hindu Separated Clashes'.

FREE ADVICE. Same points will work as your answer if it asks about the limitations of CDM or if it asks about how all the social groups weren't moved by the idea of swaraj.

Q.8. 'Some of the Muslim political organizations in India were lukewarm in their response to the Civil Disobedience Movement'. Examine the statement. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. The statement is justified as follows:

- (i) After the decline of the Non-Cooperation as well as Khilafat movement, a large section of Muslims felt alienated from the Congress.
- (ii) From the mid-1920s the Congress came to be more visibly associated with Hindu religious nationalist groups like the Hindu Mahasabha.
- (iii) The Congress and the Muslim League had differences over the

question of representation in the future assemblies that were to be elected.

- (iv) Alienated from the Congress, large sections of Muslims could not respond to the call for a united struggle.
- (v) Many Muslim leaders and intellectuals expressed their concern about the status of Muslims as a minority within India.
- (vi) They feared that the culture and identity of minorities would be submerged under the domination of a Hindu majority.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

The movement started with middle-class participation in the cities. Thousands of students left government-controlled schools and colleges, headmasters and teachers resigned, and lawyers gave up their legal practices. The council elections (1921-51) were boycotted in most provinces except Madras, where the Justice Party, a party of the non-Brahmans, felt that entering the council was one way of gaining some power—something that usually only Brahmans had access to. The effects of non-cooperation on the economic front were more dramatic. Foreign goods were boycotted, liquor shops were picketed, and foreign cloth burnt in huge bonfires. The import of foreign goods between 1921 and 1922, its value fell from < 102 crore to 257 crore. This displaced merchants and disrupted trade in foreign goods and international trade. The movement spread, and people started discarding imported clothes and wearing only Indian ones,

production of Indian textile mills and handlooms went up.

1. Explain the role of 'Justice Party' in boycotting of council elections. **COMPETENCY**

2. How was the effect of 'non-cooperation on the economic front' dramatic? **COMPETENCY**

3. Explain the effect of 'Boycott movement' of 'foreign textile trade'. **COMPETENCY**

Ans.

1. The council elections were boycotted in most provinces except Madras. In Madras, the Justice Party, the party of the non-Brahmans, felt that entering the council was one way of gaining some power—something that usually only Brahmans had access to.

2. Foreign goods were boycotted, liquor shops were picketed and foreign clothes were burnt in huge bonfires. As the boycott movement spread, people began discarding imported clothes and started wearing only Indian ones.

Production of Indian textile mills and handlooms went up.

3. The import of foreign cloth halved between 1921 and 1922, its value dropping from 7102 crore to 757 crore. In many places merchants and traders refused to trade in foreign goods or finance foreign trade.

Q.2. Read the following lines from Gandhiji's addressal at the AICC (All India Congress Committee) in Bombay on 8-8-42 outlining his plan of action, in Hindustani, and answer the questions that follow:

"You may take it from me that I am not going to strike a bargain with the Viceroy for ministries and the like. I am not going to be satisfied with anything short of complete freedom. Maybe, he will propose the abolition of the salt tax, the drink evil, etc. But I will say, 'Nothing less than freedom.' Here is a mantra, a short one, that I give you. You may imprint it on your hearts and let every breath of yours give expression to it. The mantra is: 'Do or Die'. We shall either free India or die in the attempt; we shall not live to see the perpetuation of our slavery. Every true Congressman or woman will join the struggle with an inflexible determination not to remain alive to see the country in bondage and slavery. Let that be your pledge. Keep jails out of your consideration."

1. Explain any one key impact that Gandhiji's rejection of "striking a bargain with the Viceroy for ministries and the like" had on the people participating in the freedom struggle. **COMPETENCY**
2. How did this mantra differ from earlier strategies employed in the struggle for independence?

3. Discuss the economic context and political climate that led to the adoption of the 'Do or Die' mantra. **COMPETENCY**

Ans.

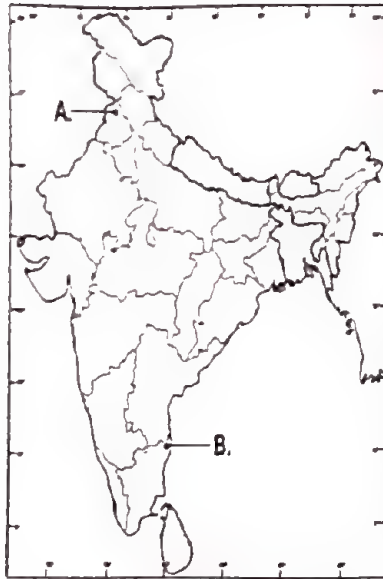
1. People joined the freedom struggle with stronger determination and pledged not to live to see the perpetuation of India's slavery.
2. The movement aimed at achieving complete independence without accepting any concessions or partial freedoms from the British government. Earlier strategies, such as non-violent civil disobedience and negotiation, focused on pressing the British government to grant incremental reforms and concessions. The 'Do or Die' approach, in contrast, signalled a departure from the quest for piecemeal changes and instead demanded immediate and complete freedom for India.
3. During the freedom struggle, the failure of the British government to fulfill promises of granting dominion status to India after World War II left Indian leaders disillusioned with incremental reforms.
 - (a) The movement was triggered by discontent among Indians due to the harsh impacts of the war on the economy and living conditions.
 - (b) The political climate in India was tense, with growing impatience for complete independence.
 - (c) Mahatma Gandhi, advocating non-violent civil disobedience, sought a more decisive strategy to break the stalemate in negotiations with the British.

MAP BASED QUESTIONS

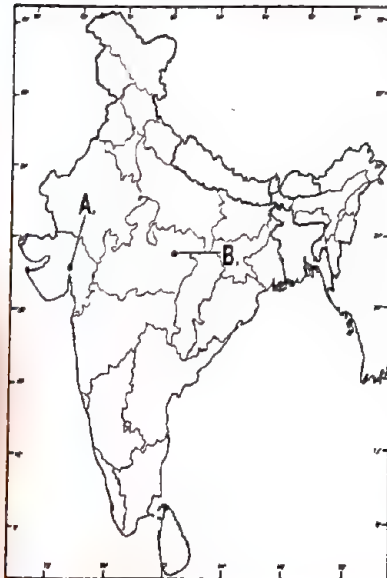
Q.1. Solve the given map-based questions.

Instructions. Two places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India. Identify them and write their correct names on the lines drawn near them.

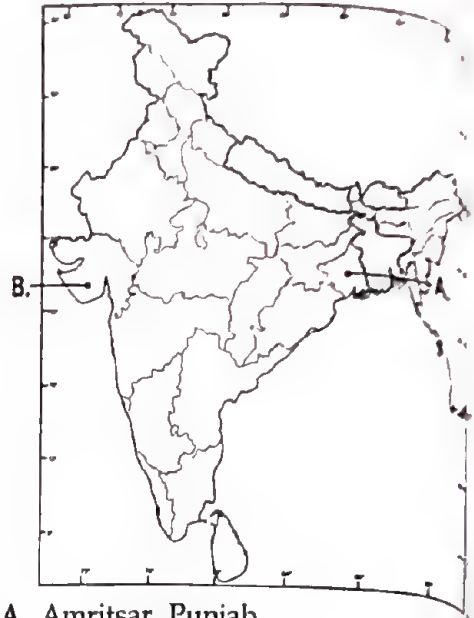
- (a) A. The place where the Jallianwala Bagh massacre took place.
B. The 1927 Indian National Congress session was held at this place.



- (b) A. The place of Cotton Mill Workers Satyagraha.
B. The 1920 Indian National Congress session took place here.



- (c) A. Indian National Congress session at this place in 1920
B. The place where Mahatma Gandhi broke Salt Law



- Ans. (a) A. Amritsar, Punjab
B. Madras
(b) A. Ahmedabad
B. Nagpur
(c) A. Calcutta
B. Dandi, Gujarat

(DAY 28 SWAHA)

17 Forest and Wildlife Resources



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	2 Questions ($2 \times 1 = 2$ marks)
Subjective	Very Short Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 2 = 2$ marks)
	No Short Questions asked
	No Long Questions asked
Case Based	Case Based Questions 1 Question ($2 + 2 = 4$ marks)

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



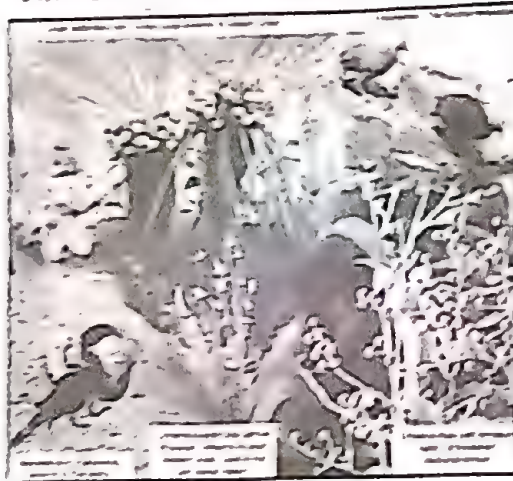
Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



Forests

☐ Flora and Fauna in India

Dist. Geography & ORSE & Forests in India



☐ Project Tiger

Dist. Geography & ORSE & Forests in India

Types of Distribution of Forests and Wildlife

- ☐ Reserved Forests
- ☐ Protected Forests
- ☐ Unclassed Forests

(Short Answer type question on this classification or distribution)



WILDLIFE RESOURCES

Community and Conservation

❑ Movements and Andolans

(OBJECTIVE AND CASE BASED QUESTIONS ARE CBSE'S FAVORITES FROM THIS TOPIC)

❑ Sacred Grooves

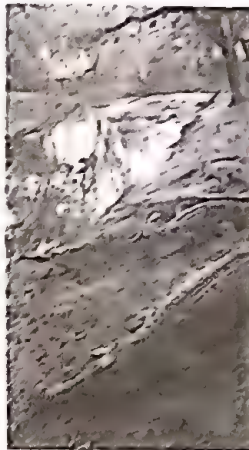
(REMEMBER THE SCIENTIFIC NAMES MENTIONED IN THE DOCUMENT FOR THE SCORE OF SECURITY IN EXAMS)

Gharial on the brink

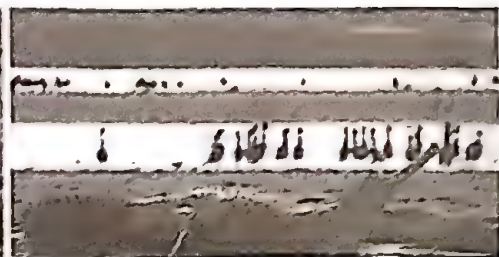
The gharial population has been at its lowest since the 1970s. What went wrong and what can we do?

ROMULUS WHITAKER
and **JANARD LENDH**

WHEN you think of the Ganges, you think of the river and the people who live along its banks. But you also think of the Gharial, a long-necked crocodile that has almost disappeared from the river. The Gharial is a unique species, found only in the Ganges and Yamuna rivers. It is a long-necked crocodile with a bumpy, armor-like skin. It is a top predator in the river, feeding on fish and other aquatic animals. The Gharial population has been declining since the 1970s, and it is now considered critically endangered. The main reasons for its decline are habitat loss, pollution, and illegal hunting. The Gharial is a symbol of the health of the river, and its survival depends on the health of the river itself.



CRITICAL ENDANGERED Gharial of the Ganges



Bird deaths blamed on dirty Yamuna

State Govt. Reports Polluted Yamuna to Toxic Elements in Untreated Water

The state government has reported that the Yamuna river is polluted with toxic elements, leading to the deaths of many birds. The report states that the water in the river is contaminated with industrial waste and sewage, which is harmful to the wildlife. The government has taken steps to clean up the river, but more action is needed to protect the environment and the wildlife that depends on it.

OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 29)

Multiple choice questions

Q.1. Which one of the following is not considered a sacred tree in India?

- (a) Peepal (b) Neem
- (c) Banyan (d) Mango

Q.2. What was the aim of Chipko Movement?

- (a) Human rights
- (b) Political rights
- (c) Agricultural expansion
- (d) Forest conservation

Q.3. The Mundas and Santhals of Chhotanagpur region worship which one of the following trees? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Mahua (b) Mango
- (c) Peepal (d) Tamarind

Q.4. Project Tiger was launched in

- (a) 1970 (b) 1972
- (c) 1971 (d) 1973

Q.5. Teak monoculture has damaged the natural forests in:

- (a) Ganga Plain
- (b) South India
- (c) Brahmaputra Plain
- (d) None of the above

Q.6. How many tiger reserves are there in India at present?

- (a) 15 (b) 55
- (c) 27 (d) 29

Q.7. India has nearly percent of total number of recorded animal species in the world.

- (a) 5 (b) 10
- (c) 8 (d) 2

Q.8. How many species of flora are found in India?

- (a) 81000 (b) 47000
- (c) 15000 (d) 41000

Q.9. Sariska wildlife sanctuary is located in:

- (a) Rajasthan (b) Uttar Pradesh
- (c) Gujarat (d) West Bengal

Q.10. Which one of the following states has the largest area under permanent forests?

- (a) Bihar
- (b) Kerala
- (c) Madhya Pradesh
- (d) Uttar Pradesh

Q.11. Forests and wastelands belonging to both private individuals and government are known as: **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Sacred groves
- (b) Reserved forest
- (c) Protected forests
- (d) Unclassed forests

Q.12. In which of the following states, a very high percentage of its forests is managed by local communities? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Jammu and Kashmir
- (b) Arunachal Pradesh
- (c) Andhra Pradesh
- (d) Himachal Pradesh

Q.13. Cleaning of forests is still continuing in Madhya Pradesh mainly due to which of the following reasons? **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Dolomite mining
- (b) Commercial plantations
- (c) Industrialisation and urbanisation
- (d) Narmada Sagar (River Valley) Project.

Q.14. The mangrove forest of Gangetic delta is called

- (a) Sholan
- (b) Evergreen forest
- (c) Sunderbans forest
- (d) Kalibans

Q.15. The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act was informed in

- (a) 1971
- (b) 1972
- (c) 1982
- (d) 1981

Q.16. What is the main reason why the colonial practice of 'enrichment plantation' is regarded to have led to the destruction of India's forest cover?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Extensive use of fertilisers and pesticides to increase yield led to soil degradation.
- (b) Commercially viable plants which were foreign to Indian forests were planted.
- (c) Food crops for the subsistence of the farmers replaced large forests.
- (d) Mono-culture led to the loss of habitats and biodiversity.

Q.17. Which of these is an example of people's traditional beliefs guiding them to protect the environment?

[CBSE 2024]

- (a) Parts of forest areas called sacred groves are protected from interference.
- (b) Many tribals use medicinal herbs found in forests to treat chronic diseases.
- (c) The *Beej Bachao Andolan* succeeded in showing the viability of organic farming.
- (d) Fuel-wood collection by rural people is not a valid cause of degradation of the environment.

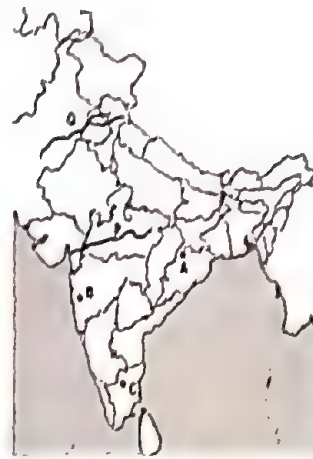
Q.18. Which of the following pairs of species is an example of a rare species and an endemic species?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Blackbuck and Sangai deer
- (b) Asiatic cheetah and Indian rhino
- (c) Asiatic elephant and Gangetic dolphin
- (d) Himalayan brown bear and Andaman teal

Q.19. Which tiger reserve is located in the state marked A in the map given below?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Manas
- (b) Corbett
- (c) Sariska
- (d) Bandhavgarh

Q.20. How does sand mining affect the Gharial population? [CBSE 2024]

P: It destroys egg-laying grounds.

Q: It causes floods and the destruction of forests.

R: It causes a change in the river course and displacement of Charials.

S: It makes way for fertile soil and increases agricultural activities in the area.

- (a) Only P
- (b) Only P and Q
- (c) Only P, Q, and R
- (d) All - P, Q, R, and S

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: Large-scale development projects have also contributed significantly to the loss of forests.

COMPETENCY

Reason: Large scale development projects doesn't inundate hectares of forest.

Q.2. Assertion: We need to conserve our forests and wildlife.

Reason: Rapid decline in wildlife population and forestry has been observed.

Q.3. Assertion: Tiger population is not on the verge of extinction.

Reason: Tiger population in forests is increasing rapidly day by day.

COMPETENCY

Q.4. Assertion: Destruction of forests and wildlife resulted into the loss of cultural diversity.

COMPETENCY

Reason: The conservation of forests and wildlife is essential to provide a better quality of life.

Q.5. Assertion: The tree is a peculiar organism of unlimited kindness.

Reason: Trees are living organisms which makes no demands for its sustenance, and extends generously the products of its life activity.

COMPETENCY

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

- | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (b) | 2. (d) | 3. (a) | 4. (d) |
| 5. (b) | 6. (b) | 7. (c) | 8. (b) |
| 9. (a) | 10. (c) | 11. (d) | 12. (b) |
| 13. (b) | 14. (c) | 15. (b) | 16. (d) |
| 17. (a) | 18. (d) | 19. (c) | 20. (c) |

Assertion Reason Answers

1. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: Clearing of forests is still continuing with projects like the

Narmada Sagar Project in Madhya Pradesh, which would inundate large areas of forest. Thus, contributing significantly to the loss of forests.

2. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: Conservation preserves the ecological diversity and our life support systems and also preserves the genetic diversity of plants and animals for better growth of species and breeding. Thus, there is a direct need for conservation of our forests and wildlife.

3. (d) A is false but R is true.

EXPLANATION: Tiger population is on the verge of extinction and the major threats to tiger population are numerous, such as poaching for trade, shrinking habitat, depletion of prey base species, growing human population, etc.

4. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: The destruction of forests and wildlife has affected the livelihoods of many communities who are dependent on forests. Thus, resulting in loss of cultural diversity and severe droughts and floods. However the reason does not explain the assertion.

5. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: It offers protection to all beings, offering shade even to the axemen who destroy it. Therefore, the tree is an organism of unlimited kindness that extends generosity to humanity.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

Q.1. List six factors which have led to the decline in India's biodiversity.

- Ans.**
1. Habitat destruction
 2. Over-exploitation
 3. Environmental pollution
 4. Forest fires

5. Hunting and Poaching

6. Poisoning

Q.2. Which agency manages forests in India? Name three broad categories in which the forests are classified.

Ans. The forests in India are owned and managed by the Government through the Forest Department.

They are classified under the following categories:

1. Reserved Forests
2. Protected Forests
3. Unclassed Forests

Q.3. What are 'Permanent Forest Estates' and why? Which state has maximum forest cover falling under this category? Write its percentage share in the total forest area of this state. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Reserved and protected forests are referred to as the Permanent Forest Estates maintained for the purpose of producing timber and other forest produce.

Madhya Pradesh has the largest area under permanent forests, constituting 75% of its total forest area.

Q.4. Name five states which have large reserved and protected forests respectively. **[CBSE 2024]**

Ans. Five states having large percentages of reserved forests are—Jammu and Kashmir, Andhra Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, West Bengal and Maharashtra.

Protected forests: Bihar, Haryana, Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Odisha and Rajasthan.

Q.5. Write the major differences between reserved and protected forests.

Ans. Difference between Reserved and Protected forests:

Reserved forests	Protected forests
(i) They cover more than half of the total forest area.	(i) Almost 1/3 of the total forest area is protected forest.
(ii) They are most valuable from the point of view of forest and wildlife conservation.	(ii) These forest lands are protected from any further depletion.

— Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. What is biodiversity? Why is biodiversity important for human lives? Give three points. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Biodiversity denotes variety of living beings, including all types of organisms, plants and wildlife, diverse in form and functions but closely integrated in a system through multiple network of interdependencies.

Importance of biodiversity: We humans along with all living organisms form a complex web of ecological systems in which we are only a part and are dependent on this system for our own existence.

For example, the plants, animals and micro-organisms recreate—(i) the quality of the air we breathe, (ii) the water we drink and (iii) the soil that produces our food without which we cannot survive. Forests play a key role in the ecological system as these are also the primary producers on which all other living beings depend not only for food but indirectly for many other forest produces which are used for varied purposes. So this biodiversity maintains an ecological balance and our life support systems (air, water and soil).

Q.2. "The destruction of biodiversity is highly correlated with the loss of cultural diversity." Give four facts to support this statement. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Such losses have:

- (i) Increasingly marginalised and impoverished many forest dependent communities.
- (ii) Among the poor, women are affected more than men, for women bear the major responsibility of basic subsistence needs. With the depletion of these resources, the drudgery of women increased for they had to walk for more than 10 km to collect these resources which, in turn, affected their health and negligence of home and children.

- (iii) The indirect impact of degradation. For example, drought or floods etc. also hits the poor the hardest.
- (iv) Poverty is a direct outcome of environmental destruction.

Q.3. Write a brief note on 'Project Tiger'.

Ans. 'Project Tiger' was one of the well-published wildlife campaigns in the world, launched in 1973. Initially it had shown an increase in tiger population till 1989 but in 1993 the tiger population dropped. There are 22 tiger reserves in India covering an area of 37,261 sq. km. Tiger conservation has been viewed not only as an effort to save the endangered species but with equal importance as a means of preserving biotypes of sizeable magnitude. Corbett National Park, (Uttarakhand), Sundarbans National Park (West Bengal), Bandhavgarh National Park (Madhya Pradesh), Sariska Wildlife Sanctuary (Rajasthan), Manas Tiger Reserve (Assam) and Periyar Tiger Reserve (Kerala) are some of the reserves in India.

Q.4. Write three examples of conservation of biodiversity at community level.

COMPETENCY

Ans. Examples of community participation:

- (i) In 'Sariska Tiger Reserve', Rajasthan, villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection Act. In many areas, villagers themselves, are protecting habitats and explicitly rejecting Government involvement.
- (ii) The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar District of Rajasthan have declared 1200 hectares of forest as the 'Bhairodev Dakav Sonchuri', declaring their own set of rules and regulations, which do not allow hunting, and are protecting the wildlife against any outside encroachments.
- (iii) The famous Chipko Movement in the Himalayas has successfully resisted deforestation and has

also shown that community afforestation with indigenous species can be a great success.

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. Assess the need for the conservation of forests and wildlife in India.

Ans. There is a need to conserve the forests and wildlife in India:

- (i) Conservation of biodiversity is necessary because it preserves the ecological diversity.
- (ii) Forests and wildlife preserve our life support systems, i.e., water, air and soil. For example, the plants, animals and micro-organisms recreate the quality of the air we breathe, the water we drink and the soil that produces our food without which we cannot survive.
- (iii) It also preserves the genetic diversity of plants and animals for better growth and breeding of species. For example, in agriculture we are still dependent on traditional crop varieties.
- (iv) Fisheries too are heavily dependent on the maintenance of aquatic biodiversity.
- (v) Forests are primary producers on which all other living beings depend not only for food but indirectly for many other forest products which are used for varied purposes.

Q.2. Write two characteristics of Joint Forest Management Programme and its two benefits for the community. Which Indian state started this programme first of all and when?

COMPETENCY

Ans. Joint Forest Management Programme involves local communities in the management and restoration of degraded forests. It was first started in Odisha in 1988.

Two characteristics: It depends on—

- (i) the formation of local (village) institutions that undertake

- protection activities mostly on degraded forest land managed by the Forest Department and
- (ii) the local communities also work towards restoration of such degraded forests.

Two benefits.

- The members of these communities are entitled to ~~admiratory~~ benefits like non-timber forest products.
- They are also entitled to share in the timber harvested by 'successful protection'.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Conservation strategies are not new in our country. We often ignore that in India, forests are also home to some of the traditional communities. In some areas of India, local communities are struggling to conserve these habitats along with government officials, recognising that only this will secure their own long term livelihood. In Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection Act. In many areas, villagers themselves are protecting habitats and explicitly rejecting government involvement. The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1,200 hectares of forest as the Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri', declaring their own set of rules and regulations which do not allow hunting, and are protecting the wildlife against any outside encroachments.

- How are forests related with Communities?
- Explain the aim of Wildlife Protection Act?
- How are communities working for the conservation of Wildlife? Explain with example.

[CBSE 2024]

Ans.

- In India forests are home to some of the traditional communities. Local communities conserved these habitats to secure their own long-term livelihood
- Under the Indian Wildlife Protection Act 1972, an All India

list of protected species was published. The aim was to protect the remaining population of certain endangered species by:

- banning hunting
- giving legal protection to their habitats and
- restricting trade in wildlife.

3. The following points explain the same:

- In Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection Act.
- The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1,200 hectares of forests as Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri' declaring their own set of rules and regulation which do not allow hunting and protect wildlife against outside encroachments.

Q.2. Read the text given below and answer the following questions.

Conservation strategies are not new in our country. We often ignore that in India, forests are also home to some of the traditional communities. In some areas of India, local communities are struggling to conserve these habitats along with government officials, recognising that only this will secure their own long-term livelihood. In Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection

As in many areas, villagers themselves are protecting habitats and explicitly rejecting government involvement. The inhabitants of many villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1,200 hectares of forest as the Khairiyas Dahan Sanctuary, declaring their own set of rules and regulations which do not allow hunting and are protecting the wildlife against any outside encroachments.

1. Mention one conservation strategy that do not directly involve community participation?
2. Which state passed the first resolution for joint forest management and when did it come into existence?

Ans.

3. Explain the 'Beej Bachao Andolan' and 'Navdanya' concept.

1. Demarcation of Wildlife Sanctuary
2. Odisha, 1989
3. Farmers and Citizens' groups like the Beej Bachao Andolan in Tamil Nadu and Navdanya have shown that adequate levels of diversified crop production without the use of synthetic chemicals are possible and economically viable.

(DAY 29 SWAHA)

18

Money and Credit



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	2 Questions ($2 \times 1 = 2$ marks)
Subjective	Very Short Questions 1 Question ($1 \times 2 = 2$ marks)
	Short Question —
	Long Question 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

Note: All the above typology of questions include Competency based Questions marked as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
iOS users



Money as a Medium of Exchange

- ☐ Double Co-Incidence of Wants
- ☐ Modern Forms of Money

(CBSE loves to ask Objective Questions from this topic)

He Payee

Pay PREN KUMAR

Date 10/6/2016

₹ 57,000/-

Account number 1012700000

भारतीय स्टेट बैंक
State Bank of India

Bank branch 0009

362255 1100020781 0003113 10

Chaque number Coding used by banks

m. Salim

Loan Activities of Bank

- ☐ Loan Activities
- ☐ Two Different Credit Situations

(Case based Questions pop-up frequently from this topic)

- ☐ Terms of Credit

('Collateral' is CBSE's favourite term)

- ☐ Formal S

15

comparison

MONEY
AND

Self Help Groups

☐ **SHGs for Poor**

(Functioning of SHGs has been asked several times under Long Answer Questions)



☐ **Grameen Bank of Bangladesh**

(Objective and Case based Questions pop-up from this topic).

OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 30)

Multiple Choice Questions

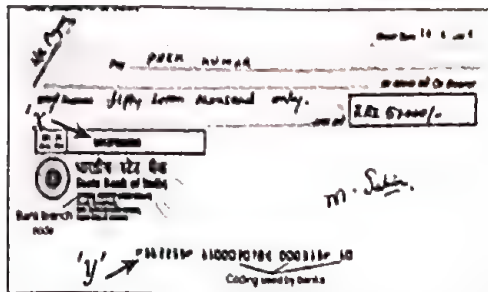
Q.1. Which of the following case represents 'double coincidence of wants'?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Cobbler needs wheat from farmer, but he does not want anything in return.
- (b) Farmer needs to get his shoe repaired from the cobbler, but he doesn't want anything back.
- (c) Farmer needs to get his shoe repaired and cobbler needs wheat in return.
- (d) Farmer and cobbler both need wheat for their personal use.

Q.2. What does 'x' and 'y' represent in a mandate cheque?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Bank number and Account number respectively
- (b) Bank number and Cheque number respectively
- (c) Account number and Cheque number respectively
- (d) Account number and Bank number respectively

Q.3. Which among the following banks issues currency notes on behalf of the Central Government in India?

- (a) RBI
- (b) State Bank of India
- (c) Bank of India
- (d) Central Bank of India

Q.4. What do the banks do with the deposits which they accept from the customers?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Banks use these deposits for charitable activities.
- (b) Banks use a major portion of deposits to extend loans.
- (c) Banks use deposits to give bonus to their employees.
- (d) Banks use deposits to set up more branches in the country.

Q.5. What is the main source of income of a bank?

[CBSE 2024]

- (a) Bank charges that the depositors pay for keeping their money safe is the main source of the bank's income.
- (b) The difference between what is charged from the borrowers and paid to the depositors is the main source of bank's income.
- (c) Banks earn huge amounts of money by investing the money of the depositors in various company shares.
- (d) The Government of India gives huge amounts of money to the banks to help their smooth functioning.

Q.6. An agreement in which the lender supplies the borrower with money, goods or services in return for the promise of future payment refers to:

COMPETENCY

- (a) Debt
- (b) Deposit
- (c) Credit
- (d) Collateral

Q.7. Money-lenders usually demand a 'security' from the borrower. What is the formal word used for the 'security', such as land, vehicle, livestock, building, etc.?

- (a) Deposit
- (b) Collateral
- (c) Credit
- (d) Guarantee

Q.8. Rita has taken a loan of ₹7 lakhs from the bank to purchase a car. The annual interest rate on the loan is 14.5 per cent and the loan is to be repaid in 3 years in monthly instalments. The bank retained the papers of the new car as collateral, which will be returned to Rita only when she repays the entire loan with interest.

Analyse the loan information given above, considering one of the following correct options.

COMPETENCY

- (a) Mode of re-payment
- (b) Terms of credit
- (c) Interest on loan
- (d) Deposit criteria

Q.9. Read the information given below and select the correct option.

Rohan has taken a loan of ₹5 lakhs from the bank to purchase a house on 12% rate of interest. He has to submit papers of new house and salary record to the bank.

What is this process called as?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Interest Rate
- (b) Collateral
- (c) Principal Amount
- (d) Instalments

Q.10. Find the Incorrect option.

COMPETENCY

- (a) Demand deposit share the essential features of money.
- (b) With demand deposit payments can be made without cash.
- (c) Demand deposits are safe way of money transformation.
- (d) Demand deposit facility is like cheque.

Q.11. What is the most essential requirement for taking loans from a formal institution?

- (a) Collateral security
- (b) Bribe
- (c) Recommendation forms a top officer
- (d) None of these

Q.12. Shyama needs a loan to start farming this season. She has no collateral and already has a debt.

Who among the following does she approach MOST LIKELY to get a loan from?

- (a) Moneylenders
- (b) Commercial banks
- (c) Cooperative societies
- (d) Rural development bank

Q.13. In which country is the Grameen Bank meeting the credit needs of over 6 million poor people?

- (a) Bhutan
- (b) Sri Lanka
- (c) Bangladesh
- (d) Nepal

Q.14. A typical Self Help Group usually has:

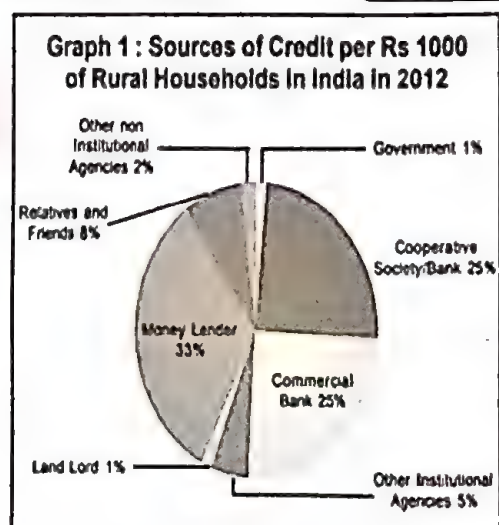
- (a) 100-200 members
- (b) 50-100 members
- (c) less than 10 members
- (d) 15-20 members

Q.15. Which among the following are examples of formal sources of credit.

- (a) Commercial Banks and Traders
- (b) Commercial Banks and Money lenders
- (c) Co-operative societies and Commercial Banks
- (d) Moneylenders and Traders

Q.16. Which among the following options will be the Cheapest source of Credit in Rural areas?

COMPETENCY



- (a) Banks
- (b) Traders and Suppliers
- (c) Moneylenders
- (d) Finance Companies

Q.17. Ibrahim gives a cheque of ₹10,000 to Sahil. What type of medium of exchange did he use?

- (a) Paper note (b) Metallic coins
(c) Barter system (d) Demand deposit

Q.18. In the self-help group, the loan and saving decisions are taken by: [CBSE 2024]

- (a) Government
(b) Non-government Organisation
(c) Bank
(d) Group members

Q.19. Micro credit or micro finance is a novel approach to bank with the poor. In this approach bank credit is extended to the poor through: **COMPETENCY**

- (a) Self Help Groups
(b) Co-operative Credit Societies
(c) RBI
(d) Anganwadees

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true but R is false.
(d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: Richer households have more access to formal sources of credit than poorer households.

Reason: Poorer households do not need credit from formal sources. **COMPETENCY**

Q.2. Assertion. In India, no individual can refuse to accept a payment made in rupees.

Reason. Rupee is the legal tender in India. **COMPETENCY**

Q.3. Assertion. Banks keep only a small proportion of their deposits as cash with themselves.

Reason. Banks in India these days hold about 15 percent of their deposits as cash. **COMPETENCY**

Q.4. Assertion. Rohan took credit in the form of advance payment from a buyer and he delivered the goods to the buyer at the time and also earned profit. The credit made Rohan better off in this situation. Reason. Credit can never push a person into a debt trap. **COMPETENCY**

Q.5. Assertion. Collateral is an asset that the borrower owns (such as land, building, vehicle, livestock, deposits with banks) and uses this as a guarantee to a lender until the loan is repaid.

Reason. Collateral is given as the lender can sell the collateral to recover the loan amount if the borrower fails to repay the loan. **COMPETENCY**

Q.6. Assertion. The Reserve Bank of India supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans.

Reason. The RBI sees to it that the banks give loans not just to profit-making businesses and traders but also to small cultivators, small scale industries, small borrowers etc. **COMPETENCY**

Q.7. Assertion. Rural population now prefers credit from SHG than any other informal source. [CBSE 2024]

Reason. SHGs help borrowers overcome the problem of lack of collateral.

ANSWERS

— Multiple Choice Answers —

- | | | |
|---------------|---------|---------|
| 1. (c) | 2. (c) | 3. (a) |
| 4. (b) | 5. (b) | 6. (c) |
| 7. (b) | 8. (b) | 9. (b) |
| 10. (d) | 11. (a) | 12. (a) |
| 13. (c) | 14. (d) | 15. (c) |
| 16. (a) Banks | | |

EXPLANATION: Bank usually charges lesser interest rates than other options available to the rural population.

17. (d) 18. (d) 19. (a)

— Assertion Reason Answers —

1. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: There is a need for formal sources of credit to be accessible to a larger population.

2. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: The law legalises the use of rupee as a medium of payment that cannot be refused in settling transactions in India.

3. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: Banks keep only a small proportion of their deposits as cash with themselves because they use the major portion of the deposits to extend loans as there is a huge demand for loans for various economic activities.

4. (c) A is true but R is false.

EXPLANATION: The credit made Rohan better off in this situation, however, Rohan would have been worse off if he had failed to deliver the goods on time or he had made a loss in the production process. The latter two situations may have caused Rohan to fall in a debt trap.

5. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

6. (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: The RBI oversees the functioning of commercial banks. The reason statement substantiates the assertion but it is not the explanation for the assertion.

7. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

— Very Short Answer Questions —

Q.1. What is the meaning of 'barter system'?

Ans. Barter system refers to the system of exchange of goods and services. It is the system by which one commodity is exchanged for another without the use of money. Before money was introduced, people practised **barter system**.

Example: A farmer could buy a dhoti from a weaver or a pair of shoes from a cobbler in exchange of grains he produced.

Q.2. Explain the meaning of 'Currency'.

Ans. Currency is a generally accepted form of money, including coins and paper notes, which is issued by a government and circulated within an economy. It is used as a medium of exchange for goods and services.

In the modern economy, currency includes bank drafts, plastic money like Debit Cards, Credit Cards etc.

Q.3. How does money act as a medium of exchange?

Ans. Money acts as a medium of exchange as it acts as an intermediate in the exchange

process and transactions. A person holding money can easily exchange it for any commodity or services that he or she might want.

Q.4. What is Credit?

Ans. Credit means loans. It refers to an agreement in which the lender supplies the borrower with money, goods or services in return for the promise of future repayment.

Q.5. Explain the reason for necessity of supervision by the Reserve Bank of India of formal sources of loans.

Or, Describe the significance of the Reserve Bank of India.

Ans. Reasons for necessity of supervision by RBI:

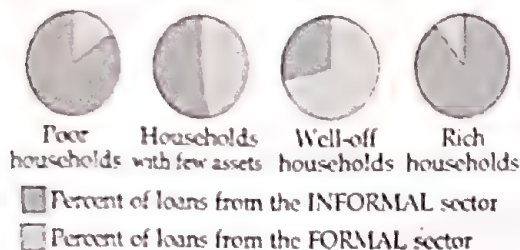
(i) To maintain cash balance.

(ii) RBI sees that the banks give loans not just to profit-making businesses and traders.

(iii) They also monitor how much banks are lending money to whom and at what interest rates.

Q.6. This pie chart led Sumi to understand that there is a huge inequality between the poor and the rich in terms of access to credit facilities. State three points to justify this statement. [CBSE 2024]

GDP. Of all the loans taken by urban households, what percentage was formal and what percentage was informal?



- Ans. (i) Poor households mostly depend on informal credit while the rich use formal credit services very sparingly.
 (ii) As the economic condition increases, so does the access to the formal sector credit facility.
 (iii) There is high inequality in the access to formal credit facilities between the rich and the poor.

Short Answer Questions

Q.1. How does the use of money make it easier to exchange things? Give an example.

COMPETENCY

Or, How can money be easily exchanged for goods or services? Give an example to explain.

Or, How does money solve the problem of double coincidence of wants? Explain with an example.

Ans. The use of money solves the problem of double coincidence of wants. Money acts as a medium of exchange and serves as a unit of value.

Money as a medium of exchange for goods and services. A person holding money can easily exchange it for any commodity or service that he or she might want. Everyone prefers to receive payment in money and exchange the money for things they want.

Example: A shoemaker wants to sell shoes in the market and buy wheat. The shoemaker

will first exchange shoes for money, then exchange the money for wheat. If a shoemaker had to directly exchange shoes for wheat without the use of money, he would have to look for a wheat growing farmer who not only wants to sell wheat in a certain quantity but also wants to buy the shoes. Both the parties have to agree to sell and buy each other's commodities. The process is very difficult, time consuming and unhealthy.

Q.2. What are the two categories of sources of credit? Mention four features of each. [CBSE 2024]

Ans. The two sources of credit are formal sources and informal sources:

Formal sources of credit	Informal sources of credit
1. Banks and cooperative societies fall under the formal sector. One can obtain loans from banks or cooperative societies.	1. In the informal sector, money can be borrowed from a person, friend, relative, moneylender, traders, employers, etc.
2. The Reserve Bank of India supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans.	2. There is no organisation that checks or supervises the activities of lenders in the informal sector.
3. Bank loans require documentation and collateral (collateral is an asset such as land, building, vehicle, livestock, deposits with the bank, etc.). This is used as a guarantee to the lender until the loan is paid back.	3. Loans from informal sources do not require any such collateral.
4. Formal sources cannot charge any rate of interest from the borrowers according to their whims. They are controlled by the RBI.	4. They charge a very high rate of interest on loans as they do not require any collateral.

Q.3. What is money? Why is modern money currency accepted as a medium of exchange? **COMPETENCY**

Or, 'Modern currency is without any use of its own', then why is it accepted as a medium of exchange?

Ans. Money is a medium of exchange in transactions. A person holding money can easily exchange it for any commodity or service that he or she might want. *Modern money currency is accepted as a medium of exchange because:*

- it is certified for a particular denomination (For example, ₹10, ₹20, ₹100, ₹1,000).
- it is issued by the Central Bank of the country.
- it is authorized by the government of the country.

Q.4. "Banks and cooperatives help people in obtaining cheap and affordable loans." Which values according to you does this support? **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Cheap and affordable loans help people to grow crops, do business, set up small scale industries or trade in goods. This promotes –

- (i) Self reliance and financial security and independence of people.
- (ii) Protection of the relatively poor against corrupt moneylenders.
- (iii) Eradication of poverty in general.
- (iv) All this indirectly helps in the country's development.

Q.5. Describe the importance of formal sources of credit in the economic development. **[CBSE 2018]**

Ans. *Importance of formal sources of credit in the Economic Development:*

- (i) **Supervision.** The formal sources work under the supervision of the RBI. The RBI monitors that the banks actually maintain cash balance and give loans to small cultivators and farmers too.
- (ii) **Lower rate of interest.** The rate of interest of the formal sector is

decided by the RBI. So normally, the interest rates are very low.

(iii) **Cheap credit.** Formal sources provide cheap credit. Credit at affordable rate is available through formal sources. Terms and conditions of credit through formal sources are regulated by government.

Q.6. Answer the following questions on double coincidence of wants.

- (a) What does double coincidence of wants mean?
- (b) Give an example of double coincidence of wants.
- (c) State one disadvantage of double coincidence of wants. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. (a) A system where both parties have to agree to buy and sell each other's commodities.

(b) A weaver wants to buy a an earthen pot and a potter wants to buy a piece of cloth.

(c) It is not easy to find somebody who is selling exactly what you want and wants what you are selling.

Q.7. When Charu learnt that banks provide loans, she wondered how banks make money. Explain in three points where banks get their income from. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. (i) low interest is provided on deposits made by people.

(ii) high interest is charged on loans.

(iii) the difference in interest is the bank's income.

Apart from that, banks provide financial services for which they charge some fee.

Q.8. 'Credit has its own unique role for development.' Justify the statement with arguments. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. Credit has a unique role in the economic development of the country. It is needed by all the three sectors of the economy as explained below:

- (i) In urban sector, big businessmen and small manufacturers need loans either to expand their enterprises,

1. Ram checked his piggy bank and he found 50,000. So, he wants a safe means to invest it. What should he do? **COMPETENCY**

2. "Once money is deposited in bank, it cannot be withdrawn easily." State the given statement as True/False. **COMPETENCY**

3. Define the term 'Demand Deposits'.

Ans. 1. He should deposit in bank.

2. False

3. 'Demand deposits' refer to the extra cash is deposited with the bank by opening a bank account in one's name. Banks accept the deposits, and one has the choice to withdraw their cash without any barrier whenever they require.

2. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

Swapna, a small farmer, grows groundnut on her three acres of land. She takes a loan from the moneylender to meet the expenses of cultivation, hoping that her harvest would help repay the loan. Midway through the season the crop is hit by pests and the crop fails. Though Swapna sprays her crops with expensive pesticides, it makes little difference. She is unable to repay the moneylender and the debt grows over the year into a large amount. Next year, Swapna takes a fresh loan for cultivation. It is a normal crop this year. But the earnings are not enough to cover the old loan. She is caught in debt trap. She has to sell part of the land to pay off the debt.

1. Give a term or title to the given extract.

2. "Moneylenders mostly hurt the pockets of poor." Justify the statement. **COMPETENCY**

3. Suggest two ways that can make the formal sector loans beneficial for poor farmers and workers like Swapna. **COMPETENCY**

Ans. 1. Debt Trap.

2. The statement is justified as moneylenders are the most dominant

amongst sources of credit for the households. They charge a high rate of interest on loans and they do not require any collateral.

3. Formal sector loans can be made beneficial for poor farmers and workers in the following ways:

(i) Create greater awareness among farmers about formal sector loans.

(ii) Process of providing loans should be made easier. It should be simple, fast and timely.

3. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

Grameen Bank of Bangladesh is one of the biggest success stories in reaching the poor to meet their credit needs at reasonable rates. Started in the 1970s as a small project, Grameen Bank in 2013, had over 9 million members in about 81,600 villages spread across Bangladesh. Almost all of the borrowers are women and belong to poorest sections of the society. These borrowers have proved that not only are poor women reliable borrowers, but that they can start and run a variety of small income-generating activities successfully.

1. Who introduced the concept of Micro Finance in Bangladesh in the form of the 'Grameen Bank'? He is the Nobel laureate known by many as the 'father of micro finance system'. **COMPETENCY**

2. In which country is the Grameen Bank meeting the credit needs of over 9 million poor people?

3. Mention two reasons why poor prefer SHGs over other informal sectors of credit.

Ans. 1. Muhammad Yunus 2. Bangladesh

3. Following are the two reasons:

(i) Lesser interest rates for availing credit.

(ii) No such need of collateral.

(DAY 31 SWAHA)

19

Water Resources



What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	No Questions asked
Subjective	No Very Short Questions asked
	No Short Questions asked
	Long Question 1 Question ($1 \times 5 = 5$ marks)
Case Based	1 Question ($1 + 1 + 2 = 4$ marks)

Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



Water Scarcity, Need for Water Conservation and Management

- ☐ Scarcity
- ☐ Necessity

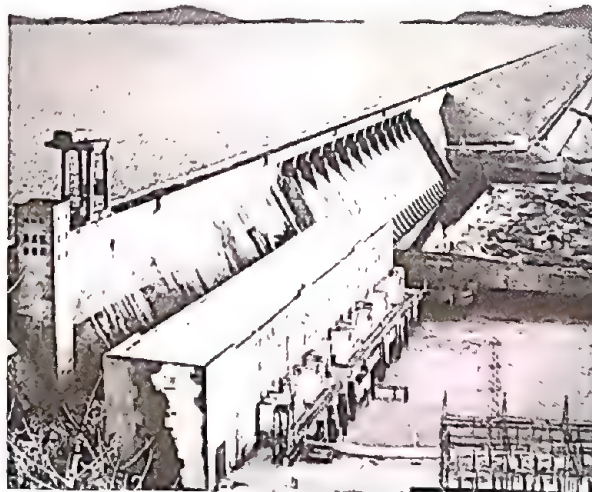
(Short Answer Questions ask about both the aspects.)



Multipurpose River Projects and Integrated Water Resources Management

- ☐ Hydraulic Structures
- ☐ Dams
- ☐ Andolans

(Objective and Subjective Questions revolve around all these topics.)



RESOURCES

Rainwater Harvesting

- ☐ Rooftop Rainwater Harvesting
- ☐ Bamboo Drip Irrigation

(Case based Questions may pop-up from this topic.)



OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

(DAY 32)

Multiple Choice Questions

Q.1. During whose reign were the dams, lakes and irrigation systems built extensively?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Ashoka
- (b) Chandragupta Maurya
- (c) Akbar
- (d) None of these

Q.2. What were 'Guls'?

- (a) Reservoirs
- (b) Artificial lakes
- (c) Diversion channels
- (d) None of these

Q.3. How much of the Earth's surface is covered with water?

- (a) Two-Third
- (b) Three-Fourth
- (c) One-Fourth
- (d) Two-Fourth

Q.4. In the 14th century, the tank in Hauz Khas, Delhi was constructed by for supplying water to Siri Fort area.

COMPETENCY

- (a) Akbar
- (b) Iltutmish
- (c) Babur
- (d) Ibrahim Lodi

Q.5. Which one of the following statements is not an argument in favour of multipurpose river projects?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Multipurpose projects bring water to those areas which suffer from water scarcity.
- (b) Multipurpose projects by regulating water flow help to control floods.
- (c) Multipurpose projects lead to large scale displacements and loss of livelihood.

(d) Multipurpose projects generate electricity for our industries and our homes.

Q.6. Match the Column – A with Column – B and choose the correct option:

Column – A (River)	Column – B (Dam)
(I) Mahanadi	1. Sardar Sarovar
(II) Narmada	2. Hirakud
(III) Chambal	3. Salal
(IV) Chenab	4. Rana Pratap Sagar

Options:

	I	II	III	IV
(i) 4	3	2	1	
(ii) 3	4	1	2	
(iii) 2	1	4	3	
(iv) 1	2	3	4	

Q.7. Apart from flood control and irrigation what are the other uses of multipurpose projects?

- (a) Recreation
- (b) Fish breeding
- (c) Inland Navigation
- (d) All of these

Q.8. Which place in India has an artificial lake to conserve water that dates back to 11th century?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Delhi
- (b) Bhopal
- (c) Bennur
- (d) Kolhapur

Q.9. Who among the following proclaimed the dams as the 'Temples of Modern India'?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Mahatma Gandhi
- (b) Jawaharlal Nehru
- (c) Motilal Nehru
- (d) Lal Bahadur Shastri

Q.10. Which of the following place or places gets the highest rainfall in the world?

COMPETENCY

- (a) Mawsynram
- (b) Cherrapunji
- (c) Shillong

- (d) Both (a) and (b)
- Q.11. What is the contribution of India's hydro-electric power to the total electricity produced in the country?
- (a) 22%
 - (b) 30%
 - (c) 40%
 - (d) 50%
- Q.12. A tank for storing water that was 6.1 metres deep, 4.27 metres long and 2.44 metres wide was found in
- (a) Jaisalmer
 - (b) Phalodi
 - (c) Alwar
 - (d) Chittorgarh
- Q.13. Which of the following remote backward village in Mysore, Karnataka installed household rooftop rainwater harvesting system? **COMPETENCY**
- (a) Gendathur
 - (b) Vanasthalipuram
 - (c) Chilkunda
 - (d) Kallahalli
- Q.14. How many households have installed Rooftop Rainwater Harvesting system in the Gendathur village?
- (a) 150 households
 - (b) 175 households
 - (c) 200 households
 - (d) 225 households
- Q.15. In which part of India, rooftop rainwater harvesting is chiefly practiced?
- (a) Shillong
 - (b) Eastern Kerala
 - (c) Eastern Rajasthan
 - (d) Western Tamil Nadu
- Q.16. Ankur, a resident from Rajasthan, decided to install a submersible water pump in his house, capable of extracting groundwater from depths of 250-300 m. This practice of installing similar pumps is becoming increasingly popular across the state. Which of the following will this growing practice MOST LIKELY lead to in the near future? **COMPETENCY**
- (a) Decline in the groundwater quality

- (b) Reduced monsoon water resources
- (c) Increased number of waterborne diseases
- (d) Water scarcity resulting from excessive utilisation

— Assertion Reason Questions —

Following questions consist of two statements; Assertion (A) and Reason (R).

Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

Q.1. Assertion: Water is a renewable resource.
Reason: Freshwater is mainly obtained from surface run off and ground water that is continually being renewed.

COMPETENCY

Q.2. Assertion: The availability of water resources varies over space and time.
Reason: Less availability of water is the main cause of water scarcity.

COMPETENCY

Q.3. Assertion: Dams are referred to as multi-purpose projects.
Reason: Dams are built for irrigation, electricity generation, water supply for domestic and industrial use, flood control, recreation and fish breeding.

Q.4. Assertion: Today, in Western Rajasthan, the practice of rooftop rainwater harvesting is on decline.

Reason: Very less water is available due to the Perennial Indira Gandhi canal.

Q.5. Assertion: Crops are now sown according to the amount and availability of water.

Reason: Irrigation has changed the cropping pattern.

COMPETENCY

Q.6. Assertion: Irrigation is considered to be the major source of agriculture.

Reason: Dams are well-known for their capacity to hold water for agriculture.

COMPETENCY

Q.7. Assertion: In many regions of Rajasthan, many houses construct underground rooms adjoining the 'tanka'.
Reason: It helps to beat the summer heat as it would keep the room cool.

COMPETENCY

Q.8. Assertion: Growing Population is the main reason for water scarcity.

Reason: Due to growing population, more water for irrigation is required that is mainly responsible for water scarcity.

COMPETENCY

Q.9. Assertion: Ground water is a highly overused resource.

Reason: Ground water is used for domestic and drinking purpose.

ANSWERS

Multiple Choice Answers

- | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (b) | 2. (c) | 3. (b) | 4. (b) |
| 5. (c) | 6. (c) | 7. (d) | 8. (b) |
| 9. (b) | 10. (d) | 11. (a) | 12. (b) |
| 13. (a) | 14. (c) | 15. (a) | 16. (d) |

Assertion Reason Answers

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.

EXPLANATION: Water resources varies

over space and time due to the variation in seasonal and annual precipitation. However, water scarcity in most cases is caused by over-exploitation and excessive use.

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

- (c) A is true but R is false.

EXPLANATION: In Western Rajasthan, the practice of rooftop rainwater harvesting is on decline as plenty of water is available due to the Perennial Indira Gandhi canal.

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

EXPLANATION: Irrigation has also changed the cropping pattern of many regions with farmers shifting to water intensive and commercial crops. Large farmers are benefited through changing the cropping pattern.

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

- (c) A is true but R is false.

EXPLANATION: Water is utilized on large basis because, increasing population requires more water for cooking, washing and bathing. Irrigation is not a major contributor.

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

SUBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Very Short Answer Questions

Q.1. An area or a region may have ample water resources but is still facing water scarcity. What could be the reason for this?

Ans. Water scarcity may be an outcome of a large population and consequently greater demand and unequal access to water.

Q.2. Write three sources of fresh water.

Ans. Three sources are:

- Precipitation—from rainfall.
- Surface water—in rivers, lakes, etc.
- Ground water—water stored in underground aquifers which gets recharged by rainfall.

Q.3. Name two multipurpose projects and the rivers on which they are respectively situated.

- Ans.**
- Hirakud Project is situated on river Mahanadi in Odisha, and
 - Bhakra Nangal Project is situated on river Sutlej.

Q.4. Give an example of an inter-state water dispute.

Ans. **Krishna-Godavari dispute.** The Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh Governments objected to the diversion of more water at Koyna by the Maharashtra government for a multipurpose project as this results in reduction of downstream flow to Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh adversely affecting agriculture and industry in these States.

Q.5. When does water stress occur according to Falken Mark, a Swedish expert?

Ans. Water stress occurs when water availability is less than 1000 cubic metre per person per day.

Q.6. Name the unique irrigation system prevalent in Meghalaya.

Ans. Bamboo Drip Irrigation System.

Q.7. Shown below is an image of a stepwell. Stepwells are dug out ponds that were constructed by kings and are generally found in western India.



Write the advantages of stepwells.

Ans. (a) The water in the stepwells can be accessed easily by descending down the steps.

(b) Stepwells are communal in nature where anyone can use the water.

Q.8. 'Mawsynram is the region of highest rainfall, yet it faces acute water shortage.' Why?

Ans. Mawsynram faces acute water shortage because the rainwater harvested is not sufficient to meet the needs of the people.

Short Answer Questions

Q.1. Write the adverse effects of over-exploitation of ground water resources.

COMPETENCY

Or, Analyse the impact of 'water scarcity.'

Ans. Water scarcity means shortage of water. It is usually associated with regions having low rainfall or drought-prone areas.

Impact of water scarcity:

- (i) Pumping out more water from under the ground may lead to falling ground water levels.
- (ii) It will adversely affect water availability.
- (iii) This, in turn, will affect our agriculture and food security of the people.
- (iv) Impoverishment of water resources may adversely affect the ecological cycle.

Q.2. Explain any *three* problems faced by local communities due to the construction of large dams.

COMPETENCY

Ans. *Problems faced by local communities due to the construction of large dams:*

- (i) Dams have resulted in large-scale displacement of local communities.
- (ii) Local people have to give up their land and livelihood.
- (iii) Local people do not benefit from such projects as they are even deprived of the local resources on which they have little control.
- (iv) Many settlements and agricultural lands are submerged under water.

Q.3. What are the social consequences of multipurpose projects?

Or, Multipurpose projects have transformed the social landscapes. Explain.

Ans. (i) Local people, especially the landless people, did not gain from these projects.
(ii) It led to displacement of people which deprived the people of their land and livelihood.

- (iii) It has increased the social gap between the richer landowners and the landless poor.
- (iv) Dams created conflicts between people wanting different uses and benefits from the same water resources.
- (v) Inter-state water disputes are also becoming common with regard to sharing the costs and benefits of the multipurpose projects.

— Long Answer Questions —

Q.1. What is water scarcity? Write the main reasons for water scarcity. **COMPETENCY**

Or, "Water scarcity may be an outcome of large and growing population in India." Analyse the statement.

Ans. Water scarcity means shortage of water. It is usually associated with regions having low rainfall or drought prone areas. There are many other reasons which lead to scarcity of water.

These are:

- (i) Large growing population — means more water required for domestic use and also to produce more food.
- (ii) In the agricultural sector, water resources are being over-exploited to expand irrigated areas and dry-season agriculture.
- (iii) More water required for irrigation purposes to facilitate higher food production, i.e., for doing multiple cropping and for HYV seeds.
- (iv) There is greater demand for water with growing urbanisation and industrialisation.
- (v) An unequal access to water among different social groups.
- (vi) The quality of water is deteriorating, i.e., getting polluted by domestic and industrial wastes, chemical fertilizers and pesticides used in agriculture.
- (vii) Over exploitation of water in the urban areas. Housing societies and colonies have their own ground-water pumping devices. This

causes depletion of fragile water resources in the cities.

Q.2. Why are multipurpose river valley projects called 'The Temples of Modern India'? Who first made this statement? *Or,* Jawahar Lal Nehru proudly proclaimed the 'Dams as the Temples of Modern India'. Analyze this statement.

Ans. Jawahar Lal Nehru proclaimed that multipurpose projects are 'The Temples of Modern India', because they were thought of as the vehicle that would lead the nation to development and progress. He believed that these projects with their integrated water resource management approach would integrate development of agriculture and the village economy with rapid industrialisation and growth of the urban economy.

Dams or multipurpose river valley projects have the following advantages:

- (i) They bring water to those areas which suffer from water scarcity and also provide water for irrigation.
- (ii) These projects generate electricity for industries and our homes.
- (iii) They help in controlling floods by regulating the water flow.
- (iv) These projects can be used for recreation, inland navigation and fish breeding.

Q.3. Describe the traditional method of rain-water harvesting adopted in different parts of India. **COMPETENCY**

Or, "Traditional harvesting system is a useful system to conserve and store water." Highlight the importance of this system with two examples.

Ans. Water harvesting systems are considered safe both socio-economically and environmentally:

- (i) They help to fulfill the water needs of the people.
- (ii) They help in irrigation and in recharging ground water.
- (iii) They are reliable sources of drinking water when all other sources dry up.

In ancient India, people developed wide-ranging techniques to harvest rainwater.

- (i) In mountainous areas 'Guls' and 'Kuls' the diversion channels were built for agriculture.
- (ii) 'Rooftop rainwater harvesting' was commonly practised to store drinking water, especially in Rajasthan.
- (iii) Inundation channels for irrigation were developed in the flood plains of West Bengal.
- (iv) In arid and semi-arid regions, agricultural fields were converted into rainfed storage structures, for example, 'Khadins' in Jaisalmer and 'Johads' in other parts of Rajasthan.
- (v) In semi-arid and arid regions of Rajasthan, particularly in Bikaner, Phalodi and Barmer, all the houses had underground tanks or 'tankas' built inside the house for storing

drinking water. They were a part of the well-developed rooftop rainwater harvesting system.

Q4. 'In recent years, multi-purpose projects and large dams have come under great scrutiny and opposition for a variety of reasons.' Explain this statement with examples. [CBSE 2024]

- Ans.
- (i) Damming affects the natural flow of water leading to poorer sediment flow and excessive sedimentation.
 - (ii) Fragmentation of rivers due to damming makes it difficult for migration of aquatic fauna.
 - (iii) The reservoirs that are created on the existing floodplains, submerge existing vegetation and cause its decomposition.
 - (iv) Multi-purpose projects have led to the large-scale displacement of local communities. Example Tehri Dam Andolan.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:

Many thought that given the disadvantages and rising resistance against the multi purpose projects, water harvesting system was a viable alternative, both socio-economically and environmentally. In ancient India, along with the sophisticated hydraulic structures, there existed an extraordinary tradition of water harvesting system. People had in-depth knowledge of rainfall regimes and soil types and developed wide ranging techniques to harvest rainwater, groundwater, river water and flood water in keeping with the local ecological conditions and their water needs. In hill and mountainous regions, people built diversion channels like the 'guls' or 'kuls' of the Western Himalayas for agriculture. 'Rooftop rainwater harvesting' was commonly

practised to store drinking water, particularly in Rajasthan. In the flood plains of Bengal, people developed inundation channels to irrigate their fields. In arid and semi-arid regions, agricultural fields were converted into rain fed storage structures that allowed the water to stand and moisten the soil like the 'khadins' in Jaisalmer and 'Johads' in other parts of Rajasthan.

- 1. Why is water harvesting system a viable alternative? [CBSE 2024]
- 2. Describe the process of 'rooftop rainwater harvesting.'
- 3. Mention any two methods adopted by ancient India for water conservation. [CBSE 2024]

- Ans.
- 1. Given the disadvantages and rising resistance against multi-purpose projects, water harvesting system is a viable alternative, both socio-economically and environmentally.

2. **Process of Rainwater Harvesting:**

- (a) Rooftop rainwater is collected using a PVC pipe.
- (b) Filtered using sand and bricks.
- (c) Underground pipe takes water to sump for immediate usage.
- (d) Excess water recharges the underground well.

3. **Two methods adopted by ancient India for water conservation are.**

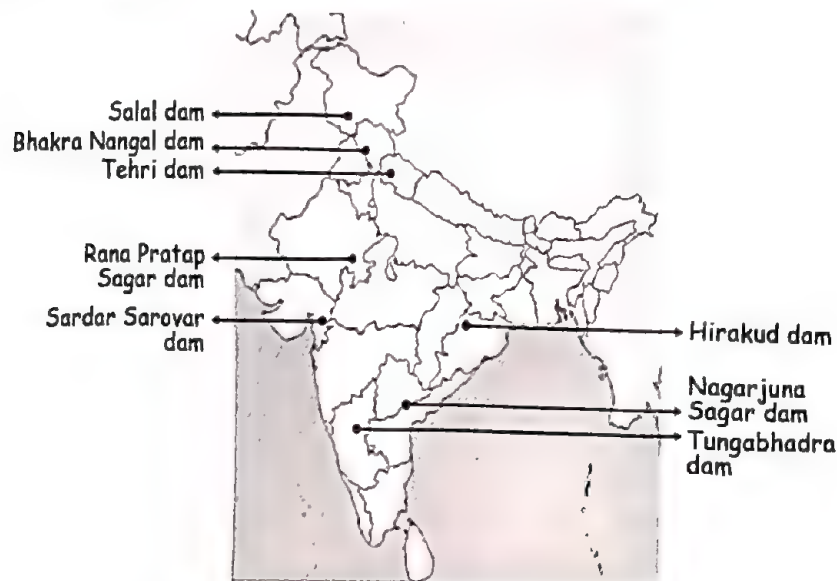
- (a) Guls or Kuls of the western Himalayas for agriculture.
- (b) 'Khadins' in Jaisalmer and 'Johads' in other parts of Rajasthan.

Map Based Questions

Q.1. Locate the following dams:

- | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| (i) Salal | (ii) Bhakra Nangal | (iii) Tehri |
| (iv) Rana Pratap Sagar | (v) Sardar Sarovar | (vi) Hirakud |
| (vii) Nagarjuna Sagar | (viii) Tungabhadra | |

Ans.

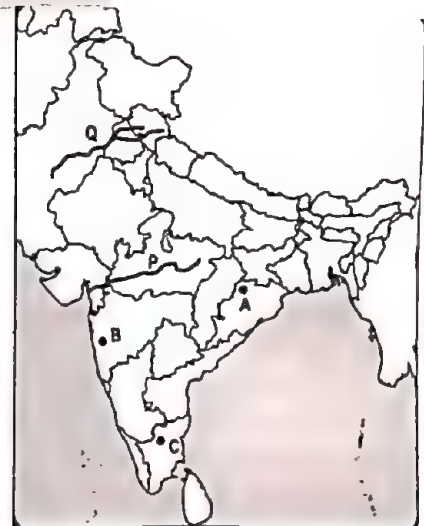


Q.2. Observe the map and answer the questions given below.

- (i) Identify the dam marked as A on the map.
- (ii) Identify the dam marked as B on the map.
- (iii) Identify the dam marked as C on the map.
- (iv) Identify the river marked as P on the map.
- (v) Identify the river marked as Q on the map.

Ans.

- (i) Hirakud
- (ii) Koyna
- (iii) Mettur
- (iv) Narmada
- (v) Satluj/ Beas



(DAY 32 SWAHA)

20 Lifelines of National Economy



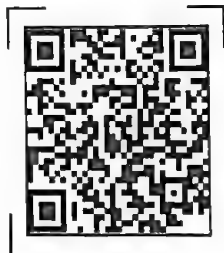
What did CBSE ask last year?

MCQs & A/R	No Questions asked
Subjective	—
	No Subjective Questions asked
	—
Case Based	No Case Based Questions asked

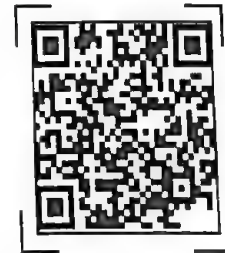
Note: All the above typology of questions include 'Competency based Questions' labelled as

COMPETENCY

Scan this for
Play Store and
Android users



Scan this for
App Store and
Web users



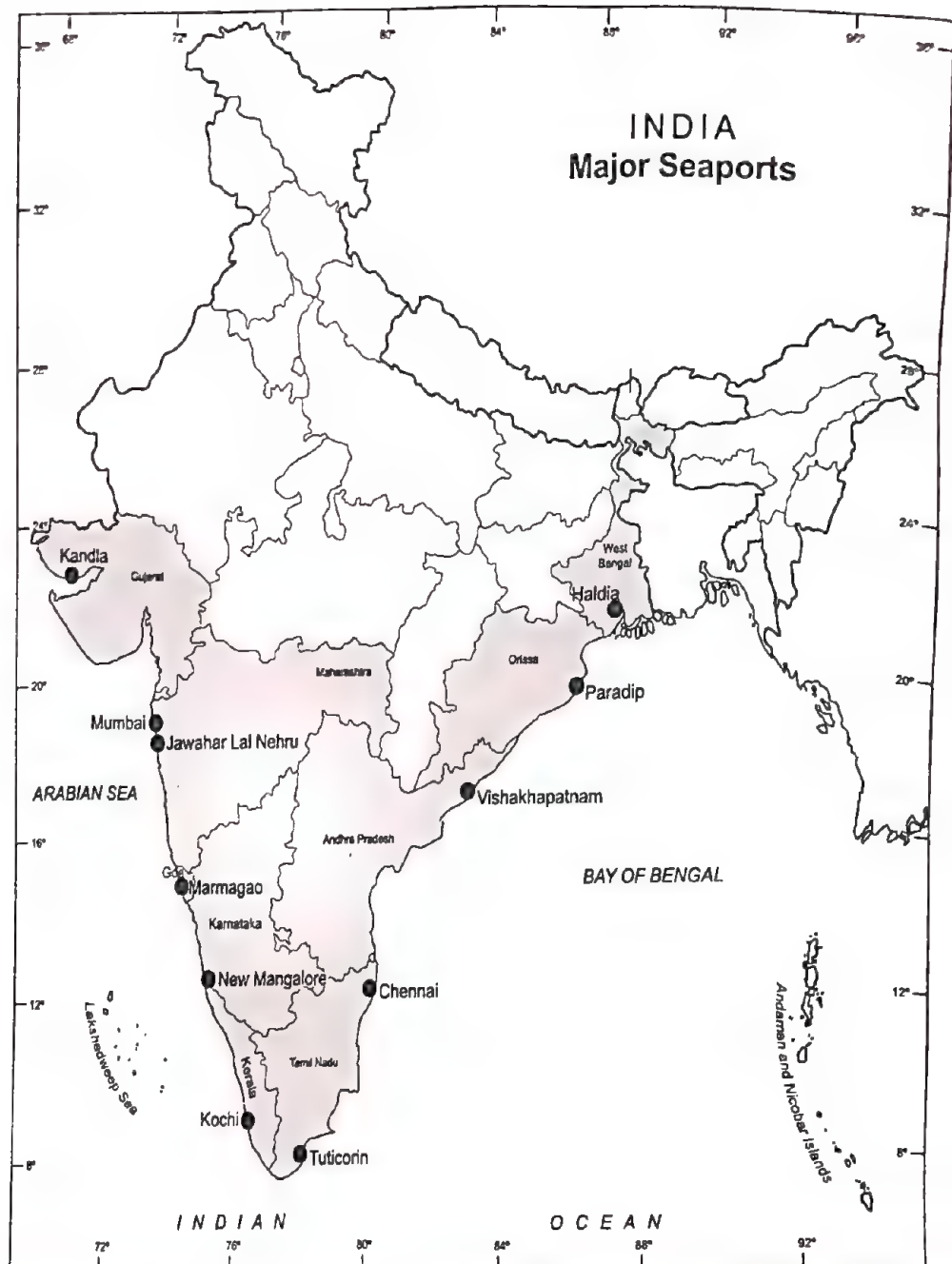
MAP BASED QUESTIONS

(DAY 33)

Q.1. Locate and label the following major seaports:

- | | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| (a) Kandla | (b) Mumbai |
| (c) Marmagao | (d) New Mangalore |
| (e) Kochi | (f) Tuticorin |
| (g) Chennai | (h) Vishakhapatnam |
| (i) Paradip | (j) Haldia |

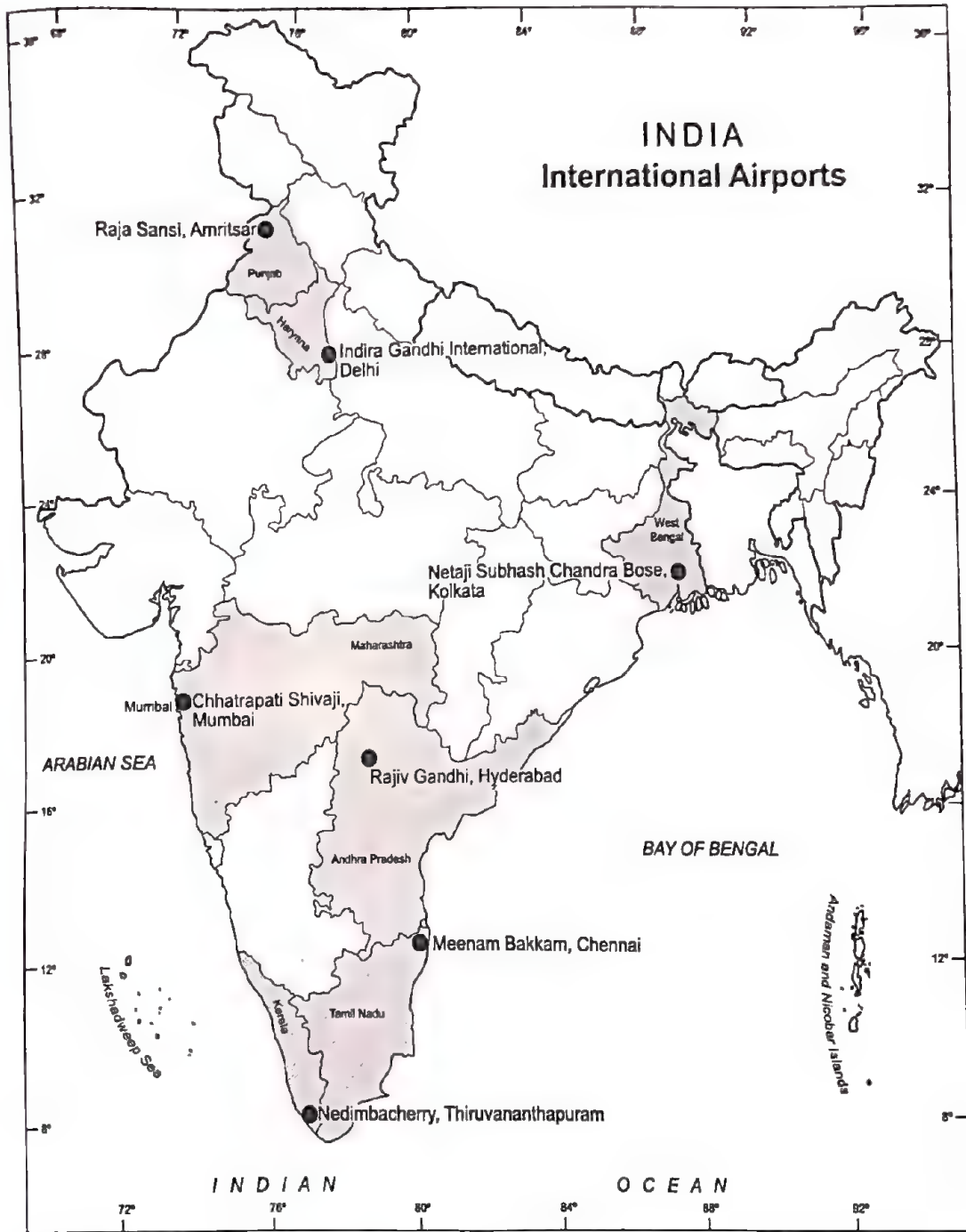
Ans.



Q2 Locate and label the following airports:

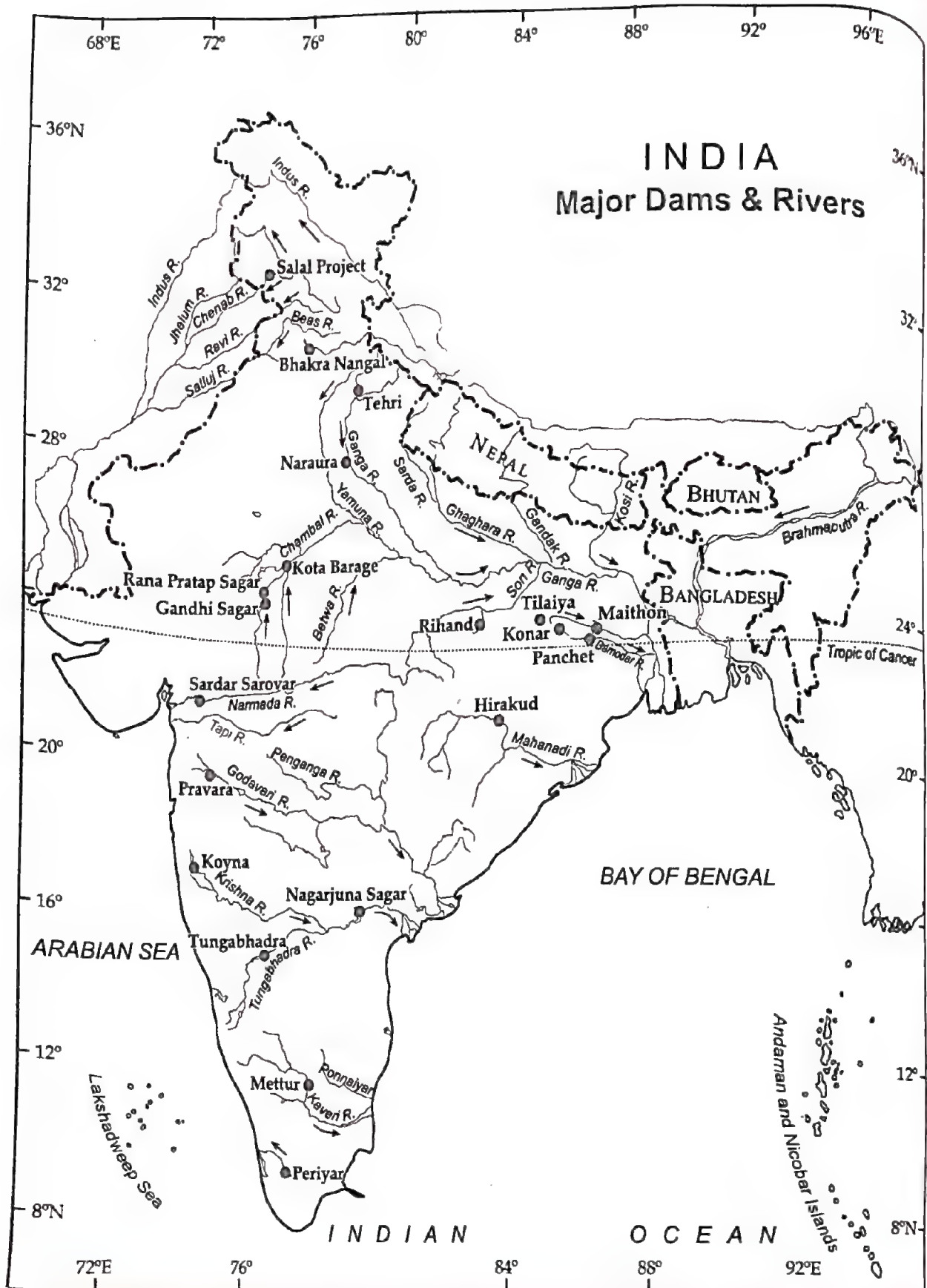
- | | |
|---|---|
| (a) Amritsar (Raja Sansi) | (b) Delhi (Indira Gandhi International) |
| (c) Mumbai (Chhatrapati Shivaji) | (d) Chennai (MeenamBakkam) |
| (e) Kolkata (Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose) | (f) Hyderabad (Rajiv Gandhi) |

Ans.

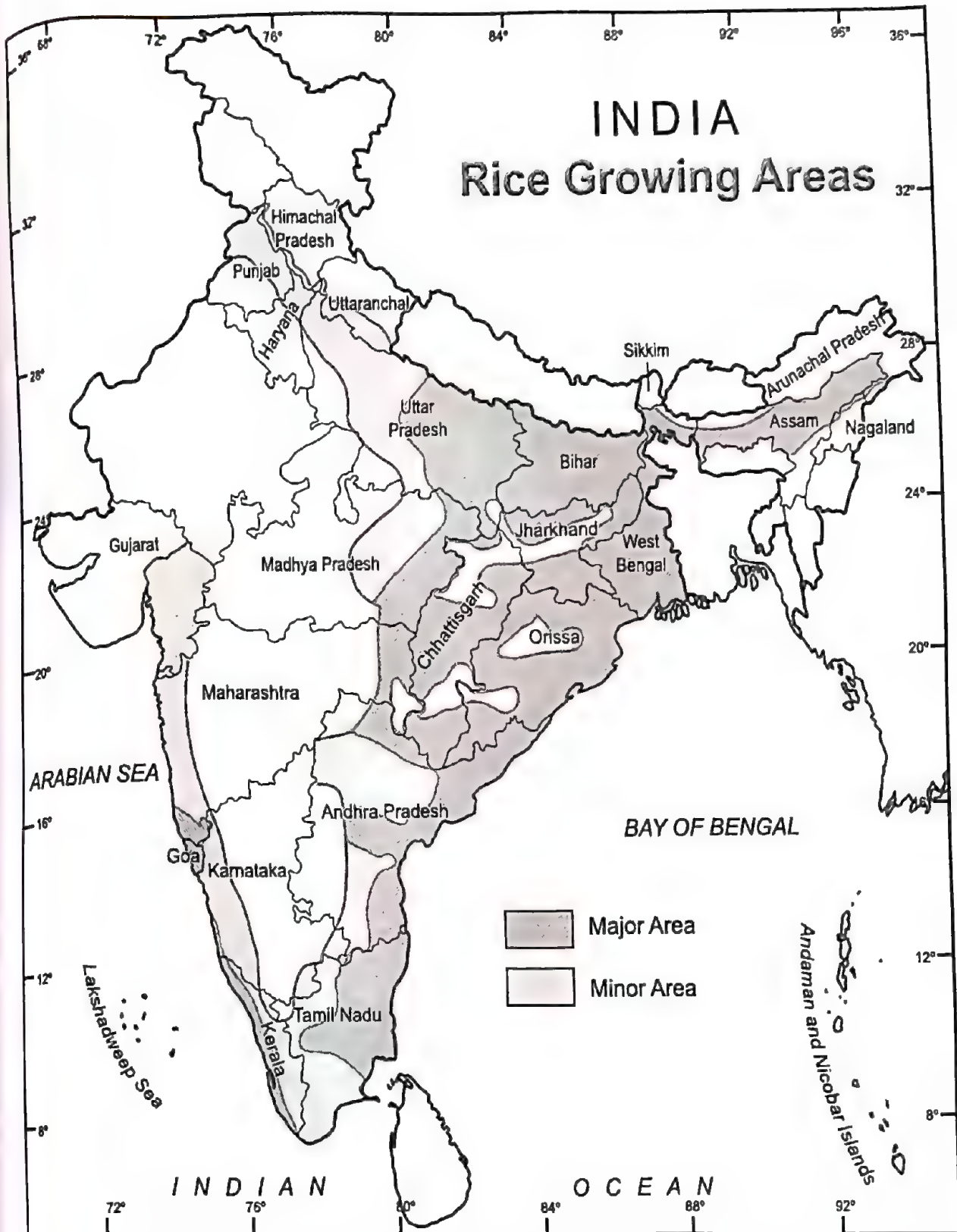


(ONLY MAP POINTING WILL APPEAR FROM THIS CHAPTER IN BOARD EXAMINATIONS)

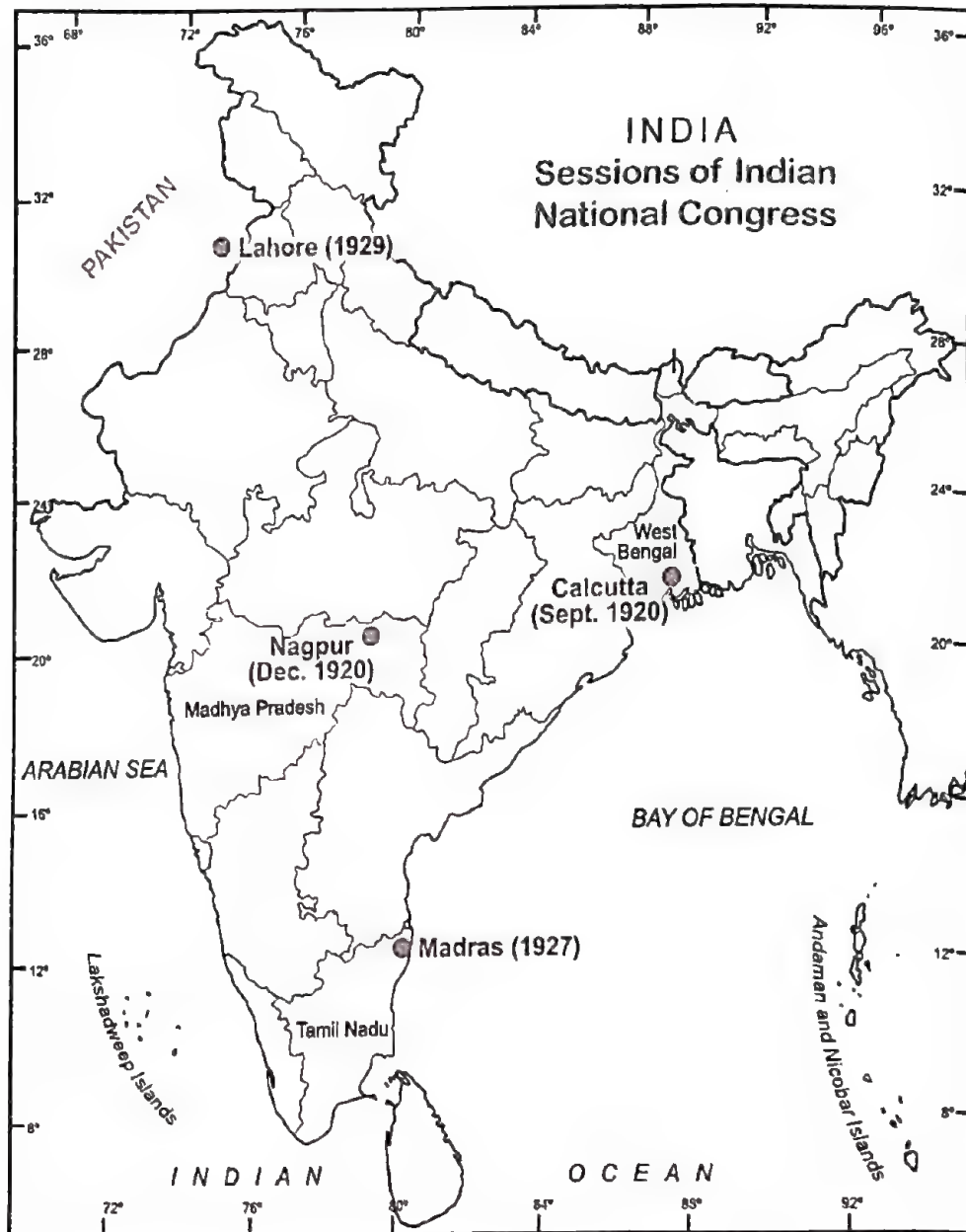
Major Dams & Rivers

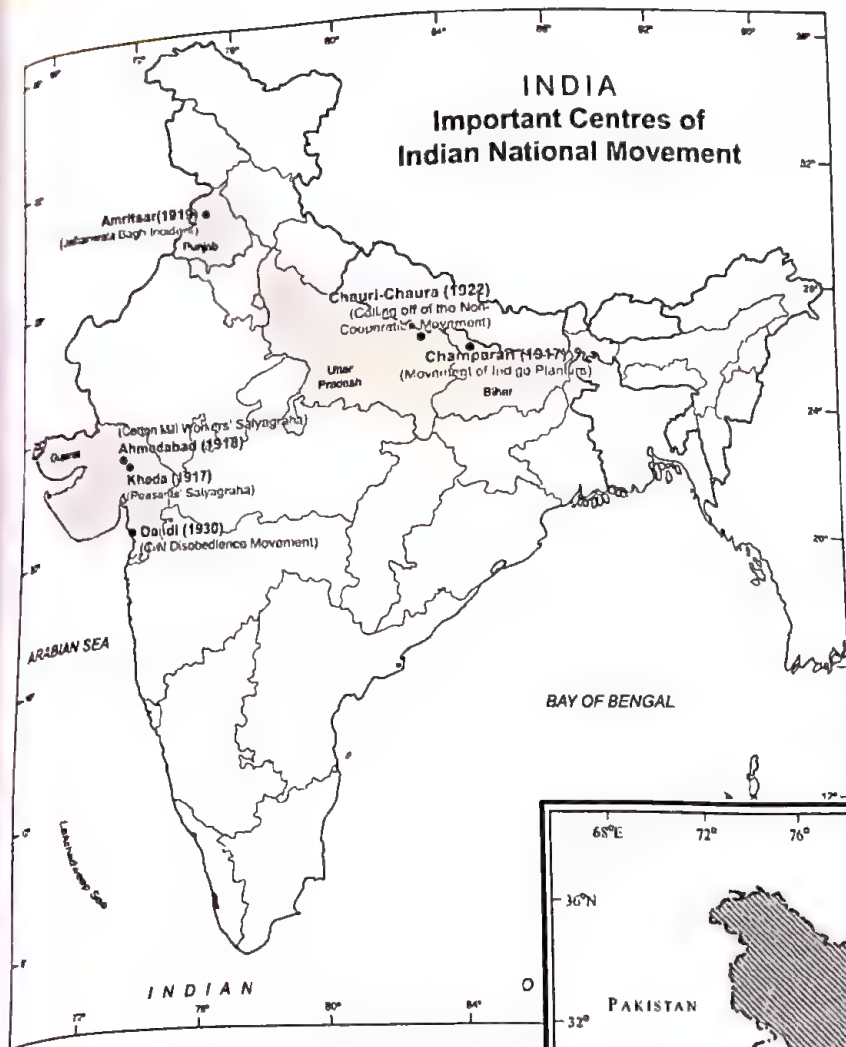


Major Food Crops

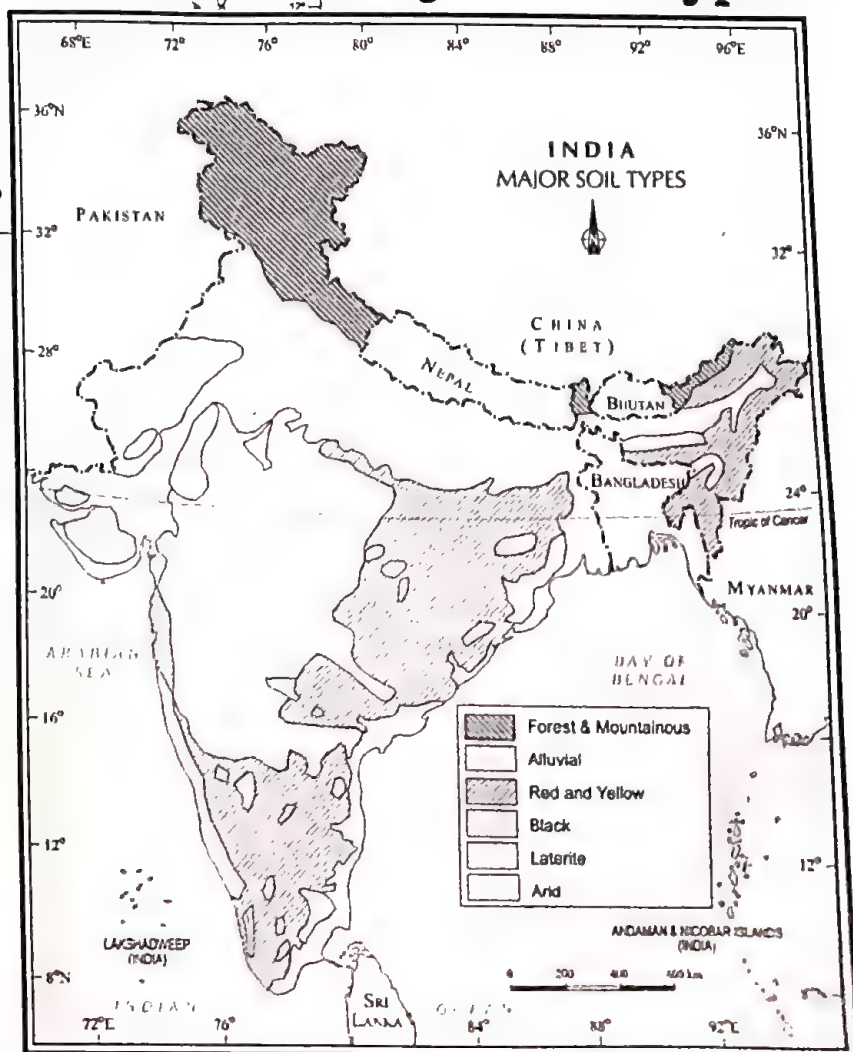


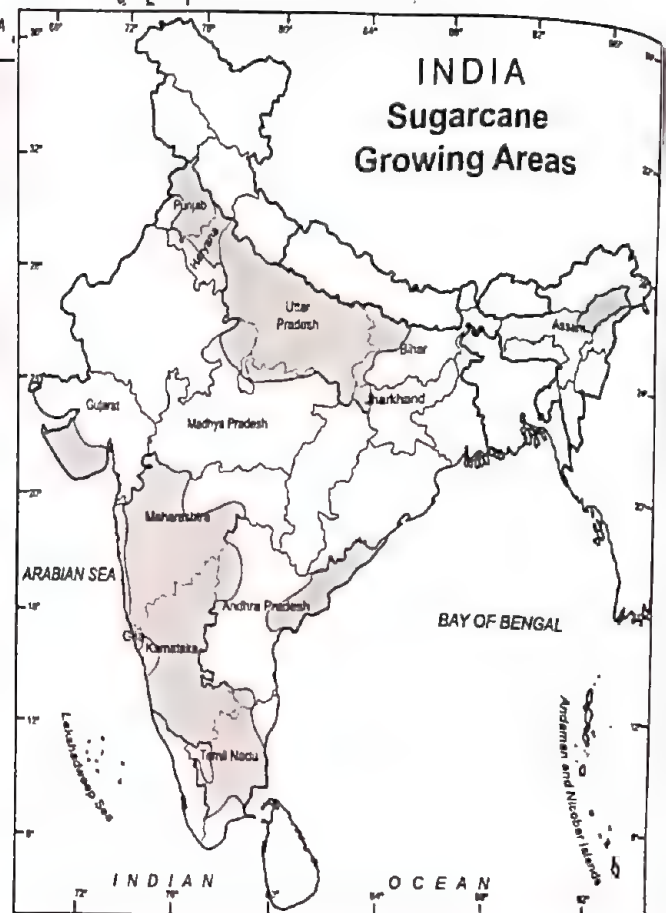
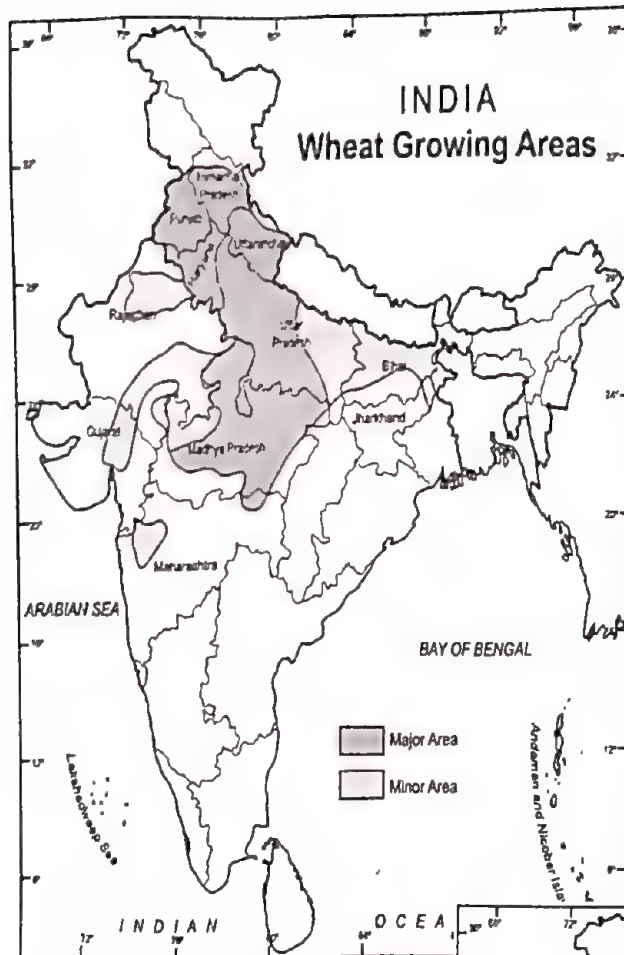
Maps Revision



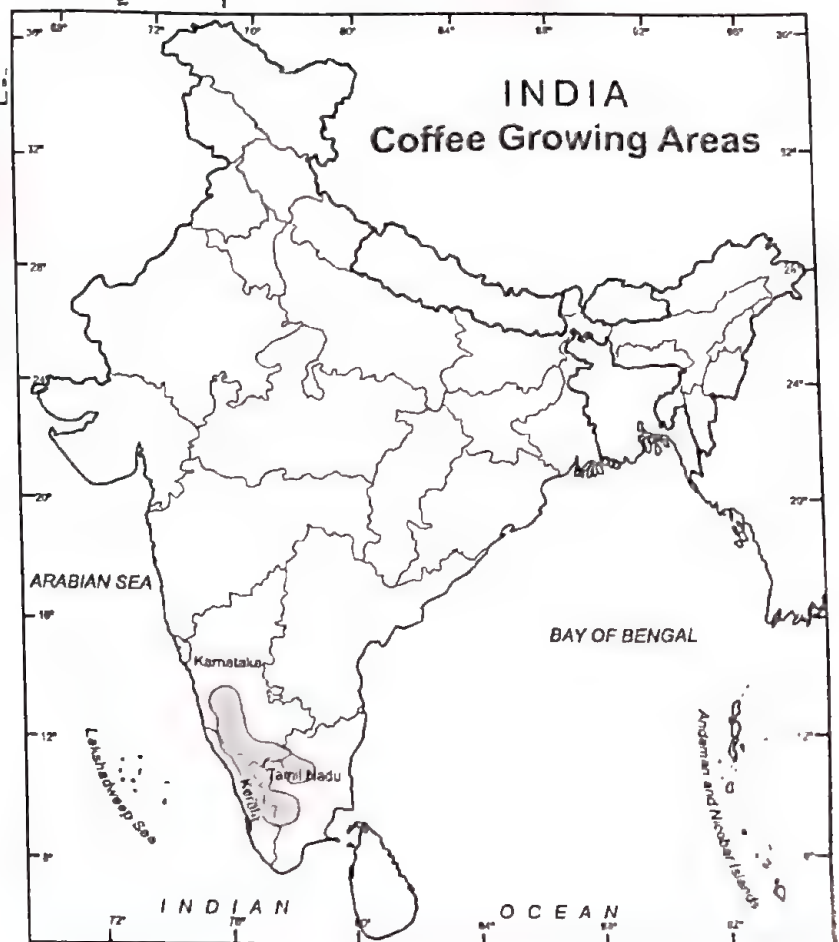
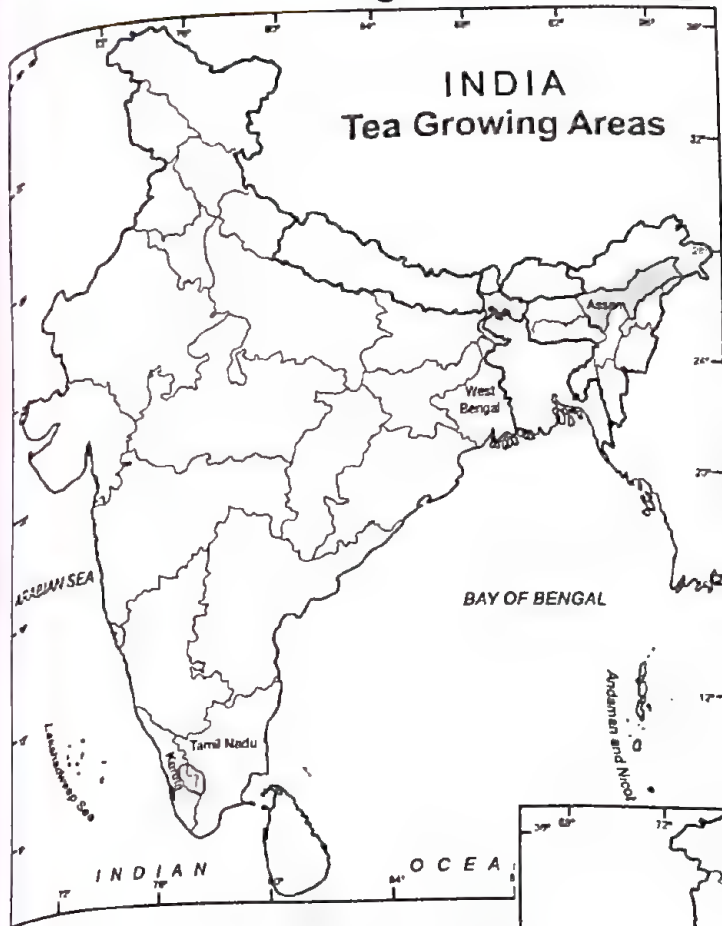


Major Soil Types

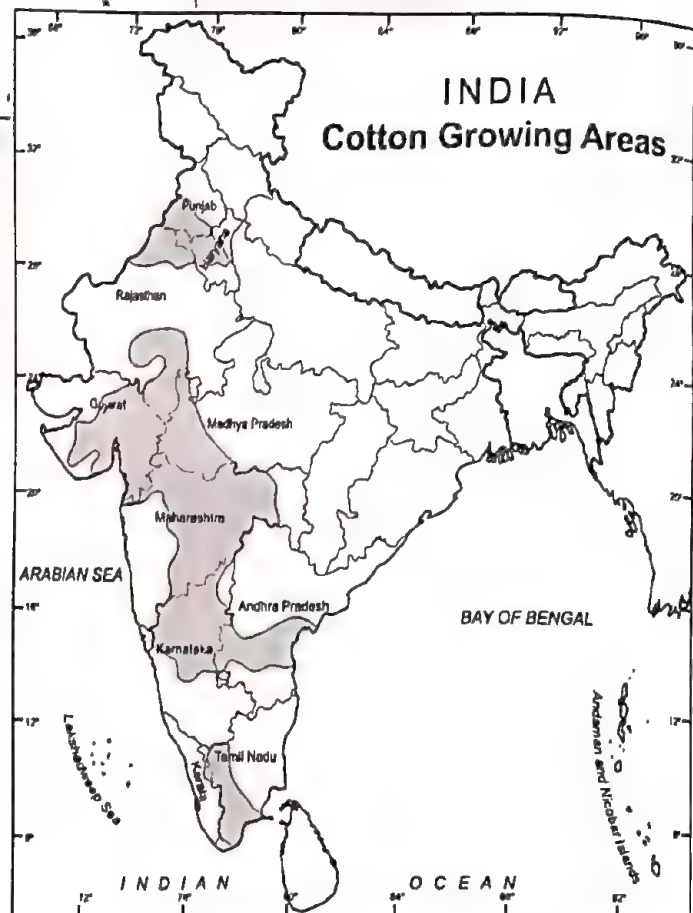
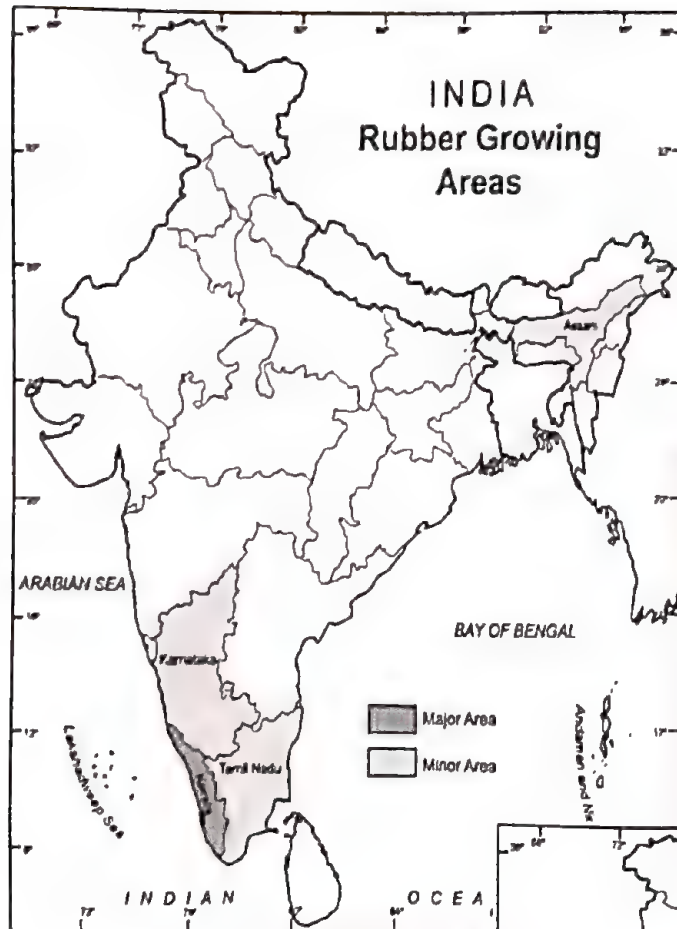


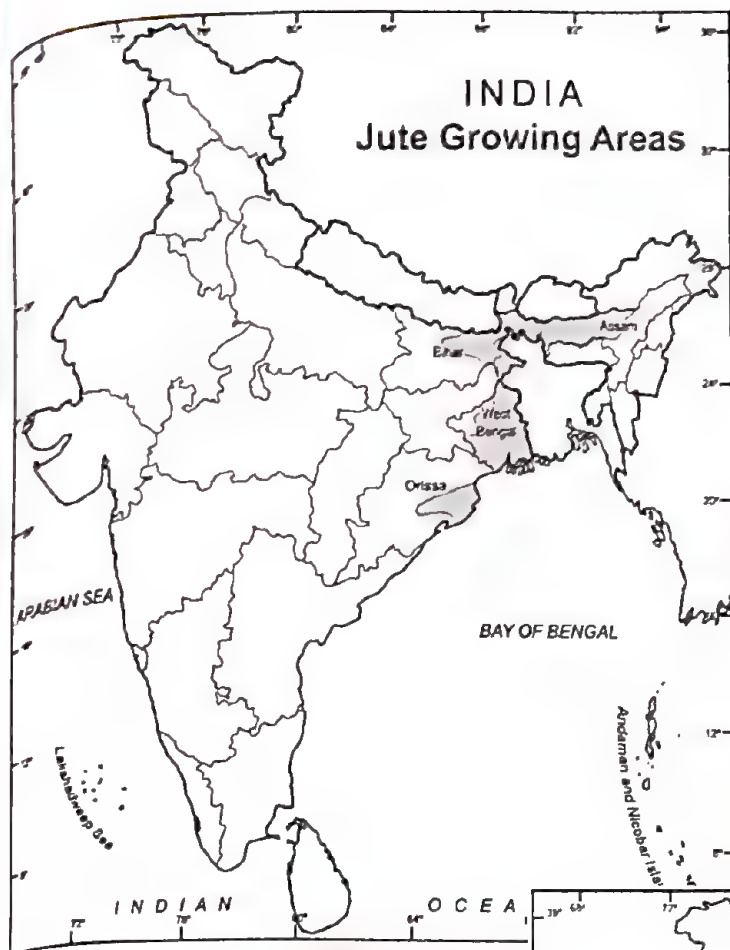


Major Beverage Crops

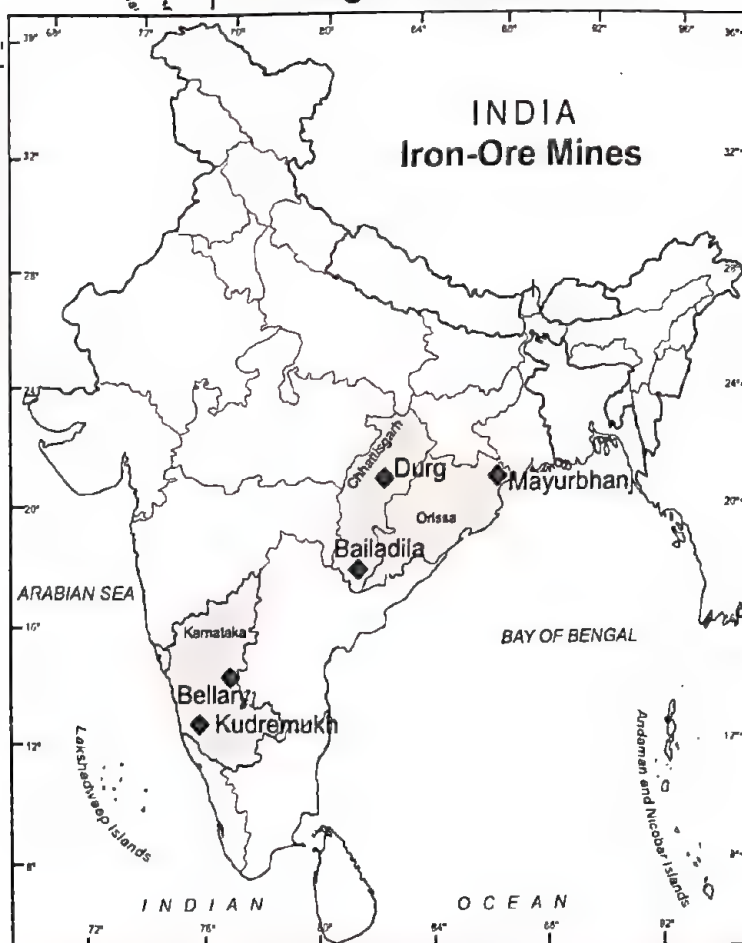


Major Non-Food Crops

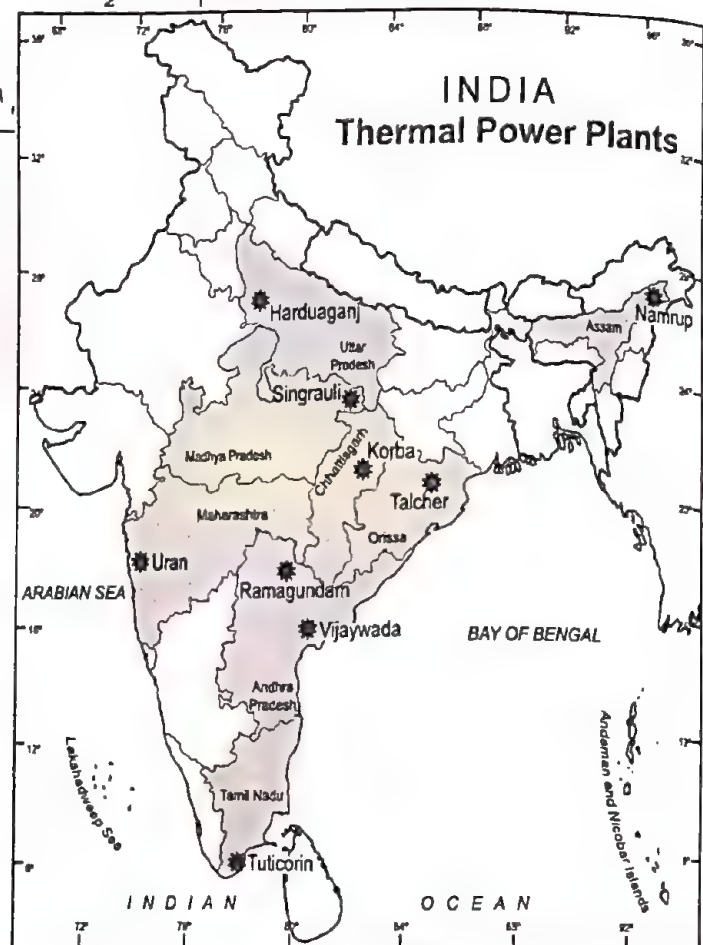
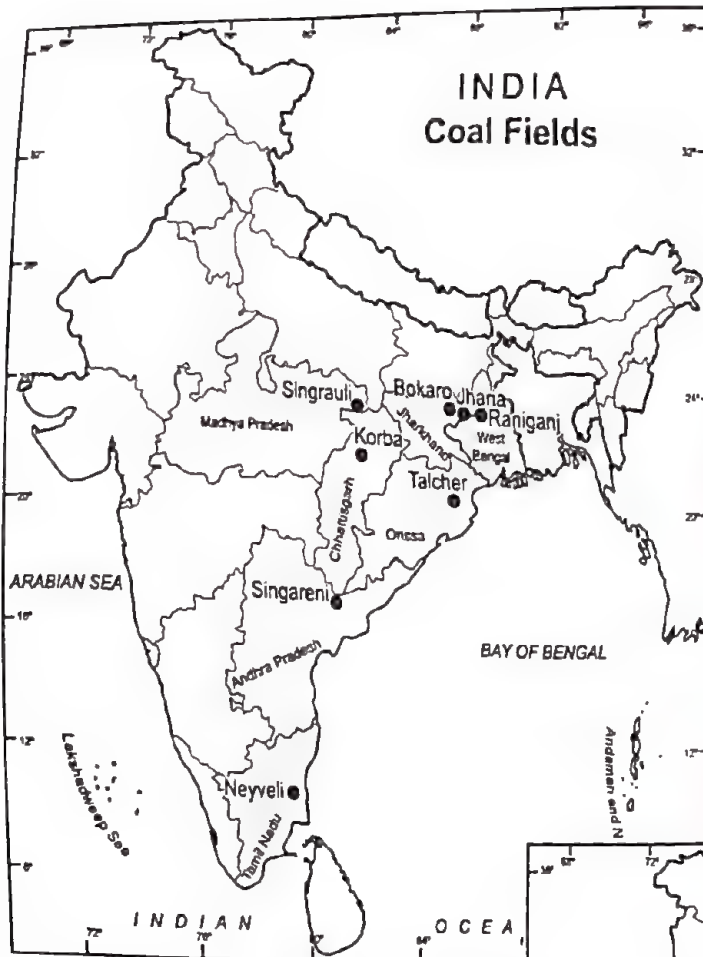


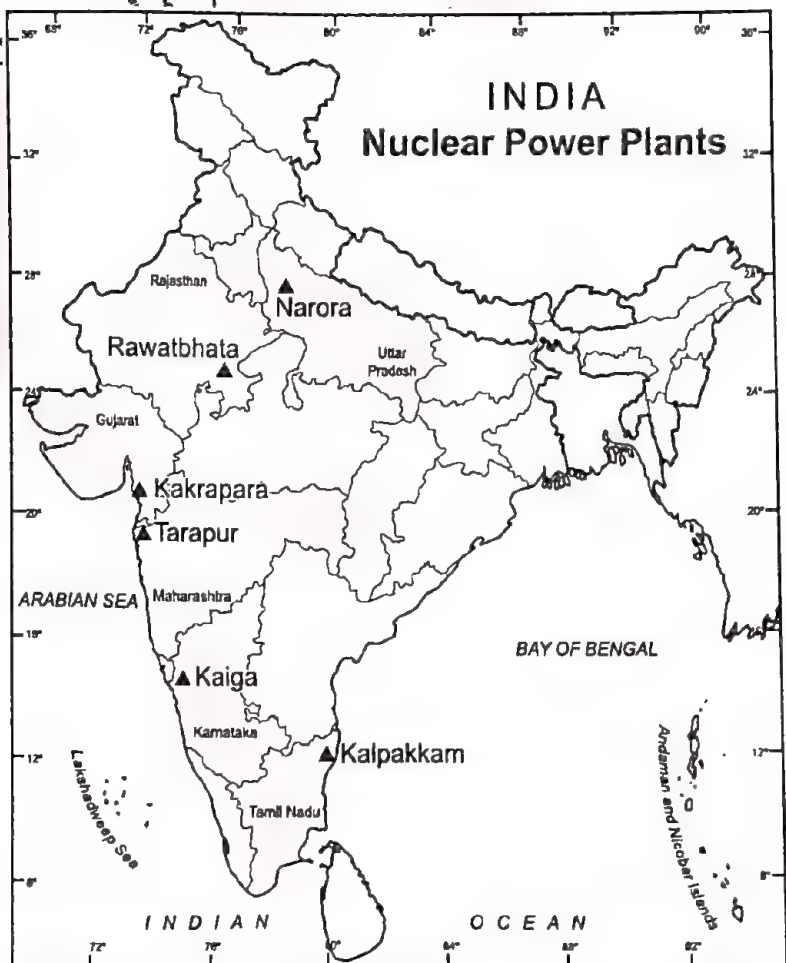
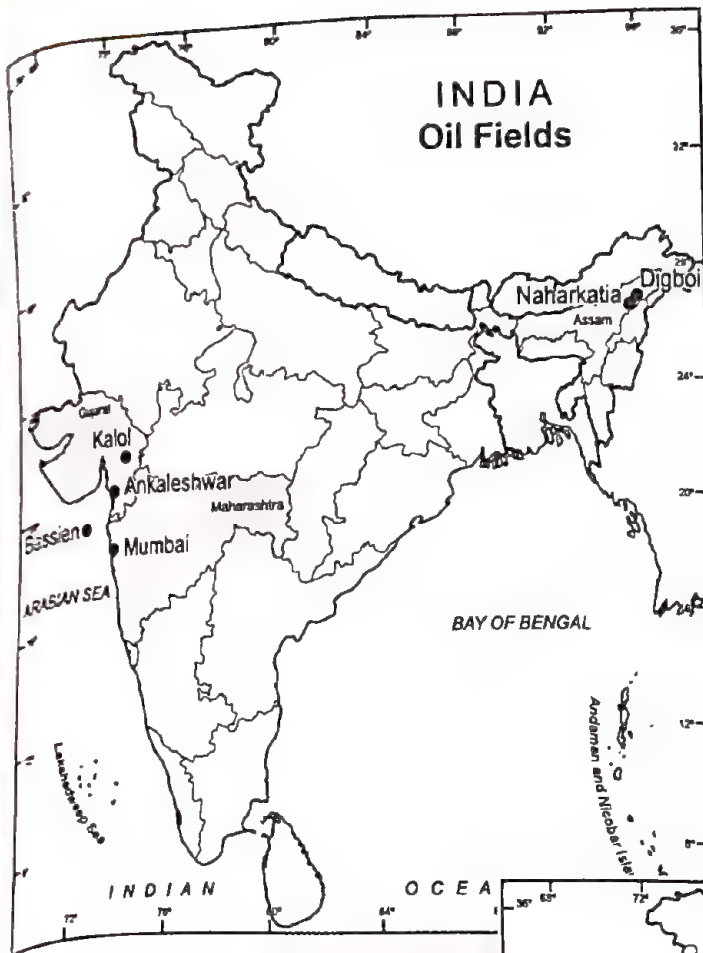


Major Minerals

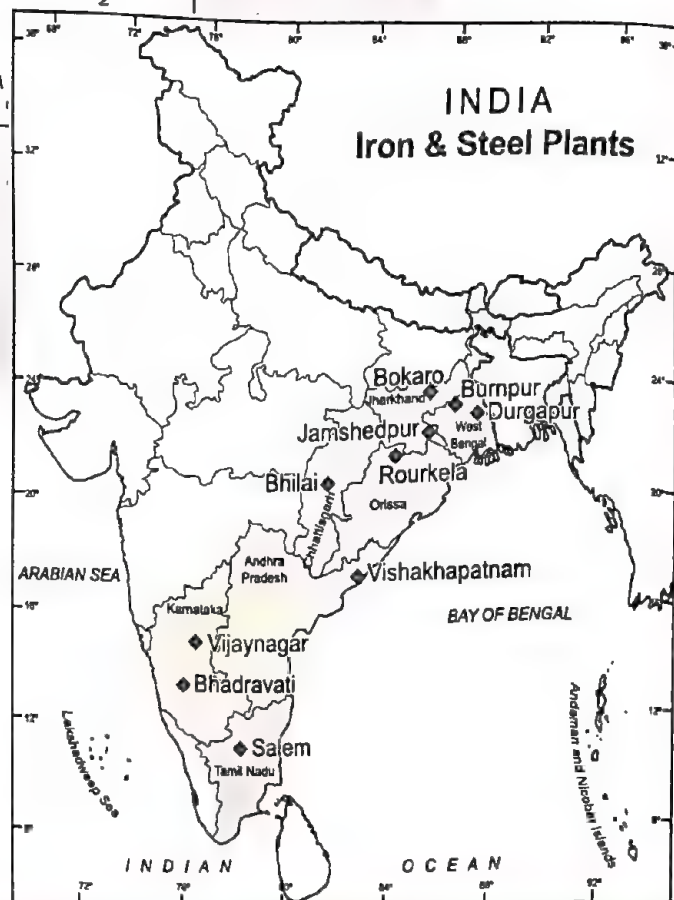


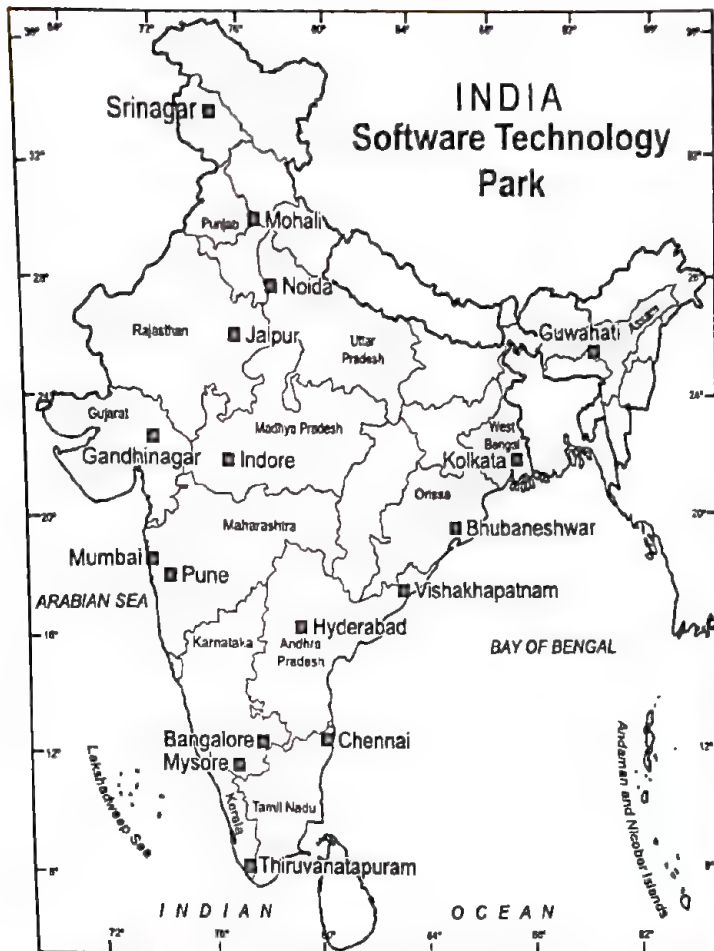
Major Energy Resources



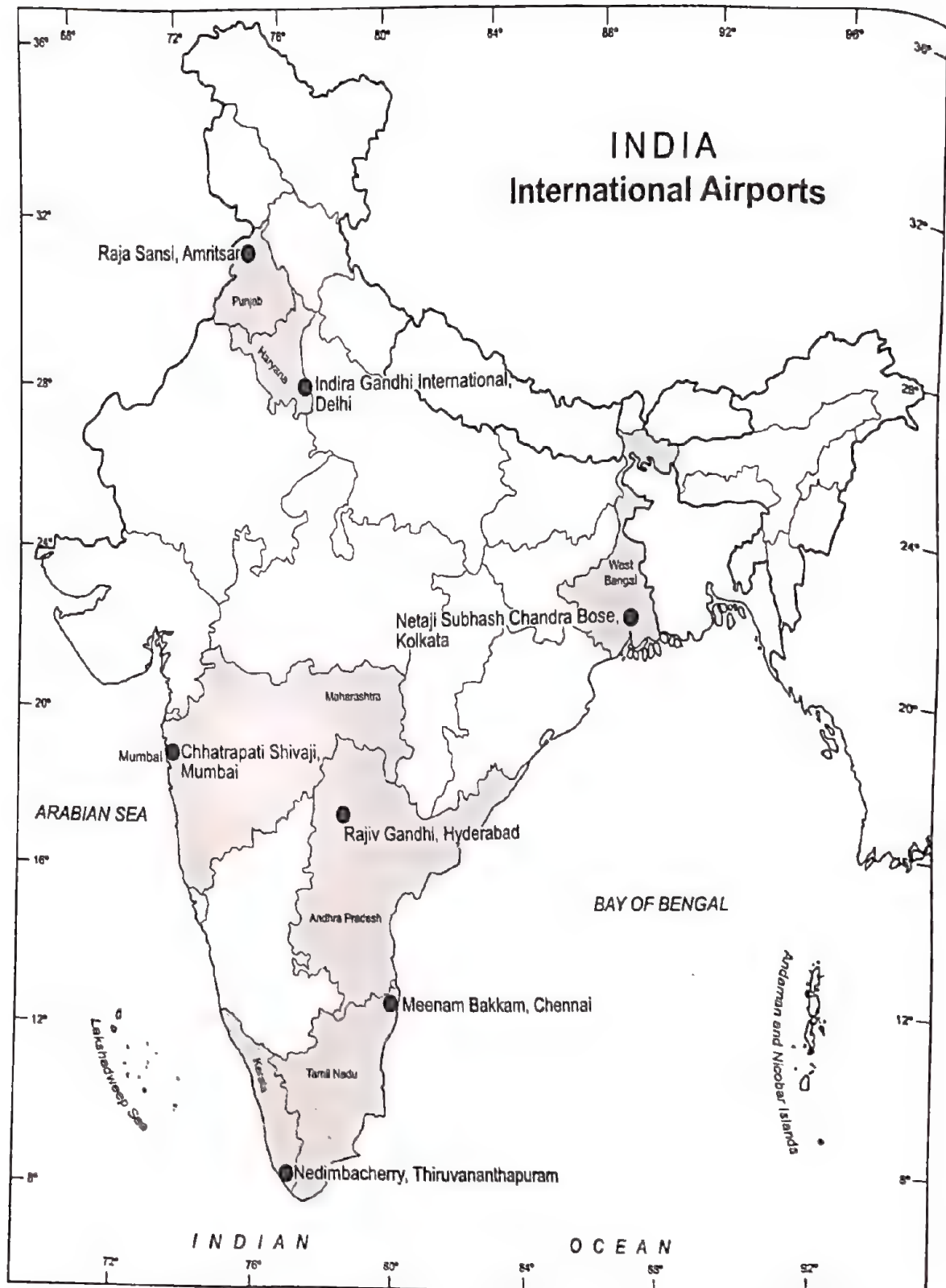


Major Manufacturing Industries

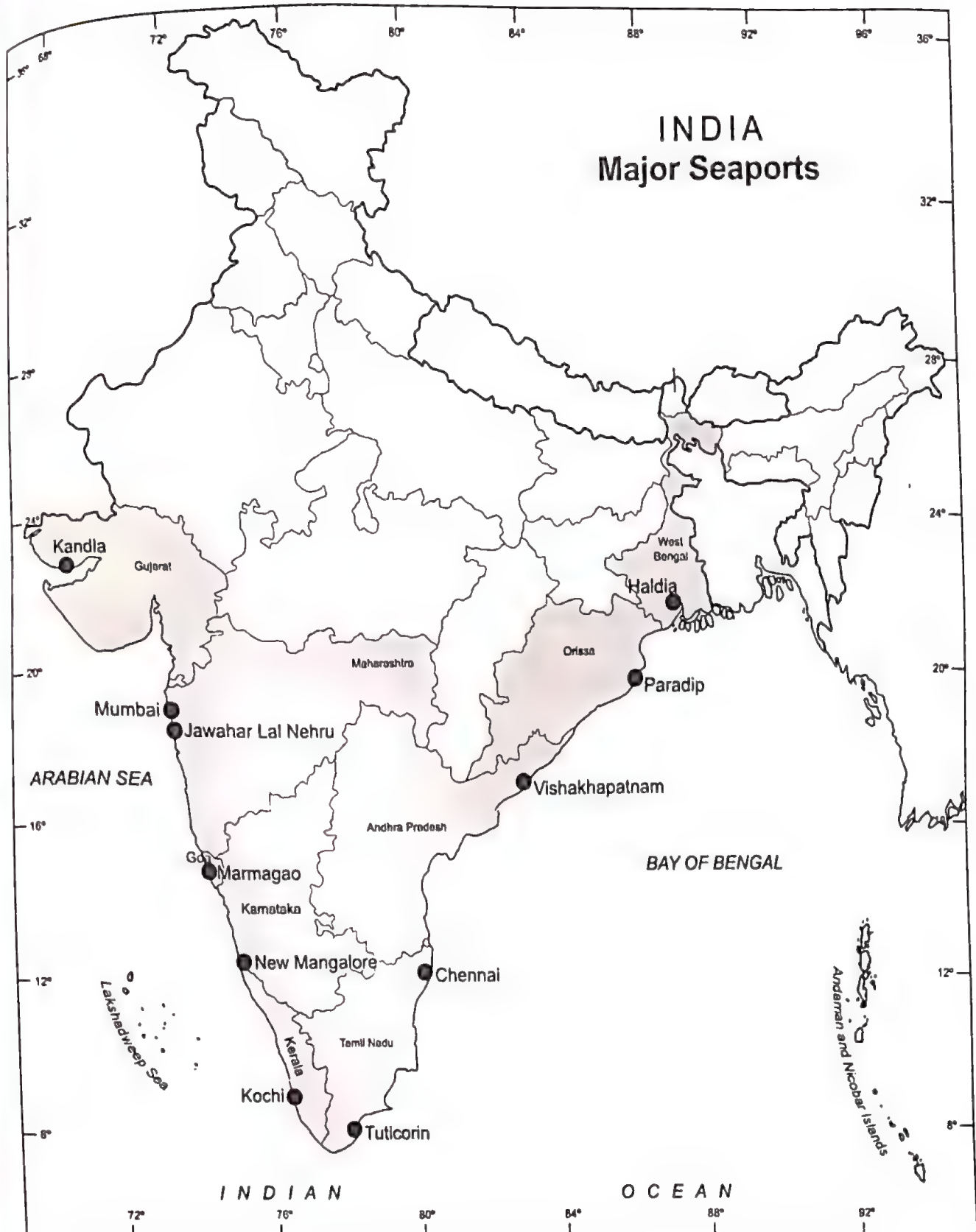




Major International Airports



Major Seaports





DAY 33

*“Congratulate yourself on completing
your 33 days journey. Share your
experience with others via video review on
‘Amazon’, ‘FlipKart’ and ‘Instagram’—*

@padhle.akshay.”

— Akshay Bhaiya





Sample Question Paper

Time Allowed: 3 hours

Maximum Marks: 80

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The question paper comprises Six Sections – A, B, C, D, E and F. There are 37 questions in the Question paper. All questions are compulsory.
2. Section A – From questions 1 to 20 are MCQs of 1 mark each.
3. Section B – Question no. 21 to 24 are Very Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 2 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 40 words.
4. Section C – Question no. 25 to 29 are Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 3 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 60 words.
5. Section D – Question no. 30 to 33 are long answer type questions, carrying 5 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 120 words.
6. Section E – Question no. 34 to 36 are case based questions with three sub questions and are of 4 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 100 words.
7. Section F – Question no. 37 is map based, carrying 5 marks with two parts, 37(a) from History (2 marks) and 37(b) from Geography (3 marks).
8. There is no overall choice in the question paper. However, an internal choice has been provided in few questions. Only one of the choices in such questions must be attempted.
9. A separate question has been provided for visually impaired candidates in lieu of questions having visual inputs, maps etc. Such questions are to be attempted by Visually impaired students only. In addition to this, separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary.

SECTION-A (MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS)

20×1=20

Q.1. In the image, what does a lion and an elephant signify?

- (a) Rich diversity of fauna in India
- (b) Mythological symbols
- (c) Power and authority
- (d) Wild animals

1



Q.2. Complete the following table with correct information with regard to the cultivation of Wheat. 1

Name of Crop	Annual rainfall required	Cropping season	Temperature required for its growth (in degrees)
Wheat	(A).....?	(B).....?	Cool and moist growing season. Bright sunshine at ripening.

- (a) (A)–50–75 cm; (B) Rabi cropping season.
 (b) (A)–60–75 cm; (B) Rabi cropping season.
 (c) (A)–50–75 cm; (B) Kharif cropping season.
 (d) (B)–60–75 cm; (B) Kharif cropping season.

Q.3. Which among the following are examples of 'Coming together federations'? 1

- (a) India, Spain and Belgium (b) India, USA and Spain
 (c) USA, Switzerland and Australia (d) Belgium and Sri Lanka

Q.4. What happened to Poland at the end of 18th century? Which of the following answers is correct? 1

- (a) Poland achieved independence at the end of the 18th century.
 (b) Poland came totally under the control of Russia and became part of Russia.
 (c) Poland became the part of East Germany.
 (d) Poland was partitioned at the end of the 18th century by three Great Powers: Russia, Prussia and Austria.

Q.5. Which challenges to political parties is depicted in the given cartoon? 1

- (a) Resignation of leading party.
 (b) Penalty imposed on taking wrong decision.
 (c) Money and Muscular Power
 (d) Bribing the Court for giving false sentence.



Q.6. Read the given data and find out which country has most equitable distribution of income. 1

Countries	Monthly Income of Citizens in four Countries in 2024					
	Citizen I	Citizen II	Citizen III	Citizen IV	Citizen V	Average
Country A	10,500	11,200	10,800	11,000	10,700	10,840
Country B	600	5,000	600	600	600	1,480
Country C	550	10,500	400	7,500	2,000	4,190
Country D	800	4,800	700	5,000	750	2,410

- (a) Country A (b) Country B (c) Country C (d) Country D

Q.7. Which among the following industrialists began selling cloth in India with labels on cloth bundles? 1

- (a) Manchester industrialists (b) Yorkshire industrialists
 (c) Lancashire industrialists (d) Glasgow industrialists

Q.8. The two Greek words 'demos' and 'kratos' stand for: 1

- (a) People/Government (b) Government/People
 (c) Ruler/Government (d) Ruler/People

Q.9. Consider the following statements about the ethnic composition of Sri Lanka: 1

- A. Major social groups are the Sinhala-speaking (74%) and Tamil-speaking (18%).
- B. Among the Tamils, there are two sub-groups, Sri Lankan Tamils and Indian Tamils.
- C. There are about 7% Christians, who are both Tamil and Sinhala.
- D. Most of the Sinhala speaking are Hindus or Muslims and most of the Tamil speaking are Buddhists.

Which of the above statements are correct?

(a)

A	B	C
---	---	---

(b)

B	C	D
---	---	---

(c)

A	C	D
---	---	---

(d)

A	B	C	D
---	---	---	---

Q.10. What is the main motive behind the investments of MNCs? 1

- (a) The main motive is to increase their assets and earn profits.
- (b) The main motive is the welfare of the poor people.
- (c) The main motive of MNCs is to offer financial support to the government of their country.
- (d) The main motive is to benefit foreign countries.

Q.11. There are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below: 1

Assertion (A): There was a collapse of the system of fixed exchange rates and the introduction of a system of floating exchange rates.

Reason (R): Due to war, from the 1960s, the rising costs of world's overseas involvements weakened the US's finances and competitive strength. The US dollar could not command confidence as the world's principal currency.

- (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- (b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (c) (A) is true but (R) is false.
- (d) (A) is false but (R) is true.

Q.12. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer. 1

Statement I: Western printing techniques and mechanical press were imported in the late 19th Century as western powers established their outposts in China.

Statement II: Beijing became the hub of the new print culture, catering to western-style schools.

- (a) Statement I is correct and Statement II is incorrect.
- (b) Statement I is incorrect and Statement II is correct.
- (c) Both Statements I & II are incorrect.
- (d) Both Statements I & II are correct.

Q.13. 'India's green energy goals have a serious problem - the Great Indian Bustard' A Wildlife Institute of India (WII) survey covering 80 km of power lines across the Thar desert found 4 bustard (critically endangered species) deaths during a single year due to high-transmission wires, including some connected to wind turbines. 1

Should the installation of such power lines be reconsidered in areas where such species are found?

- (a) Yes, alternative methods of power generation should be explored to minimise this risk.
- (b) Yes, the goal of protecting biodiversity is the only goal which should be prioritised.
- (c) No, the benefits of power lines outweigh the negative impact on the species.
- (d) No, the species is not yet extinct and currently no action needs to be taken.

- Q.14. The Community Government signifies: 1
- The powers of government regarding community development.
 - The powers of the government regarding law making for the community.
 - The powers of the government regarding cultural, educational and language related issues.
 - The government enjoys privileges to safeguard the interest of a particular community.
- Q.15. What is the percentage of seats reserved for women in local bodies? 1
- 33.33%
 - 44.44%
 - 50%
 - 99.99%
- Q.16. What will be the aspiration of an educated urban unemployed youth? 1
- An educated urban unemployed youth will aspire for better opportunities in agriculture.
 - Support from government at every step in life for his upward movement.
 - An urban educated unemployed will aspire for good job opportunities where his education can be made use of.
 - Better facilities of recreation for his leisure time.
- Q.17. GDP stands for Gross Domestic Product. What does it show? Pick up the correct statement given below: 1
- It shows how big is the economy of a country in a given year in terms of its total output.
 - It shows what the total product of a country is in a given year without counting the country's total resources.
 - It shows the number of people involved in production in a particular year.
 - It shows the total value of trade transactions of a country in a particular year.
- Q.18. Globalisation is the increasing interconnectedness of the world through the flow of goods, services, capital, ideas and people. Which of the following examples represents globalisation? 1
- an online advertising portal for goods sold by local vendors run by the Indian government
 - an IKEA store in Bengaluru selling products manufactured in China
 - a traditional Vietnamese market selling handicrafts in Hanoi
 - a sunday market selling groceries produced locally
- Q.19. Who issues the currency notes in India? 1
- Currency notes are issued by the Finance Commission.
 - All the nationalized banks can issue the currency notes.
 - Only Reserve Bank of India can issue currency notes.
 - Any individual or organization can issue currency notes with the permission of the govt.
- Q.20. Which of the following examples does not fall under unorganised sector? 1
- A farmer irrigating his field.
 - A daily wage labourer working for a contractor.
 - A doctor in a hospital treating a patient.
 - A handloom weaver working on a loom in her house.

SECTION-B (VERY SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS)

4×2=8

- Q.21. Why did the elite of Britain prefer hand made goods in the mid-nineteenth century? Explain. 2

سؤال What are the differences between democracy and dictatorship in the decision making process? 2

سؤال A drought-induced water shortage can have far-reaching consequences, affecting agricultural productivity, the availability of food resources, industrial activities and livelihoods, thereby significantly impacting human well-being.

(i) What does the above statement represent about the relationship between different resources?

(ii) How does such a situation represent lack of resource planning? 2

Or

'Multipurpose projects and dams have been the cause of many new social movements'.

Name two such social movements and write the underlying causes for these movements.

Q.24. Explain with reasons why state of Punjab with a very high per capita income has a low literacy rate. 2

SECTION-C (SHORT ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS)

5×3=15

Q.25. What type of flag was designed during the 'Swadeshi Movement' in Bengal? Explain its main features. 3

Or

Explain the contribution of Giuseppe Mazzini in spreading revolutionary ideas in Europe.

Q.26. "Industrialisation and urbanisation go hand in hand." Explain. 3

Q.27. "Women still lag much behind men in India despite some improvements since independence." Analyse the statement. 3

Q.28. "The exact balance of power between the central and the state government varies from one federation to another." Substantiate the statement with suitable examples. 3

Q.29. Explain the role of government to make globalisation fair. 3

SECTION-D (LONG ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS)

4×5=20

Q.30. Explain the structure of the new Panchayati Raj institutions, both in rural and urban areas. 5

Or

State how caste inequalities are still continuing in India?

Q.31. What are indentured labourers? How were they recruited? Explain the condition of the indentured labourers who went to work in different parts of the world. 5

Or

Highlight any *five* points which enabled the handloom sector score over machine made goods and face the competition.

Q.32. Explain the importance of 'Radio' and 'Television' as an effective means of mass communication in India. 5

Or

Why is iron and steel industry called the basic or key industry? Explain.

Q.33. How is the criterion used by the UNDP different for the World Bank for measuring the development of a country? Explain. 5

Or

Explain with suitable examples how public sector contributes to the economic development of the nation.

SECTION-1 (CASE BASED QUESTIONS)

224-12

Q.34. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

The way in which new consumers are created is through advertisement. As per Jones advertisement made products appear desirable and necessary. There are no other the minds of people and create new needs. Today we live in a world where advertisement is essential. This applies to newspapers, magazines, brochures, direct mail, television, etc. If we look back into history we find that from the very beginning of the industrial age advertisements have played a part in expanding the markets for products and in shaping a new consumer culture.

34.1. Indian labels did not only carry words and texts. They also carried

34.2. What kind of images were made on the labels? What did the Manchester label say?

34.3. How does advertisement help us to create new consumers?

Q.35. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

The earth's crust is made up of different minerals embedded in the rocks. Various minerals are extracted from these minerals after proper refinement. Minerals are an indispensable part of our lives. Almost everything we use, from a tiny pin to a towering building or a big ship, all are made from minerals. The railways lines and the tarmac (pavement) of the roads, our implements and machines too are made from minerals. Cars, buses, trucks, army jets are manufactured from minerals and run on power resources derived from the earth. Even the food that we eat contains minerals. In all stages of development, human beings have used minerals for their livelihood, decoration, festivities, religious and ceremonial rites.

35.1. Who studies minerals as part of the earth's crust for a better understanding of land forms?

35.2. Our mineral intake represents only% of our total intake of nutrients as without them we are not able to utilize the other% of foodstuff.

35.3. "Minerals are an indispensable part of our lives." Write few examples to justify the given statement.

Q.36. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:

The problem becomes more acute when religion is expressed in politics in exclusive and partisan terms, when one religion and its followers are pitted against another. This happens when beliefs of one religion are presented as superior to those of other religions, when the demands of one religious group are formed in opposition to another and when state power is used to establish domination of one religious group over the rest. This manner of using religion in politics is communal politics.

36.1. Write one distinguishing feature of communalism?

36.2. Name the countries which have an official state religion.

36.3. Explain the term communal politics.

SECTION 4 (MAP SKILL BASED QUESTION)

2+3=5

Q. Two places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India. Identify them and write their correct names on the lines drawn near them.

A. The place where Indian National Congress session was held in December, 1929. 1

B. The place where Salt Law was broken by Mahatma Gandhi. 1

Q. On the same outline map of India locate and label any three of the following with suitable symbols. 3

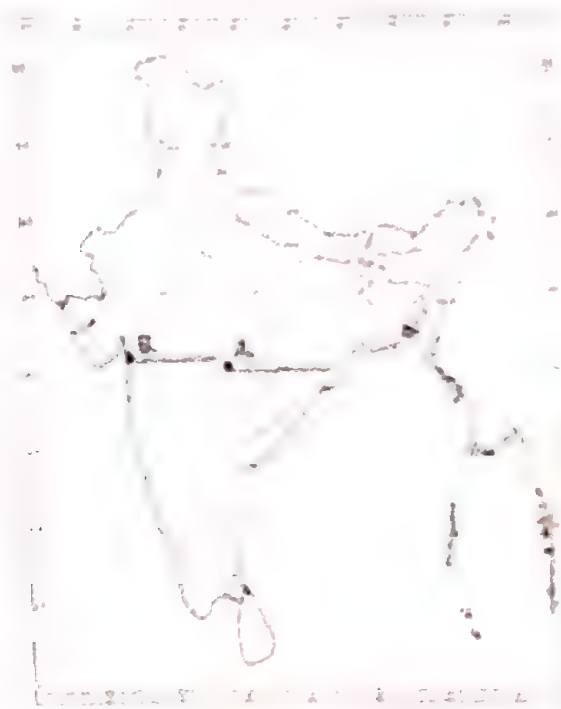
(i) Thermal Power Plant – Sangrasti

(ii) Sea port – Kochi

(iii) Iron ore mine – Maunabhanj

(iv) International Airport – Meerut, Bikaner

(v) Dam – Salal



2

Sample Question Paper

For Solutions



Time Allowed: 3 hours

Maximum Marks: 80

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The question paper comprises Six Sections – A, B, C, D, E and F. There are 37 questions in the Question paper. All questions are compulsory.
2. Section A – From questions 1 to 20 are MCQs of 1 mark each.
3. Section B – Question no. 21 to 24 are Very Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 2 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 40 words.
4. Section C – Question no. 25 to 29 are Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 3 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 60 words.
5. Section D – Question no. 30 to 33 are long answer type questions, carrying 5 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 120 words.
6. Section E – Question no. 34 to 36 are case based questions with three sub questions and are of 4 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 100 words.
7. Section F – Question no. 37 is map based, carrying 5 marks with two parts, 37(a) from History (2 marks) and 37(b) from Geography (3 marks).
8. There is no overall choice in the question paper. However, an internal choice has been provided in few questions. Only one of the choices in such questions must be attempted.
9. A separate question has been provided for visually impaired candidates in lieu of questions having visual inputs, maps etc. Such questions are to be attempted by Visually impaired students only. In addition to this, separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary.

SECTION-A (MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS)

20×1=20

Q.1. Which of the following aspects best signifies this image of London in 1851? 1

- (a) Slaves for trade
- (b) People searching for work
- (c) People waiting outside a ration shop
- (d) People celebrating some festivity



Q.2. Who formed the 'Swaraj Party' within the Congress 1

- (a) Jawahar Lal Nehru and Motilal Nehru
- (b) Abdul Ghaffar Khan and Mahatma Gandhi
- (c) Jawahar Lal Nehru and Subhas Chandra Bose
- (d) C.R. Das and Motilal Nehru

- Q.3. Which of the following is not a feature or belief of 'Conservatism'? 1
- (a) Conservatives believe in established, traditional institutions of state and policy.
 - (b) Conservatives stressed the importance of tradition and preferred gradual development to quick change.
 - (c) Conservatives proposed to return to the society of pre-revolutionary days and were against the ideas of modernisation to strengthen monarchy.
 - (d) Conservatives believed in the monarchy, church and other social hierarchies.

- Q.4. Arrange the following in chronological order. 1
- I. Print culture created the conditions for the French Revolution
 - II. Martin Luther's writings led to beginning of the Protestant Reformation
 - III. Menocchio reinterpreted the message of the Bible
 - IV. Johann Gutenberg invented Printing press

Options:

- (a) III, II, I & IV (b) I, II, III & IV (c) IV, III, II & I (d) IV, II, III & I

- Q.5. Read the following statements about Human Development and choose the correct option: 1

- I. It is the composite Index prepared by United Nations Development Programme (UNDP).
- II. Parameters to measure it are Longevity, Literacy and Per Capita Income.
- III. Countries are ranked according to Developed and Low Developing countries.
- IV. World Bank also prepares report of Human Development on the basis of Quality of Life.

Options:

- (a) I and II (b) II and III (c) I and III (d) II and IV

- Q.6. What is common between primitive subsistence farming and intensive subsistence farming? 1

- (a) Both require the use of modern machinery.
- (b) Both are done on large tracts of land.
- (c) Both require large amounts of credit.
- (d) Both are labour-intensive.

- Q.7. Limestone is the basic raw material of: 1

- (a) Paper industry (b) Cement industry (c) Sugar industry (d) Textile industry

- Q.8. The photograph of a street address in Belgium is signifying what? 1

- (a) Belgium Capital
- (b) Names and Direction in two languages
- (c) Two different things
- (d) None of the above



- Q.9. Consider the following statements. 1

- (A) In a federation the powers of the federal and provincial governments are clearly demarcated.
- (B) India is a federation because the powers of the Union and State Governments are specified in the Constitution and they have exclusive jurisdiction on their respective subjects.
- (C) Sri Lanka is a federation because the country is divided into provinces.
- (D) India is no longer a federation because some powers of the States have been devolved to the local government bodies.

SECTION-D (LONG ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS)

4×5=20

Q.30. Why did Gandhiji decide to launch a nationwide satyagraha against the proposed Rowlett Act of 1919? How was it organised? 5

Or

Choose *three* examples to show the contribution of culture to the growth of nationalism in Europe.

Q.31. Give reasons to highlight the importance of chemical industry in Indian economy. 5

Or

'Manufacturing sector is considered as the backbone of general and economic development.'

Q.32. Explain the growing role of money and muscle power in political parties. 5

Or

How do democracies accommodate social diversity? Explain with examples.

Q.33. Classify the economic sectors on the basis of nature of activities. Mention the main feature of each. 5

Or

Describe any *five* conditions or aspects that you would consider before accepting a job?

SECTION-E (CASE BASED QUESTIONS)

3×4=12

Q.34. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow: 4

Following the defeat of Napoleon in 1815, European governments were driven by a spirit of conservatism. Conservatives believed that established, traditional institutions of state and society—like the monarchy, the Church, social hierarchies, property and the family—should be preserved. Most conservatives, however, did not propose a return to the society of pre-revolutionary days. Rather, they realised, from the changes initiated by Napoleon, that modernisation could in fact strengthen traditional institutions like the monarchy. It could make state power more effective and strong. A modern army, an efficient bureaucracy, a dynamic economy, the abolition of feudalism and serfdom could strengthen the autocratic monarchies of Europe.

In 1815, representatives of the European powers—Britain, Russia, Prussia and Austria—who had collectively defeated Napoleon, met at Vienna to draw up a settlement for Europe. The Congress was hosted by the Austrian Chancellor Duke Metternich. The delegates drew up the Treaty of Vienna of 1815 with the object of undoing most of the changes that had come about in Europe during the Napoleonic wars. The Bourbon dynasty, which had been deposed during the French Revolution, was restored to power, and France lost the territories it had annexed under Napoleon. A series of states were set up on the boundaries of France to prevent French expansion in future.

34.1. What was the purpose to convene the Vienna Congress in 1815? 1

34.2. What did conservatives focus on at the Congress of Vienna? 1

34.3. Explain the beliefs of conservatism that emerged after 1815. 2

Q.35. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow: 4

For a long time, trade and transport were restricted to a limited space. With the development in science and technology, the area of influence of trade and transport expanded far and wide. Today, the world has been converted into a large village with the help of efficient and fast moving transport. Transport has been able to achieve this with the help of equally developed communication system. Therefore, transport, communication and trade are complementary to each other.

- 35.1. The means for the movement of goods and services from their supply locations to demand locations can be termed as 1
- 35.2. Name one factor which has helped in converting the world into a large village? 1
- 35.3. 'Transport, communication and trade are complementary to each other'. Explain the statement. 2

Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow: 4

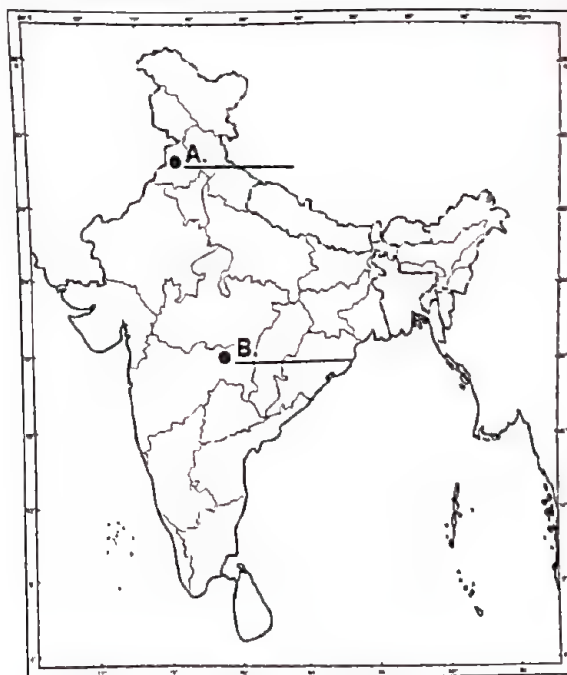
Federalism is a system of government in which the power is divided between a Central authority and various constituent units of the country. Usually, a federation has two levels of government. One is the government for the entire country that is usually responsible for a few subjects of common national interest. The others are governments at the level of provinces or states that look after much of the day-to-day administering of their state. Both these levels of governments enjoy their power independent of the other.

- 36.1. What is Federalism? 1
- 36.2. India comes under which type of federation and why? 1
- 36.3. Explain any *four* features of federalism. 2

SECTION-F (MAP SKILL BASED QUESTION)

2+3=5

- Q.37. I. Two places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India. Identify them and write their correct names on the lines drawn near them. 2
- A. The place marked where the Jallianwala Bagh massacre took place.
- B. The place where the Indian National Congress session was held in 1920.
- II. On the same outline map of India locate and label any *three* of the following with suitable symbols. 3
- Major Sea Port—Paradip
 - Iron & Steel Plant—Bhadravati
 - Software Technology Park—Hyderabad
 - A major rice producing state—Bihar
 - An Iron ore mine—Bailadila



3

Sample Question Paper



Time Allowed: 3 hours

Maximum Marks: 80

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The question paper comprises Six Sections – A, B, C, D, E and F. There are 37 questions in the Question paper. All questions are compulsory.
2. Section A – From questions 1 to 20 are MCQs of 1 mark each.
3. Section B – Question no. 21 to 24 are Very Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 2 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 40 words.
4. Section C – Question no. 25 to 29 are Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 3 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 60 words.
5. Section D – Question no. 30 to 33 are long answer type questions, carrying 5 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 120 words.
6. Section E – Question no. 34 to 36 are case based questions with three sub questions and are of 4 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 100 words.
7. Section F – Question no. 37 is map based, carrying 5 marks with two parts, 37(a) from History (2 marks) and 37(b) from Geography (3 marks).
8. There is no overall choice in the question paper. However, an internal choice has been provided in few questions. Only one of the choices in such questions must be attempted.
9. A separate question has been provided for visually impaired candidates in lieu of questions having visual inputs, maps etc. Such questions are to be attempted by Visually impaired students only. In addition to this, separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary.

SECTION-A (MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS)

20×1=20

Q.1. Which of the following aspects best signifies this image of Marianne?

- (a) Austerity and Asceticism
- (b) Republic of France
- (c) Conservative autocratic regime
- (d) Opposition and dissent



Q.2. Read the following features of a soil and identify name the related soil.

1

1.	Develops in high rainfall area
2.	Intense leaching process takes place
3.	Humus content is low

(a) Laterite soil (b) Black soil (c) Alluvial soil (d) Moist soil

Q.3. What does the 'Silk Route' refer to?

1

(a) Present-day West Asia (b) West-bound Chinese silk cargoes
(c) Introduction of humble potato (d) Both (a) and (b)

Q.4. Match the following dates of India's National Freedom Movement given in column A with the major events associated with them in column B:

1

Column A	Column B
(i) March 1930	(A) Second Round Table Conference
(ii) December 1929	(B) Launching of Non-cooperation and Khilafat Movement
(iii) December 1931	(C) Civil Disobedience Movement launched by breaking of Salt Law
(iv) January 1921	(D) Declaration of Purna Swaraj

Option:

(a) (i) – (A), (ii) – (B), (iii) – (C), (iv) – (D) (b) (i) – (B), (ii) – (C), (iii) – (D), (iv) – (A)
(c) (i) – (C), (ii) – (D), (iii) – (A), (iv) – (B) (d) (i) – (C), (ii) – (D), (iii) – (B), (iv) – (A)

Q.5. In dealing with power sharing, which one of the following statements is not correct about democracy?

1

(a) People are the source of all political power.
(b) In a democracy, people rule themselves through institutions of self-governance.
(c) In a democracy, due respect is given to diverse groups and views that exist in a society.
(d) In a democracy, if the power to decide is dispersed, it is not possible to take quick decisions and enforce them.

Q.6. There are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below:

1

Assertion (A): Large-scale development projects have also contributed significantly to the loss of forests.

Reason (R): Large scale development projects inundate hectares of forest land.

(a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(c) (A) is true but (R) is false.
(d) (A) is false but (R) is true.

Q.7. Which is the ideal condition for the growth of sugarcane?

1

(a) Temperature of 21°C to 27°C and an annual rainfall between 75 cm and 100 cm
(b) Temperature below 17°C and 50 to 75 cm rainfall
(c) Temperature of 25°C and 200 cm of rainfall
(d) none of the above

Q.8. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.

1

Statement I: Western printing techniques and mechanical press were imported in the late 19th Century as western powers established their outposts in China.

Statement II: Beijing became the hub of the new print culture, catering to western-style schools.

1

- (a) Statement I is correct and Statement II is incorrect.
- (b) Statement I is incorrect and Statement II is correct.
- (c) Both Statements I & II are incorrect.
- (d) Both Statements I & II are correct.

Q.9. In a 'Holding together federation'

1

- (A) A large country divides its power between constituent states and the national government.
- (B) The Central government tends to be more powerful *vis-a-vis* the States.
- (C) All the constituent states usually have equal powers.
- (D) Constituent states have unequal powers.

Which of the above statements are correct?

- (a) (A), (B), (C) and (D)
- (b) (A) and (D)
- (c) (B) and (C)
- (d) (A), (B) and (D)

Q.10. Which one of the following option best signifies this cartoon?

1

- (a) Different roles of the women
- (b) Different perceptions of ideal woman
- (c) Problems which women had to face
- (d) Women perform multiple tasks



WHICH ONE OF THESE IS YOU?

Q.11. Which of the following statements will be considered by a political party while forming a government?

1

Statement I: Representatives of different castes and tribes.

Statement II: Representatives of all religions.

Statement III: Representatives of the elite.

Statement IV: Representatives of the Non-residents of India (NRI).

Options:

- (a) Statement I and II are right.
- (b) Statements I, II and III are right.
- (c) Statements III is right.
- (d) Only statement IV is right.

Q.12. Countries with per capita income of US \$955 per annum (in 2017) are called

1

- (a) Rich Country
- (b) Poor Country
- (c) Low-income Country
- (d) Developing Country

Q.13. In a democracy, a citizen has the right and means to examine the process of decision-making. This is known as:

1

- (a) Dictatorship
- (b) Transparency
- (c) Legitimacy
- (d) Equality

Q.14. What led to non-sharing of power?

1

- (a) Peace among all the communities.
- (b) The tyranny of the majority and oppression of minority.
- (c) Negation of the very spirit of democracy.
- (d) Both (b) and (c).

Q.15. Most of the agricultural labourers like Mohan depend upon loan from informal sector.

Which of the following statements about this sector is correct:

1

- (a) There are government bodies to supervise informal sector.
- (b) Money lenders ask for a reasonable rate of interest.

- (c) Cost of informal loans to the borrower is quite high.
(d) Money lenders use fair means to get their money back.

- Q.16. What was the main channel connecting countries in the past? 1
(a) Labour (b) Religion (c) Technology (d) Trade
- Q.17. NREGA (National Rural Employment Guarantee Act of 2005) has guaranteed days of employment in a year in many districts of India. What are the correct number of days? 1
(a) 200 days (b) 100 days (c) 30 days (d) 60 days
- Q.18. What will be the top priority in the developmental goal of a landless labourer? 1
(a) Expansion of rural banking (b) More days of work and better wages
(c) Metal roads for transportation (d) Establishment of a high school
- Q.19. Which one of the following is a modern form of currency? 1
(a) Paper notes (b) Gold (c) Silver (d) Copper
- Q.20. There was a strike announced by the "Transport union" due to which the Lorries refused to transport vegetables, milk, etc. from the rural areas to the Urban areas. Food became scarce in urban areas whereas farmers were unable to sell their products. Which of the following sectors are affected due to the strike carried out by the "Transport Union". 1
(a) Primary and Secondary (b) Secondary and Tertiary
(c) Tertiary, Primary and Secondary (d) Tertiary and Primary.

SECTION-B (VERY SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS)

4×2=8

- Q.21. Give an example of an inter-state water dispute. 2
- Q.22. Discuss the MOST LIKELY impact if India operated without a federal system. 2
Build the answer around these points:
(i) regional autonomy
(ii) effectiveness in governance
(iii) decision-making process 2
- Q.23. What are the functions performed by means of mass communication? 2
Or, What factors led to the rapid expansion of cement industry in India?
- Q.24. Why do people look at a mix of goals for development? Explain. 2

SECTION-C (SHORT ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS)

5×3=15

- Q.25. What steps were taken by economists and politicians of the world to meet the global economic crisis that arose after World War II? 3
Or, Why did technological changes occur slowly in Britain in early 19th century? Explain any three reasons.
- Q.26. "The destruction of biodiversity is highly correlated with the loss of cultural diversity." Give four facts to support this statement. 3
- Q.27. What is majoritarianism? Is it wrong if a majority community in a country rules? Give reasons to justify your answer. 3
- Q.28. What is meant by a 'national political party'? State the conditions required to be a national political party. 3
- Q.29. Mr. "R" was a regular worker in a small factory. He was not paid his wages properly and the factory did not follow the factory rules and regulations stated by the government. Recently he lost his job and was found selling electrical items in a pushcart. Analyze the role of the government in protecting the workers like "R". 3

SECTION-D (LONG ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS)

4×5=20

Q30. Why did Mahatma Gandhi relaunch the Civil Disobedience Movement with great apprehension? Explain. 5

Or

'Nationalism no longer retained its idealistic liberal-democratic sentiment of the first half of the century in Europe.' Analyse the statement with examples.

Q31. Explain the proactive approach adopted by the National Thermal Power Corporation (NTPC) for preserving the natural environment and resources? 5

Or. Highlight the importance of petroleum. Explain the occurrence of petroleum in India.

Q32. Which five provisions of the constitutional amendment of 1992 really strengthened the third-tier of democracy in India? Explain. 5

Or. Explain the factors that have led to the weakening of the caste system in India.

Q33. 'Consequences of environmental degradation do not respect national or state boundaries.' Justify the statement. 5

Or. Describe the impact of globalisation on Indian economy with examples. 5

SECTION-E (CASE BASED QUESTIONS)

4×3=12

Q34. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow: 4

Very cheap small books were brought to markets in nineteenth-century Madras towns and sold at crossroads, allowing poor people travelling to markets to buy them. Public libraries were set up from the early twentieth century, expanding the access to books. These libraries were located mostly in cities and towns, and at times in prosperous villages. For rich local patrons, setting up a library was a way of acquiring prestige.

34.1. Who wrote about the injustices of the caste system in 'Gulamgiri'? 1

34.2. Describe the new forms of publications that came out at the end of the mid-19th century and in the beginning of the 20th century. 1

34.3. Analyse the impact of print culture on industrial workers in India during 19th and 20th centuries. 2

Q35. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow: 4

Conservation strategies are not new in our country. We often ignore that in India, forests are also home to some of the traditional communities. In some areas of India, local communities are struggling to conserve these habitats along with government officials, recognising that only this will secure their own long-term livelihood. In Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection Act. In many areas, villagers themselves are protecting habitats and explicitly rejecting government involvement. The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1200 hectares of forest as the Bhairodev Dakav Sonchuri, declaring their own set of rules and regulations which do not allow hunting, and are protecting the wildlife against any outside encroachments.

35.1. Which state passed the first resolution for Joint Forest Management and when did it come into existence. 1

35.2. The Bhairodev Dakav Sonchuri, is managed by local inhabitants of Alwar, Rajasthan along with Government officials. Is the given statement correct? If not correct this. 1

35.3. Mention any two conservation strategies adopted by the people of Indian, in order to protect the wildlife. 2

Q.36. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow: 4

The judiciary plays an important role in overseeing the implementation of constitutional provisions and procedures. In case of any dispute about the division of powers, the High Courts and the Supreme Court make a decision. The Union and State governments have the power to raise resources by levying taxes in order to carry on the government and the responsibilities assigned to each of them.

36.1. What is meant by the judiciary? Describe its composition. 1

36.2. What powers does the Supreme Court exercise? 1

36.3. What is the role of the Judiciary in the Indian Constitution? 2

SECTION-F (MAP SKILL BASED QUESTION)

2+3=5

Q.37 I. Two places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India. Identify them and write their correct names on the lines drawn near them. 2

A. The place, where Non-cooperation Movement was called off.

B. The place, where the Indian National Congress Session was held in 1929.

II. On the same outline map of India locate and label *any three* of the following with suitable Symbols. 3

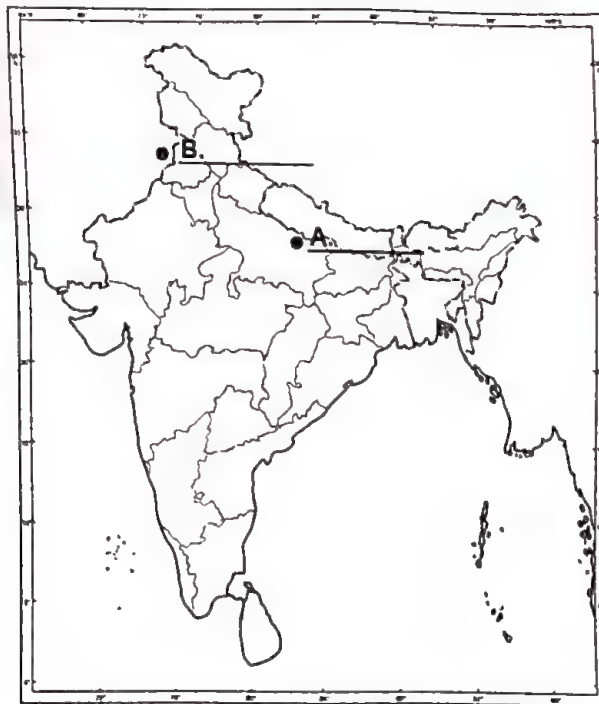
(i) Major Sea Port – New Mangalore

(ii) Cotton Textile Industry – Coimbatore

(iii) Major rubber producing area – Kerala

(iv) Software Technology Park – Srinagar

(v) Sardar Sarovar Dam



4

Sample Question Paper



Time Allowed: 3 hours

Maximum Marks: 80

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:


1. The question paper comprises Six Sections – A, B, C, D, E and F. There are 37 questions in the Question paper. All questions are compulsory.
2. Section A – From questions 1 to 20 are MCQs of 1 mark each.
3. Section B – Question no. 21 to 24 are Very Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 2 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 40 words.
4. Section C – Question no. 25 to 29 are Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 3 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 60 words.
5. Section D – Question no. 30 to 33 are long answer type questions, carrying 5 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 120 words.
6. Section E – Question no. 34 to 36 are case based questions with three sub questions and are of 4 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 100 words.
7. Section F – Question no. 37 is map based, carrying 5 marks with two parts, 37(a) from History (2 marks) and 37(b) from Geography (3 marks).
8. There is no overall choice in the question paper. However, an internal choice has been provided in few questions. Only one of the choices in such questions must be attempted.
9. A separate question has been provided for visually impaired candidates in lieu of questions having visual inputs, maps etc. Such questions are to be attempted by Visually impaired students only. In addition to this, separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary.

SECTION-A (MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS)

20×1=20

- Q.1. Who visualised and depicted the image of 'Bharat Mata' through a painting? 1
- (a) Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay (b) Rabindranath Tagore
(c) Natesa Sastri (d) Abanindranath Tagore
- Q.2. What is depicted in the given image? 1
- (a) Pubs during ancient time
(b) Artist's fear regarding the cultural impact of West on women
(c) Both (a) and (b)
(d) None of these



- Q.3. Where was the first Indian cotton mill set up in 1917?** 1
 (a) Surat (b) Bombay (c) Calcutta (d) Kerala
- Q.4. When we talk of 'Globalisation', how much span of time can be referred to an economic system that has emerged:** 1
 (a) since the last 25 years (b) since the last 50 years
 (c) since the last 75 years (d) since the last 100 years
- Q.5. Which of the following remote backward village in Mysore, Karnataka installed household rooftop rainwater harvesting system?** 1
 (a) Gendathur (b) Vanasthalipuram (c) Chilkunda (d) Kallahalli
- Q.6. Which of the following description of forest is NOT correct?** 1
 (a) Reserved Forest – Reservation of more than half of forests
 (b) Protected Forest – Reservation of 1/3 of the forests
 (c) Unclassed Forest – Reservation of forest under govt. and private individuals
 (d) Permanent Forest – Reserved and unclassified forest for the production of timber
- Q.7. Red soil is reddish in colour due to:** 1
 (a) high clay content.
 (b) presence of kankar nodules in the subsoil.
 (c) diffusion of iron in igneous and metamorphic rocks.
 (d) high moisture content.
- Q.8. What does the cartoon reflect? State the correct option.** 1
 (a) States depend on Centre
 (b) Center depends on states
 (c) Municipalities depends of Zilla Parishad
 (d) Zilla Parishad depends on Municipalities
- 
- Q.9. In India seats are reserved for women in:**
 (A) Lok Sabha (B) State legislative assemblies
 (C) Cabinets (D) Panchayati Raj bodies
Choose the correct option: 1
 (a) (A), (B) and (D) (b) (B), (C) and (D) (c) (B) and (C) (d) (A) and (D)
- Q.10. GDP stands for Gross Domestic Product. What does it show? Pick up the correct statement given below:** 1
 (a) It shows how big is the economy of a country in a given year in terms of its total output.
 (b) It shows what the total product of a country in a given year without counting the country's total resources.
 (c) It shows the number of people involved in production in a particular year.
 (d) It shows the total value of trade transactions of a country in a particular year.
- Q.11. The most basic outcome of democracy is:** 1
 (a) it provides accountability to citizens.
 (b) it addresses socio-economic and political problems.
 (c) it produces good government.
 (d) it accommodates religious differences.
- Q.12. Prudential reasons of power sharing stress on the facts that:** 1
 (A) It ensures the stability of political order.
 (B) It reduces the possibility of conflict between social groups.

- (C) It gives a fair share to minority.
(D) It is the very spirit of democracy.

Options:

- (a) (A) and (B) (b) (A), (C) and (D)
(c) All are correct (d) (A), (B) and (C)

Q.13. In India's federal system, the state governments have the power to legislate on all those subjects which are included in the 1

- (a) Union list (b) State list
(c) Concurrent list (d) Residuary subject

Q.14. Study the table and answer the question given below. 1

Some comparative data on Haryana, Kerala and Bihar

State	Infant Mortality Rate per 1,000 live births (2016)	Literacy Rate % 2011	Net Attendance Ratio (per 100 persons) secondary stage (age 14 and 15 years) 2013-14
Haryana	33	82	61
Kerala	10	94	83
Bihar	38	62	43

Sources: Economic Survey, 2017-18 Vol. 2, Govt. of India; National Sample Survey Organisation (Report No. 575)

In comparison to Kerala which state has the highest infant mortality rate?

- (a) Haryana (b) Bihar
(c) Kerala itself (d) None of these

Q.15. There are two statements given below, marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option. 1

Assertion (A): In India, the literacy rate among women is significantly lower than among men.

Reason (R): The patriarchal system in India gives more value to the education of the heir who carries on the family name.

- (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(c) (A) is true but (R) is false.
(d) (A) is false but (R) is true.

6. Ram checked his piggy bank and he found ₹50,000. So he wants a safe means to invest it. What should he do? 1

- (a) Buy a new piggy bank (b) Deposit in Bank
(c) Buy some goods (d) Give some money to his sister

Kerala has a low infant mortality rate. What could be the reason? Find the correct answer from the following: 1

- (a) Kerala has a low infant mortality rate because all the girls are trained at the primary level schooling to look after a newborn child.
(b) Because most of the girls are nurses in Kerala.
(c) Because Kerala has very high female literacy rate and adequate health facilities are available for both mothers and children.
(d) Kerala's good climatic condition helps infants to survive.

- Q.18. Which body (authority) supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans? 1
 (a) Finance Ministry (b) Head Office of each Ban
 (c) Reserve Bank of India (d) Cooperative Societies
- Q.19. Employment figures of a country are based on data collected from 5-yearly survey on employment and unemployment. Which organisation conducts this survey? 1
 (a) NSSO – National Sample Survey Organisation
 (b) NREGA 2005 – National Rural Employment Guarantee Act, 2005
 (c) ILO – International Labour Organisation
 (d) Census of India
- Q.20. There are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below: 1
 Assertion (A): Foreign trade creates an opportunity for the producers to reach beyond the domestic markets.
 Reason (R): Foreign trade expands the choice of goods beyond what is domestically produced.
 (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
 (b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
 (c) (A) is true but (R) is false.
 (d) (A) is false but (R) is true.

SECTION-B (VERY SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS)

4×2=8

- Q.21. What kind of books were available in India before the introduction of print culture? 2
- Q.22. My friend's grandfather had gone to Belgium during the 1950s and 1960s and worked in a chocolate factory. He expressed that 'he witnessed tensions between the Dutch speaking and French-speaking communities during this time in Belgium'. Justify his statement with two reasons. 2
- Q.23. Why is energy required for all activities? How can energy be generated? Explain. 2

Or

How is the mining activity injurious to the health of the miners and environment? Explain.

- Q.24. Analyse the contribution of foreign investment in globalisation. 2

SECTION-C (SHORT ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS)

5×3=15

- Q.25. Describe the role of 'Jobbers' in the beginning of twentieth century in India. 3
 Or
 Describe the effect of the Great Depression on the world? Who were the worst affected by this depression?
- Q.26. Compare 'Intensive subsistence farming' with that of 'Commercial farming' practiced in India. 3
- Q.27. What have been the consequences of the political expression of gender division in free India? 3
- Q.28. What is a multi-party system? Why has India adopted a multi-party system? Explain. 3
- Q.29. 'A bank is a place that will lend you money if you can prove that you do not need it.' Justify the above statement in relation to the banks' requirements to ensure the security of the funds they lend. 3

SECTION-D (LONG ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS)

4×5=20

Q.30. Describe the three components of a political party.

5

Or

Explain the effects of 'worldwide economic depression' on India, towards late 1920s.

Q.31. Why is international trade considered as an 'economic barometer' for a country?

5

Or

List various provisions made by "The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act 1972" for protecting habitats.

Q.32. How is democracy a better form of government in comparison with other forms of governments? Explain.

5

Or

Describe in brief the language policy of India?

Q.33. Over the forty years between 1973-74 and 2013-14, while production in all the three sectors has increased, it has increased the most in the tertiary sector. As a result, in the year 2013-14, the tertiary sector has emerged as the largest producing sector in India replacing the primary sector. Why do you think tertiary sector is becoming so popular in India? Substantiate your answer giving any 3 reasons.

5

Or

Which sector, organised or unorganised is preferable employment explain.

SECTION-E (CASE BASED QUESTIONS)

3×4=12

Q.34. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:

4

'To what corner of the world do they not fly, these swarms of new books? It may be that one here and there contributes something worth knowing, but the very multitude of them is hurtful to scholarship, because it creates a glut, and even in good things satiety is most harmful ... [printers] fill the world with books, not just trifling things (such as I write, perhaps), but stupid, ignorant, slanderous, scandalous, raving, irreligious and seditious books, and the number of them is such that even the valuable publications lose their value.'

34.1. Name the writer of this paragraph.

1

34.2. Why is the writer critical of printed books?

1

34.3. Examine the one similarity and difference between the ideas of author and Martin Luther.

2

Q.35. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:

4

Roads can also be classified on the basis of the type of material used for their construction such as metalled and unmetalled roads. Metalled roads may be made of cement, concrete or even bitumen of coal, therefore, these are all weather roads. Unmetalled roads go out of use in the rainy season.

35.1. Classify roads on the basis of the type of material used for their construction.

1

35.2. Name six types of roads according to their capacity.

1

35.3. Differentiate between District Roads and Other Rural Roads?

2

Q.36. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:

4

Most of the major parties of the country are classified by the Election Commission as 'State parties'. These are commonly referred to as regional parties. Yet these parties need not be regional in their ideology or outlook. Some of these parties are all India parties that happen to have succeeded only in some states. Parties like the Samajwadi

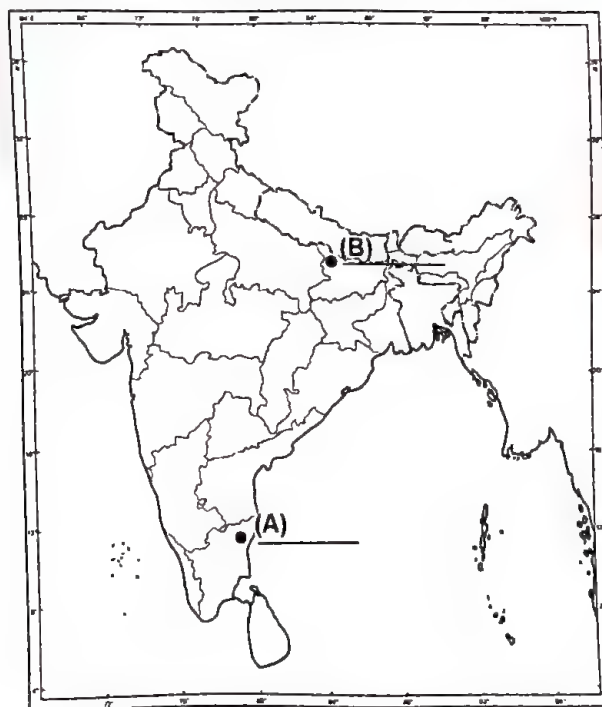
Party and Rashtriya Janata Dal have national level political organization with units in several states. Some of these parties like Biju Janata Dal, Sikkim Democratic Front, Mizo National Front and Telangana Rashtra Samithi are conscious about their State identity.

- 36.1. What is meant by a regional political party? 1
 36.2. State the conditions required to be recognised as a 'regional political party'. 1
 36.3. "Nearly every one of the state parties wants to get an opportunity to be a part of one or the other national level coalition." Support the statement with arguments. 2

SECTION-F (MAP SKILL BASED QUESTION)

2+3=5

- Q.37 I. Two places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India. Identify them and write their correct names on the lines drawn near them. 1
 A. Indian National Congress session at this place in 1927. 1
 B. Mahatma Gandhi organized a Satyagraha Movement at this place for indigo planters. 1
 II. On the same outline map of India locate and label *any three* of the following with suitable Symbols. 3
 (i) Rana Pratap Sagar Dam
 (ii) Namrup Thermal Plant
 (iii) Bengaluru Software Technology Park
 (iv) Vishakhapatnam Port
 (v) Naraura Nuclear Power Plant



5

Sample Question Paper



The Ministry of Education

Maximum Marks: 80

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. The question paper comprises six Sections - A, B, C, D, E and F. There are 37 questions in the Question paper. All questions are compulsory.
2. Section A - From questions 1 to 20 are MCQs of 1 mark each.
3. Section B - Questions no. 21 to 24 are Very Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 2 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 40 words.
4. Section C - Questions no. 25 to 29 are Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 3 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 60 words.
5. Section D - Questions no. 30 to 33 are Long answer type questions, carrying 5 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 120 words.
6. Section E - Questions no. 34 to 36 are case based questions with three sub questions and are of 4 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 100 words.
7. Section F - Question no. 37 is map based, carrying 5 marks with two parts, 37(a) from History (2 marks) and 37(b) from Geography (3 marks).
8. There is no overall choice in the question paper. However, an internal choice has been provided in few questions. Only one of the choices in such questions must be attempted.
9. A separate question has been provided for visually impaired candidates in lieu of questions having visual inputs, maps etc. Such questions are to be attempted by Visually impaired students only. In addition to this, separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary.

SECTION-A (MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS)

20×1=20

Q.1. Identify the correct statement with regard to 'The Act of Union -1707' from the following options. 1

- (a) The British monarchy surrendered the power to English Parliament.
- (b) The British parliament seized power from Ireland.
- (c) The formation of the 'United Kingdom of Great Britain'.
- (d) The British nation was formed as a result of a war with Scotland and Wales.

Q.2. Arrange the following statements in sequential order based on the events that shaped the Non-cooperation movement. 1

- (i) General Dyer opened fire at the large crowd gathered in the enclosed ground of Jallianwalla Bagh.

- 'Forced recruitments' carried out by the British government and the economic hardships faced by the people during the first world war
 - The defeat of the Ottoman Empire of Turkey led to the formation of the Khilafat movement
 - Gandhi launched a nationwide satyagraha against the Rowlatt act
- Options:

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) (b) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) (c) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) (d) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv)

Q.3. Identify the message given by the nineteenth century 'woodcut' 1

- (a) Music shown by European couple (b) Dinner in European style
- (c) Traditional family roles (d) None of these

Q.4. Evaluate the impacts of opening foreign trade on the global economy by identifying the appropriate statements among the following options. 1

- (i) The choice of goods in the markets increases
- (ii) Producers from two countries closely compete against each other despite the distance between their locations
- (iii) Foreign trade thus results in connecting the markets or integration of markets in different countries
- (iv) The quality of the product is always good

Options:

- (a) Statements (i) and (ii) are appropriate.
- (b) Statements (i), (ii) and (iii) are appropriate.
- (c) All the statements are appropriate.
- (d) Only statement (iv) is appropriate.

Q.5. Choose the correctly matched pair about the Primitive Cultivation in India from the following options: 1

- (a) Dahiya – Madhya Pradesh (b) Kurni – Jharkhand
- (c) Khil – Andhra Pradesh (d) Koman – Karnataka

Q.6. Which of the following options represents potential measures that can be taken to mitigate the threats posed by mining activities on the Buxar tiger reserve's ecosystem and biodiversity? 1

- (i) Implementing stricter regulations and monitoring mechanisms
- (ii) Enforcing buffer zones around protected areas
- (iii) Promoting alternative livelihoods and sustainable economic development in the surrounding communities
- (iv) Displacement of Tiger reserve from Buxar

Options:

- (a) Statements (i) and (ii) are correct
- (b) Statements (ii), (iii) & (iv) are correct
- (c) Statements (ii) is correct.
- (d) Statements (i), (ii), & (iii) are correct

Q.7. Identify the main aim of the Rio de Janeiro Earth Summit 1992: 1

- (a) Protection of Environment and socio-economic development
- (b) Protection of Environment and cultural development
- (c) Protection of water and socio-economic development
- (d) Protection of Earth and socio-economic development

Q.8. Which one of the following is a major caste group of Sri Lanka:

1

- (a) Cristian and Tamil
- (b) Buddhist and Hindu
- (c) Sinhali and Tamil
- (d) Sinhali and Christian

Q.9. Which of the following statements accurately distinguishes between Majoritarianism and Power sharing?

1

- (a) Majoritarianism emphasizes the dominance of the majority community, while Power sharing emphasizes the sharing of power among different groups.
- (b) Majoritarianism emphasizes the need for consensus building, while Power sharing emphasizes the exclusion of minority groups.
- (c) Majoritarianism emphasizes the importance of accommodating minority interests, while Power sharing emphasizes the need for majority rule.
- (d) Majoritarianism emphasizes the need for peaceful resolution of conflicts, while Power sharing emphasizes the use of force to impose the majority's will.

Q.10. Which of the following reflects practice of a good democracy?

1

- I. Free and fair elections
- II. Censorship
- III. One party system

Choose the suitable options:

- (a) Only (II) and (III)
- (b) Only (I)
- (c) Only (I) and (II)
- (d) Only (I) and (III)

Q.11. Do you agree that this form of reforming political parties will be acceptable to the parties?

1

- (a) Yes
- (b) No
- (c) May or May not
- (d) Can't say



Q.12. There are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below:

1

Assertion (A): India is a secular state.

Reason (R): Constitution gives freedom to everyone to profess, practice and propagate any religion without prejudices or any discrimination.

- (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- (b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (c) (A) is true but (R) is false.
- (d) (A) is false but (R) is true.

Q.13. Who is empowered to make laws on Union List?

1

- (a) President
- (b) Central Government
- (c) Prime Minister
- (d) None of these

Q.14. Swapna, a small farmer grows groundnut on her 3 acre land. She takes loan from the moneylender to meet the expenses of cultivation. Midway, through the season the crop is hit by pests and the crop fails. Swapna is unable to pay the moneylender and the debt grows. Next year she takes a fresh loan for cultivation. It is normal crop this year. But the earnings are not enough to cover the old loan. She has to sell a part of the land to pay off her loan.

Analyse the loan information given above considering one correct option of the following: 1

- (a) Credit agreement (b) Interest on loan
(c) Repayment of loan (d) Debt-trap

Q.15. Read the following data and select the appropriate option from the following: 1

Educational Achievement of Rural Population of Uttar Pradesh		
Category	Male	Female
Literacy rate for rural population	76%	54%
Literacy rate for rural children in age group 10-14 years	90%	87%
Percentage of rural children aged 10-14 attending school	85%	82%

How much percentage of girls are not attending school?

- (a) 81% (b) 61%
(c) 69% (d) 18%

Q.16. Which Indian company was bought over by Cargill Foods—a large American MNC? Pick out the name from the alternatives provided: 1

- (a) Amul (b) Fun Foods Ltd.
(c) Agro Tech Foods Ltd. (d) Parakh Foods

Q.17. What is the main source of income of a bank? 1

- (a) Bank charges that the depositors pay for keeping their money safe is the main source of the bank's income.
(b) The difference between what is charged from the borrowers and paid to the depositors is the main source of bank's income.
(c) Banks earn huge amounts of money by investing the money of the depositors in various company shares.
(d) The Government of India gives huge amounts of money to the banks to help their smooth functioning.

Q.18. The sum of production in the three sectors gives what is called the of a country. 1

- (a) Gross Income (b) Gross Domestic Product
(c) Net Domestic Product (d) Net Income

Q.19. There are two statements given below, marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option. 1

Assertion (A): Self-Help Groups are instrumental in promoting economic democracy.

Reason (R): They contribute to a more equitable distribution of economic power and opportunities.

- (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(c) (A) is true but (R) is false.
(d) (A) is false but (R) is true.

Q.20. Why do MNCs set up offices and factories in more than one nations? 1

- (a) The cost of production is high and the MNCs can earn profit.
(b) The cost of production is low and the MNCs undergoes a loss.
(c) The cost of production is low and the MNCs can earn greater profit.
(d) The MNCs want to make their presence felt globally.

SECTION-B (VERY SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS)**4×2=8**

Q.21. "Minerals are an indispensable part of our lives." Comment.

2

Or

State reasons for the sparse railway network in Himalayan region.

Q.22. Why did merchants from towns in Europe begin to move to the countryside in seventeenth and eighteenth centuries?

2

Q.23. Explain the vertical division of power by giving examples from India.

2

Q.24. 'Conflicting goals can also be developmental goals.' Elaborate with examples.

2**SECTION-C (SHORT ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS)****5×3=15**

Q.25. "Many a times introduction of new crops makes the difference between life and death." Explain the statement with the example of introduction of potato crop in Europe.

3

Or

How had the imperial state in China been the major producer of printed material for a long time? Explain with examples.

Q.26. What is regur soil? Write its *two* features. Mention any *two* regions where regur soil is found.

3

Q.27. "Dynastic succession is one of the most serious challenges before the political parties." Analyse the statement.

3

Q.28. How is Belgium's power-sharing path different from any other country?

3

Q.29. What are final goods and intermediate goods? How do they help in calculating (GDP) Gross Domestic Product?

3**SECTION-D (LONG ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS)****4×5=20**

Q.30. Who was Alluri Sitaram Raju? Explain his role in inspiring the rebels with Gandhiji's ideas.

5

Or

What did Liberal Nationalism stand for? Explain any *four* ideas of Liberal Nationalists in the economic sphere.

Q.31. Assess the need for the conservation of forests and wildlife in India.

5

Or

(a) What is India's position in the world regarding sugarcane production? Write the geographical conditions required for its growth.

(b) Write the major states that produce sugarcane.

(c) Name *four* products obtained from sugarcane.

Q.32. "The Government of India gives holidays for the festivals of most of the religions." Why is it so? Give your viewpoint.

5

Or

"Democracy stands much superior in promoting dignity and freedom of the citizens." Justify the statement.

Q.33. "Credit sometimes pushes the borrower into a situation from which recovery is very painful." Support the statement with examples.

5

Or

Explain with suitable examples how public sector contributes to the economics development of the nation.

SECTION-E (CASE BASED QUESTIONS)

3×4=12

Q.34. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:

4

Another important feature of the Civil Dis-obedience Movement was the large-scale participation of women. During Gandhiji's salt march, thousands of women came out of their homes to listen to him. They participated in protest marches, manufactured salt, and picketed foreign cloth and liquor shops. Many went to jail. In urban areas, these women were from high-caste families; in rural areas they came from rich peasant households. Moved by Gandhiji's call, they began to see service to the nation as a sacred duty of women. Yet, this increased public role did not necessarily mean any radical change in the way the position of women was visualised. Gandhiji was convinced that it was the duty of women to look after home and hearth, be good mothers and good wives. And for a long time the Congress was reluctant to allow women to hold any position of authority within the organisation. It was keen only on their symbolic presence.

34.1. When did Gandhiji initiate a movement in Champaran in Bihar against the oppressive indigo plantation system?

1

34.2. Write any two features of Salt March.

1

34.3. How did the Salt March become an effective tool of resistance against colonialism? Explain.

2

Q.35. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:

4

We have shared our land with the past generations and will have to do so with the future generations too. Ninety-five per cent of our basic needs for food, shelter and clothing are obtained from land.

Human activities have not only brought about degradation of land but have also aggravated the pace of natural forces to cause damage to land. Some human activities such as deforestation, over grazing, mining and quarrying too have contributed significantly in land degradation.

Mining sites are abandoned after excavation work is complete leaving deep scars and traces of over-burdening. In states like Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh and Odisha deforestation due to mining have caused severe land degradation. In states like Gujarat, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra overgrazing is one of the main reasons for land degradation. In the states of Punjab, Haryana, western Uttar Pradesh, over irrigation is responsible for land degradation due to water logging leading to increase in salinity and alkalinity in the soil.

35.1. Name the states where deforestation due to mining have caused severe land degradation.

1

35.2. Name any *two* human activities which have contributed to land degradation.

1

35.3. Is this true to say that in Haryana and Punjab, over irrigation is responsible for land degradation due to water logging. Give reason for this.

2

Q.36. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:

4

A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government. They agree on some policies and programmes for the society with a view to promote the collective good. Since there can be different views on what is good for all, parties try to persuade people why their policies are better than others. They seek to implement these policies by winning popular support through elections.

36.1. Write *three* main components of a political party.

1

36.2. A clock is a symbol of which political party and Indian National Congress was founded in which year?

1

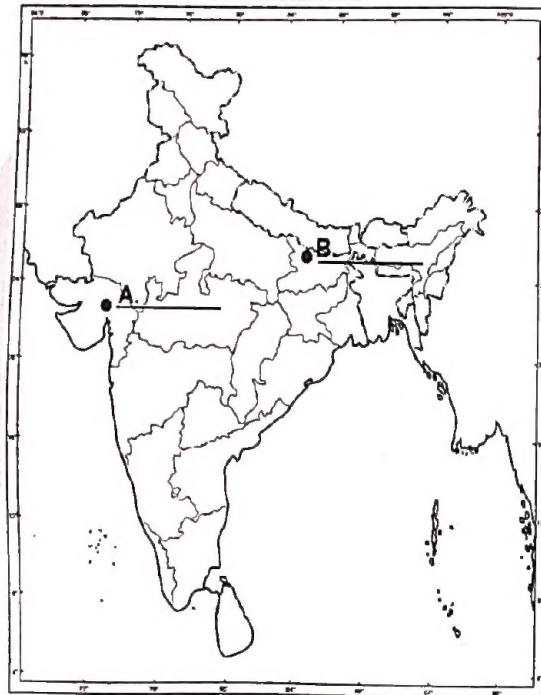
36.3. Why do political parties involve partisanship?

2

SECTION-F (MAP SKILL BASED QUESTION)

2+3=5

- Q.37 (I) Two places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India. Identify them and write their correct names on the lines drawn near them.
- A. The place where the Peasant Satyagraha place. 2
 - B. The place where the Movement of Indigo Planters took place. 1
- (II) On the same outline map of India locate and label *any three* of the following with suitable Symbols. 3
- (i) Cotton Textile Industry – Indore
 - (ii) Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport
 - (iii) A Tea growing area – Assam
 - (iv) An Oil Field – Kalol
 - (v) Iron & Steel Plant – Salem





SIGNS YOU ARE A GREEN FLAG

- Start your preparation **EARLY** rather to wait for the main exam
- Decide to study **SMART** not **HARD**
- Pick the book as per your **RESEARCH** not just by following the crowd
- Last but not the least, **SHARE** the review of the book



**DROP US YOUR FEEDBACK AND GET
A PAYTM CASHBACK OF ₹30/-**

 **7840040400**

